## 

Cisco D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver Software Version 4.0 Installation and Configuration Guide Please Read This Entire Guide Veuillez lire entièrement ce guide Bitte das gesamte Handbuch durchlesen Sírvase leer completamente la presente guía Si prega di leggere completamente questa guida

#### Important

Please read this entire guide before you install or operate this product. Give particular attention to all safety statements.

#### Important

Veuillez lire entièrement ce guide avant d'installer ou d'utiliser ce produit. Prêtez une attention particulière à toutes les règles de sécurité.

#### Zu beachten

Bitte lesen Sie vor Aufstellen oder Inbetriebnahme des Gerätes dieses Handbuch in seiner Gesamtheit durch. Achten Sie dabei besonders auf die Sicherheitshinweise.

#### Importante

Sírvase leer la presente guía antes de instalar o emplear este producto. Preste especial atención a todos los avisos de seguridad.

#### Importante

Prima di installare o usare questo prodotto si prega di leggere completamente questa guida, facendo particolare attenzione a tutte le dichiarazioni di sicurezza.

## **Notices**

### **Trademark Acknowledgments**

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: www.cisco.com/go/trademarks.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

The DVB logo is a registered trademark of the DVB Project.

Other third party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners.

The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1110R)

## **Publication Disclaimer**

Cisco Systems, Inc. assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions that may appear in this publication. We reserve the right to change this publication at any time without notice. This document is not to be construed as conferring by implication, estoppel, or otherwise any license or right under any copyright or patent, whether or not the use of any information in this document employs an invention claimed in any existing or later issued patent.

## Copyright

© 2008-2013 Cisco and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Information in this publication is subject to change without notice. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form, by photocopy, microfilm, xerography, or any other means, or incorporated into any information retrieval system, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express permission of Cisco Systems, Inc.

## AVC/MPEG-4/H.264 Products

With respect to each AVC/MPEG-4/H.264 product, Cisco is obligated to provide the following notice:

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM.

Accordingly, please be advised that service providers, content providers and broadcasters are required to obtain a separate use license from MPEG LA prior to any use of AVC/MPEG-4/H.264 encoders and/or decoders.

## **Safety Precautions**



- 1 Read Instructions All the safety and operating instructions should be read before the product is operated.
- **2** Retain Instructions The safety and operating instructions should be retained for future reference.
- **3** Heed Warnings All warnings on the product and in the operating instructions should be adhered to.
- 4 Follow Instructions All operating and use instructions should be followed.
- 5 Cleaning Unplug this product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners or aerosol cleaners. Use a damp cloth for cleaning.

Exception: A product that is meant for uninterrupted service and that, for some specific reason, such as the possibility of the loss of an authorization code for a CATV converter, is not intended to be unplugged by the user for cleaning or any other purpose, may exclude the reference to unplugging the product in the cleaning description above.

- 6 Attachments Do not use attachments not recommended by the product manufacturer as they may cause hazards.
- 7 Water and Moisture Do not use this product near water for example, near a bath tub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub; in a wet basement; or near a swimming pool; and the like.

Accessories – Do not place this product on an unstable cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table.

The product may fall, causing serious injury to a child or adult, and serious damage to the product.

Use only with a cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table recommended by the manufacturer, or sold with the product. Any mounting of the product should follow the manufacturer's instructions, and should use a mounting accessory recommended by the manufacturer.

8 A product and cart combination should be moved with care. Quick stops, excessive force, and uneven surfaces may cause the product and cart combination to overturn.

PORTABLE CART WARNING



- 9 Ventilation Slots and openings in the cabinet are provided for ventilation and to ensure reliable operation of the product and to protect it from overheating, and these openings must not be blocked or covered. The openings should never be blocked by placing the product on a bed, sofa, rug, or other similar surface. This product should not be placed in a built-in installation such as a bookcase or rack unless proper ventilation is provided or the manufacturer's instructions have been adhered to.
- **10** Power Sources This product should be operated only from the type of power source indicated on the marking label. If you are not sure of the type of power supply to your home, consult your product dealer or local power company. For products intended to operate from battery power, or other sources, refer to the operating instructions.
- 11 Grounding or Polarization This product may be equipped with a polarized alternating-current line plug (a plug having one blade wider than the other). This plug will fit into the power outlet only one way. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug fully into the outlet, try reversing the plug. If the plug should still fail to fit, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized plug. Alternate Warnings This product is equipped with a three-wire grounding-type plug, a plug having a third (grounding) pin. This plug will only fit into a grounding-type power outlet. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the plug into the safety purpose of the grounding-type plug.
- 12 Power-Cord Protection Power-supply cords should be routed so that they are not likely to be walked on or pinched by items placed upon or against them, paying particular attention to cords at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the product.

- **13** Protective Attachment Plug The product is equipped with an attachment plug having overload protection. This is a safety feature. See Instruction Manual for replacement or resetting of protective device. If replacement of the plug is required, be sure the service technician has used a replacement plug specified by the manufacturer that has the same overload protection as the original plug.
- 14 Outdoor Antenna Grounding If an outside antenna or cable system is connected to the product, be sure the antenna or cable system is grounded so as to provide some protection against voltage surges and built-up static charges. Article 810 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70, provides information with regard to proper grounding of the mast and supporting structure, grounding of the lead-in wire to an antenna discharge unit, size of grounding conductors, location of antenna-discharge unit, connection to grounding electrodes, and requirements for the grounding electrode.



as close to the point of entry as practical

- **15** Lightning For added protection for this product during a lightning storm, or when it is left unattended and unused for long periods of time, unplug it from the wall outlet and disconnect the antenna or cable system. This will prevent damage to the product due to lightning and power-line surges.
- 16 Power Lines An outside antenna system should not be located in the vicinity of overhead power lines or other electric light or power circuits, or where it can fall into such power lines or circuits. When installing an outside antenna system, extreme care should be taken to keep from touching such power lines or circuits as contact with them might be fatal.
- 17 Overloading Do not overload wall outlets, extension cords, or integral convenience receptacles as this can result in a risk of fire or electric shock.
- **18** Object and Liquid Entry Never push objects of any kind into this product through openings as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short-out parts that could result in a fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the product.

#### **Safety Precautions**

- **19** Servicing Do not attempt to service this product yourself as opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.
- **20** Damage Requiring Service Unplug this product from the wall outlet and refer servicing to qualified service personnel under the following conditions:
  - **a** When the power-supply cord or plug is damaged,
  - **b** If liquid has been spilled, or objects have fallen into the product,
  - c If the product has been exposed to rain or water,
  - **d** If the product does not operate normally by following the operating instructions. Adjust only those controls that are covered by the operating instructions as an improper adjustment of other controls may result in damage and will often require extensive work by a qualified technician to restore the product to its normal operation,
  - e If the product has been dropped or damaged in any way, and
  - **f** When the product exhibits a distinct change in performance this indicates a need for service.
- **21** Replacement Parts When replacement parts are required, be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer or have the same characteristics as the original part. Unauthorized substitutions may result in fire, electric shock, or other hazards.
- **22** Safety Check Upon completion of any service or repairs to this product, ask the service technician to perform safety checks to determine that the product is in proper operating condition.
- **23** Wall or Ceiling Mounting The product should be mounted to a wall or ceiling only as recommended by the manufacturer.
- **24** Heat The product should be situated away from heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other products (including amplifiers) that produce heat.

Protect yourself from electric shock and your system from damage!

- This product complies with international safety and design standards. Observe all safety procedures that appear throughout this guide, and the safety symbols that are affixed to this product.
- If circumstances impair the safe operation of this product, stop operation and secure this product against further operation.

Avoid personal injury and product damage! Do not proceed beyond any symbol until you fully understand the indicated conditions!

You will find this symbol on the product and/or in the literature that accompanies this product.

It indicates important operating or maintenance instructions.

You may find this symbol on the product and/or in the literature that accompanies this product.

It indicates a live terminal; the symbol pointing to the terminal device.

**You may find this symbol on the product and/or in the literature that** accompanies this product.

It indicates a protective earth terminal.

You may find this symbol on the product and/or in the literature that accompanies this product.

It indicates excessive or dangerous heat.

#### Power

- Important! This is a Class I product. You must earth this product. This equipment may have up to two power supply cords. To reduce the risk of electric shock, two power supply cords may have to be disconnected before servicing.
- This product plugs into a socket-outlet. The socket-outlet must be near this product, and must be easily accessible.
- Connect this product only to the power source that is indicated on the rear panel of this product.
- If this product does not have a mains power switch, the power cord serves this purpose

#### Enclosure

- Do not allow moisture to enter this product.
- Do not open the enclosure of this product unless otherwise specified.
- Do not push objects through openings in the enclosure of this product.

#### Cables

- Always disconnect all power cables before servicing this product.
- Always pull on the plug or the connector to disconnect a cable. Never pull on the cable itself.
- Do not walk on or place stress on cables or plugs.

#### **Factory service**

Refer service only to service personnel who are authorized by the factory.

## Règles de sécurité

Protégez-vous des risques d'électrocution et protégez votre système contre les endommagements éventuels.

Ce produit respecte les standards internationaux de sécurité et de conception. Veuillez observer toutes les procédures de sécurité qui apparaissent dans ce guide, ainsi que les symboles de sécurité qui figurent sur le produit.

Si, du fait des circonstances, ce produit cesse de fonctionner normalement, cessez de l'utiliser et empêchez-en l'utilisation future.

Évitez le risque de blessures et de dommages aux produits! Ne procédez à aucune tâche tant que vous n'aurez pas entièrement assimilé les conditions indiquées par un symbole!

Ce symbole figure dans la documentation accompagnant ce produit. Il indique d'importantes instructions de fonctionnement ou d'entretien.

- Ce symbole peut être attaché à ce produit. Il indique une borne sous tension; la direction indique la borne.
- Ce symbole peut être attaché à ce produit. Il indique une borne de terre de protection.

Ce symbole peut être attaché à ce produit. Il indique une température excessive ou dangereuse.

#### Alimentation

- Important! Ce produit fait partie de la classe I. Vous devez le mettre à la terre.
- Ce produit se branche dans une prise murale. Cette dernière doit être placée à proximité du produit et doit être facilement accessible.
- Ne branchez ce produit qu'à la source d'alimentation indiquée sur son panneau arrière.
- Si ce produit n'a pas d'interrupteur d'alimentation générale, le cordon d'alimentation remplit ce rôle.

#### Enceinte

- Ne laissez pas l'humidité pénétrer dans ce produit.
- N'ouvrez pas l'enceinte de ce produit, sauf instructions contraires.
- Ne forcez pas d'objets dans les ouvertures du boîtier.

#### Câbles

- Débranchez toujours tous les cordons d'alimentation avant de réparer ce produit.
- Tirez toujours sur la prise ou le connecteur pour débrancher un câble. Ne tirez jamais directement sur le câble.

Ne marchez pas sur les câbles ou les prises et n'y exercez aucune pression.

#### Réparations effectuées à l'usine

Ne confiez les travaux de réparations qu'au personnel autorisé par l'usine.

#### Sicherheitsvorkehrungen

Schützen Sie sich gegen elektrischen Schlag, und Ihr Gerät gegen Beschädigung!

- Dieses Gerät entspricht internationalen Sicherheits-und Ausführungsnormen.
  Beachten Sie alle in diesem Handbuch enthaltenen Sicherheitshinweise sowie die am Gerät angebrachten Warnzeichen.
- Sollten örtliche Umstände den sicheren Betrieb dieses Gerätes beeinträchtigen, schalten Sie es ab und sichern es gegen weitere Benutzung.

Vermeiden Sie Verletzungen sowie Beschädigung des Gerätes! Wenn Sie zu einem der folgenden Warnzeichen gelangen, nicht weiterarbeiten, bis Sie seine Bedeutung voll verstanden haben!

- Dieses Symbol erscheint auf dem Gerät und/oder in der ihm beiliegenden Literatur. Es bedeutet wichtige, zu beachtende Betriebs-oder Wartungsanweisungen.
- Wenn dieses Zeichen am Gerät angebracht ist, warnt es vor einer spannungsführenden Stelle.
- Dieses Symbol kennzeichnet auf dem Gerät die Anschlußstelle der Sicherheitserde.
- Wenn dieses Zeichen am Gerät angebracht ist, warnt es vor heißen Stellen, die zu Verbrennungen führen können.

#### Netzspannung

- Wichtig! Dieses Gerät ist ein Produkt der Schutzklasse I. Es muß geerdet werden.
- Das Gerät ist an einer Steckdose anzuschließen. Diese muß sich leicht zugänglich in unmittelbarer Nähe des Gerätes befinden.
- Die Netzversorgung muß den auf der Rückwand des Gerätes angegebenen Werten entsprechen.
- Falls sich kein Hauptschalter am Gerät befindet, dient das Netzkabel diesem Zweck.

#### Gehäuse

- Das Innere des Gerätes ist vor Feuchtigkeit zu schützen.
- Das Gehäuse ist nicht zu öffnen.
- Niemals einen Gegenstand durch die Gehäuseöffnungen einführen!

#### **Safety Precautions**

Kabel

- Vor jeglicher Wartung des Gerätes sind alle Kabel zu entfernen.
- Hierzu grundsätzlich am Stecker oder Verbindungsstück und niemals am Kabel selber ziehen.
- Nicht auf die Kabel oder Stecker treten oder diese einer Zugbelastung aussetzen.

#### Hersteller-Wartung

• Wartungsarbeiten sind nur durch vom Hersteller autorisierte Techniker vorzunehmen.

#### Precauciones de seguridad

¡Protéjase contra la electrocución y proteja su sistema contra los daños!

Este producto cumple con los criterios internacionales de seguridad y diseño. Observe todas los procedimientos de seguridad que aparecen en esta guía, y los símbolos de seguridad adheridos a este producto.

Si las circunstancias impiden la operación segura de este producto, suspenda la operación y asegure este producto para que no siga funcionando.

¡Evite lastimarse y evite dañar el producto! No avance más allá de cualquier símbolo hasta comprender completamente las condiciones indicadas!

- **Encontrará este símbolo en el impreso que acompaña a este producto. Este símbolo indica instrucciones importantes de funcionamiento o mantenimiento.**
- Es posible que este símbolo esté pegado al producto. Este símbolo indica un terminal vivo, la flecha apunta hacia el aparato terminal.
- Podría encontrar este símbolo pegado al producto. Este símbolo indica un terminal de protección de tierra.
- Podría encontrar este símbolo pegado al producto. Este símbolo indica calor excesivo o peligroso.

#### Alimentación

- Importante! Este es un producto de Clase I. Tiene que estar conectado a tierra.
- Este producto se conecta a un enchufe. El enchufe necesita estar cerca del producto y ser fácilmente accesible.
- Conecte este producto únicamente a la fuente de suministro eléctrico indicada en el panel posterior del producto.
- Si el producto no tiene interruptor para la linea principal, utilice el cordón toma de corriente para este propósito.

#### Cubierta

- No permita que la humedad penetre en este producto.
- No abra la cubierta del producto a menos que se indique lo contrario.
- No introduzca objetos a través de las aberturas de la cubierta del producto.

#### Cables

- Siempre desconectar todos los cables eléctricos antes de revisar o reparar el producto.
- Tire siempre del enchufe o del conector para desconectar un cable. Nunca tire del cable mismo.
- No camine ni aplique presión sobre los cables o enchufes..

#### Revisión y reparación de fábrica

Solo personal aprobado por la fábrica puede darle servicio al producto.

#### Precauzioni di sicurezza

Proteggetevi da scosse elettriche e proteggete il vostro sistema da possibili danni!

- Questo prodotto soddisfa le norme internazionali per la sicurezza ed il design. Seguite tutte le procedure di sicurezza contenute in questa guida e i simboli di sicurezza applicati al prodotto.
- Se circostanze avverse compromettono la sicurezza d'uso di questo prodotto, interrompetene l'uso e assicuratevi che il prodotto non venga più utilizzato.

Evitare infortuni alla persona e danni al prodotto! Non procedere oltre a qualunque simbolo fino a quando non si siano comprese pienamente le condizioni indicate!

Questo simbolo, che appare nella letteratura di accompagnamento del prodotto, indica importanti istruzioni d'uso e di manutenzione.

Sul prodotto potete vedere questo simbolo che indica un dispositivo terminale sotto tensione; la freccia punta verso il dispositivo.

Potrete trovare il presente simbolo applicato a questo prodotto. Questo simbolo indica un terminale protettivo di messa a terra.

Potrete trovare il presente simbolo attaccato a questo prodotto. Questo simbolo indica un calore eccessivo o pericoloso.

#### Alimentazione

- Importante! Questo prodotto è di Classe I. Va messo a terra.
- Questo prodotto si inserisce in una presa di corrente. La presa di corrente deve essere in prossimità del prodotto, e deve essere facilmente accessibile.

#### **Safety Precautions**

- Collegare questo prodotto solamente alla fonte di alimentazione indicata sul pannello posteriore di questo prodotto.
- Se questo prodotto non è dotato di un interruttore principale, il cavo di alimentazione funge a questo scopo.

#### Chiusura

- Proteggete da umidità questo prodotto.
- Non aprire la chiusura di questo prodotto a meno che non sia specificato diversamente. Non inserire oggetti attraverso le fessure della chiusura.

#### Cavi

- Staccare sempre tutti i cavi di alimentazione prima di svolgere l'assistenza tecnica al prodotto.
- Per scollegare un cavo tirate la spina o il connettore, non tirare mai il cavo stesso.
- Non calpestare o sottoporre a sollecitazioni i cavi o le prese.

#### Riparazionoi di fabbrica

Per le riparazioni contattate solamente personale tecnico autoizzato dalla fabbrica.

## Contents

## **Safety Precautions**

## **About This Guide**

Objective	xxi
Audience	xxi
Required Knowledge	xxi

V

xxi

1

9

21

## **Chapter 1 Introduction**

D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver	2
Key Features	2
SFN Model Receivers	4
Transport Stream Inputs/Outputs	5
DVB-ASI Output	5
MPEGoIP Output	5
MPE Output	6
HD-SDI Outputs	6
MPEGoIP Input	7
1 I	

## Chapter 2 Quick Setup - Read Me First!

Connecting the Receiver to Other Equipment	10
Maintenance of EMC Compliance	11
Setting up for Network Connection	12
Quick Setup Instructions for RF Acquisition	13
Assigning a Program Channel to a PE (Program Entry)	15
ASI Out	16
Setting up the HD-SDI Outputs (SDI Model, with SD/HD-SDI and AES outputs)	17
Setting up the MOIP Outputs	18
Setting the DPM Mode	19
5	

## **Chapter 3 Installation**

Rack Installation	
Power Connection	
Mechanical Loading	
Elevated Operating Ambient Temperature	
Equipotential Bonding	
Installing the D9854/D9854-I Receiver	
Rack Mounted	

Grounding	24
Mounting the D9854/D9854-I Receiver to a Rack	24
Connecting AC Power to the D9854/D9854-I Receiver	
D9854/D9854-I Receiver Rear Connector Panel	
Connecting the Input/Output Signals	
Connecting the RF Inputs	
Connecting the ASI Input	
Connecting the Video Outputs	
Connecting the Audio Outputs	
Connecting the Ethernet Management Interface	
Connecting the IP TS Input/Output	
Connecting the ASI Output	
External Alarm System Connector	
Connecting the RS-232 Data Interface	
Cue Tone/Cue Trigger Interface	
Configuring Open-collector Outputs	
Setting Admin User Privileges via a Telnet/SSH Connection	
Administrator User Privileges	
Starting a Telnet/SSH Session	
Adding a New User	
Deleting a User	35
Changing a Username	
Changing a Password (allowed by all Users)	
Printing the List of Users	
Resetting the Login Credentials	
Common Interface Modules	
Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation	39
About the Front Panel	
LCD	40
Keypad	40

LCD	40
Keypad	
CI Slots	
Front Panel LEDs	41
Navigation/Selection Keypad	
Locking/Unlocking the Front Panel	44
Startup Screen	45
Main Structure	45
Channel Authorization Status	45
LCD Panel	
LCD Symbol	
Assigning Program to the Program Entry	
Deleting a Program from the Program Entry	
Main Menu	
Status Menu	
Status Menu: General	51

Status Menu: Services	
Status Menu: TS Input	
Status Menu: TS Output	60
Status Menu - IP	60
Setup Menu	64
Setup Menu: Admin	65
Setup Menu: TS Input	70
Setup Menu: IP	
Setup Menu: Services	
Setup Menu: Common Interface (CI)	
Setup Menu: Outputs	
Setup Menu: CA	
Setup Menu: Alarm/Warning	
Setup Menu: Noise Cutoffs	
About Menu	
General	140
Licenses	141
Features	141
Versions Menu	142
Diagnostics Menu	145
Alarms/Warnings	145
Logs	145
PSI - Frequency Plan	146
PSI - Channels	146
PSI - Tables	147
Power On	147
Health Monitor	148

## Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

Logging On to the Web Interface	
D9854/D9854-I Summary Overview	151
Shortcuts	151
Modules	
Alarms/Warnings	
D9854/D9854-I Menus	
D9854/D9854-I Web GUI Environment	
Window Buttons	
Setting up Input Information	
Setting up the RF Input	
Validating the Orbital Position	
Reacquiring the Network Information	
Viewing the Current Input Status	
Setting up the ASI Input	
Configuring the IP Input	
Setting up SI Receive Parameters	
Setting up Muting Threshold Controls	

149

Viewing the Input Status	
Setting up the Channel Selections	
Viewing the Channel Status	
Configuring the Common Interface (CI) Information	
Viewing the Common Interface (CI) Status	
Viewing the CA Status	
Setting up the BISS Mode	
Viewing the PSI Tables	
Viewing PSI Frequency Table Information	
Viewing the PSI Channels	
Viewing the PID Input Status	
Setting up Audio and Video Information	
Setting up the Video Parameters	
Setting up Captions	
Setting up Subtitles	
Setting up the VBI	
Setting up Audio Parameters	
Setting up Cueing Parameters	
Setting up Cue Tone Test	
Setting up Cue Tones	
Setting up SDI	
Setting up Services to be Decoded by the D9854/D9854-I Receiver	
Configuring Transport Stream Information	
Configuring the ASI Output	
Configuring the DPM ASI Details	
Viewing the ASI Output Transport Status	
Configuring the MPEGoIP Output	
Configuring the DPM MPEGoIP Output Details	
Viewing the MPEG Output Transport Status	
Typical set up for Digital Program Mapping (DPM)	
Configuring System Settings	
Viewing the System Identification	
Viewing Hardware Features and Software License Information	
Setting up IP Information	
Setting up IP Unicast Routing Information	
Configuring the MPE Settings	
Setting up SNMP Information and Trap Destinations	
Configuring Time/Clock Settings	
Viewing the Alarm/Warning Status	
Setting up Alarms and Warnings	
Viewing Alarm/Warning History	
Viewing Version Information	
Setting up Import/Export File Information	
Setting up Import/Export FTP Information	
Managing D9854/D9854-I Web GUI Accounts	
Configuring Lock Level Settings	
Configuring Front Panel Settings	

Viewing Support Information	
Viewing Contact Information	
Viewing Diagnostic Logs	
Viewing the Usage Counters	
Viewing Operating Board Temperatures	
Viewing Alarm/Warning History	
Loading a Software Version	

## **Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance**

D9854/D9854-I Receiver Alarm Messages	
Alarms	
Warnings	

291

351

353

## **Chapter 7 Customer Information**

## Appendix A Technical Specifications

354
354
354
355
355
358
358
361
363
365
365
365

## Appendix B Default Settings and Lock Levels

Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels	
Administration	
ASI Input	
RF Input	
IP Input	
Tune Mode	
IP	
Trap Destinations	
Protocols	
Video	
Audio	
VBI	
Subtitles	
Decode	
CI	
Cueing	
TS Out - ASI	
TS Out - MOIP	
DPM - ASI	
Options	
Alarm/Warning	
Noise Cutoff	
DPM Default Settings for Different Output Modes	
2111 2 childre countinge for 2 morent output houses	

## Appendix C Compliance

Applicable Standards and Notices	
Safety	
EMC	
Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulatory Requirements	
FCC Notices	
Industry Canada Notice	
Unauthorized Modifications	
Declaration of Conformity	

## Index

387

369

#### хх

## **About This Guide**

## Objective

This guide describes how to install, use and maintain the Cisco D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver.

**Note:** The guide describes all available options for the D9854/D9854-I receiver. Your D9854/D9854-I receiver may only have some of the features described in this guide.

### Audience

The audience of this manual includes users (operators) and service personnel who are responsible for the installation, configuration, operation, monitoring and service of the D9854/D9854-I receiver.

## **Required Knowledge**

To use this documentation, the user should have a basic knowledge of the technology used in relation to this product. Service personnel should have additional skills and be familiar with cabling, electronic circuitry, and wiring practices.

This guide is intended for operators who are responsible for the configuration, remote operation and maintenance of the D9854/D9854-I receiver.

# 1

## Introduction

## Overview

This chapter is a general introduction to the D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver. It describes the most common applications and interfaces of the receiver.

## In This Chapter

D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver	. 2
Transport Stream Inputs/Outputs	. 5

## D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver

The D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver is designed for satellite content distribution applications requiring DVB-S and DVB-S2 reception capabilities with advanced digital outputs for digital tier program distribution. A built-in decoder will be capable of decoding a MPEG-2 or MPEG-4 High Definition (HD) program for analog monitoring or high-quality HD-SDI output version will be available for reencode applications.

The ASI transport output or the MPEGoIP output (optional for the D9854) will provide a number of output modes including the capability of carrying a decrypted program for digital tier distribution. This helps ensure that compressed video programs are efficiently distributed to households equipped with digital set-top boxes. Digital Program Insertion (DPI) information will also be available along with the video and audio PIDs (Packet Identifiers) for external ad insertion in compressed digital format.

In addition to the D9854 features, the D9854-I includes MPEGoIP input, SPTS for MPEGoIP Output, Input/Output Redundancy, and Forward Error Correction (FEC) capabilities. The MPEG over IP input allows a decoder to process the UDP and RTP encapsulated MPEG transport streams received from the IP/ETH-based terrestrial network. The incoming transport stream can be either MPTS or SPTS. The FEC decoder supports decoding of one (1D scheme, column only) or two (2D scheme, column and row) FEC streams per flow.

### **Key Features**

The D9854/D9854-I receiver provides the following key features:

- Four L-band inputs
- DVB-S QPSK demodulation
- DVB-S2 QPSK/8PSK demodulation
- PowerVu<sup>®</sup> conditional access with DES or DVB descrambling
- Supports Basic Interoperable Scrambling System (BISS) conditional access
- DVB-CI support for CAM-based conditional access
- 4:2:0 HD MPEG-4 AVC and MPEG-2 1080i and 720p decoding
- 4:2:0 SD MPEG-4 AVC and MPEG-2 decoding
- Aspect ratio conversion (4:3, 16:9, 14:9) with Active Format Descriptor (AFD) control for SD programs
- AFD support for down-conversion of HD programs with aspect ratio conversion
- Closed Captioning support for EIA-608 and EIA-708

- MPEG and Dolby<sup>®</sup> Digital audio decoding
- DVB or Imitext subtitling
- Four audio outputs providing either two stereo pairs or four mono channels of balanced, audio, each with the ability to use part of their output for applications such as SAP, cue tones, etc.
- Utility data up to 38.4 kbps via RS-232
- Uplink addressable decoder output control (VBI, audio routing, DPI, and ASI output)
- Fingerprint trigger
- Field upgradeable software and security
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) for setup, control, and monitoring
- Front panel LCD for control and monitoring each with the ability to use part of their output for applications such as SAP, cue tones, etc.
- DVB-VBI and SCTE-127 support
- DTMF cue tone and cue trigger outputs for ad-insertion
- Digital Program Mapping providing uplink control for service replacements in blackout areas
- Field upgradeable software and security
- Front panel LCD and keypad for monitoring and control
- DVB-VBI and SCTE-127 support
- CAM Interface software
- Dual-Tone Multifrequent (DTMF) cue tone and cue trigger outputs for ad insertion
- Digital Program Mapping providing uplink control for service replacements in blackout areas
- Multiprotocol Encapsulation (MPE) output
- HD to SD down conversion in uncompressed domain
- Live Event Control Support
- MPEGoIP output (Optional for the D9854)
- User-switchable redundant ASI outputs or SDI or HD-SDI outputs
- SD or HD-SDI video output with embedded audio

- AES-3id digital audio output
- Multi Program Transport Stream (MPTS) MPEG over IP (MPEGoIP) output
- MPEGoIP Input (D9854-I only)
- FEC capability for MPEGoIP input and output (D9854-I only)

## **SFN Model Receivers**

The Single Frequency Network (SFN) receivers do not include some of the key features normally equipped on D9854 receivers, such as Digital Program Mapping (DPM), MPEGoIP output, and transport stream null packet stuffing. These features are disabled on this receiver model. SFN model receivers can be identified by the part number "D9854-GEN-ASI-1RU" on the label on the top cover of the unit.

## **Transport Stream Inputs/Outputs**

## **DVB-ASI Output**

The D9854/D9854-I receiver has one DVB-ASI output. This output can be used as an input for a DVB-T transmitter or other types of DVB-ASI reception equipment.

## **MPEGoIP** Output

The MPEGoIP output provides a number of output modes including the capability of carrying a decrypted program for digital tier distribution. This helps ensure that compressed video programs are efficiently distributed to households equipped with digital set-top boxes. Digital Program Insertion (DPI) information will also be available along with the video and audio PIDs (Packet Identifiers) for external ad-insertion in compressed digital format.

The diagram below shows an example of the D9854/D9854-I receiver used in an MPEGoIP application.



## **MPE Output**

The Multiprotocol Encapsulation (MPE) output provides a means to carry packet oriented IP protocols on top of a transport stream. The MPE output receives IP packets from the transport stream and the IP data can be sent through an Ethernet switch to an IP router or directly to a receiving device.

The diagram below shows an example of the D9854/D9854-I receiver used in an MPE application.



## **HD-SDI Outputs**

The D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver is designed for satellite content distribution applications requiring DVB-S and DVB-S2 reception capabilities with advanced digital outputs for digital tier program distribution. A built-in decoder is capable of decoding an MPEG-2 or MPEG-4 High Definition (HD) program for analog monitoring. A high-quality HD-SDI output version is available for reencoding applications.

The diagram below shows an example of the D9854/D9854-I receiver used in HD-SDI monitoring applications.



## **MPEGoIP** Input

Note: The MPEGoIP Input is supported in the D9854-I only.

The MPEGoIP input allows a decoder to process User Datagram Protocol (UDP) or Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP)-encapsulated MPEG transport streams (protected streams) from the IP/Ethernet network. The incoming stream is either MPTS or Single Program Transport Stream (SPTS).

The diagram below shows an example of the D9854-I receiver receiving MPEGoIP transport streams:



# 2

# **Quick Setup - Read Me First!**

## Overview

This chapter provides a quick setup for your D9854/D9854-I receiver. If you are unsure about which receiver settings to use, contact your local service provider for assistance.

## In This Chapter

Connecting the Receiver to Other Equipment	10
Setting up for Network Connection	12
Quick Setup Instructions for RF Acquisition	13
Assigning a Program Channel to a PE (Program Entry)	15
ASI Out.	16
Setting up the HD-SDI Outputs (SDI Model, with SD/HD-SDI	
and AES outputs)	17
Setting up the MOIP Outputs	18
Setting the DPM Mode	19

## **Connecting the Receiver to Other Equipment**

The following displays the rear panel of the D9854 Base Model:



The following displays the rear panel of the D9854 SDI Model, with SD/HD-SDI and AES outputs:



The following displays the rear panel of the D9854-I:



- 1 Connect the L-Band signal to RF1. 13V or 18V LNB power is only available on the RF1 port. The factory default setting for LNB power is OFF.
- 2 Connect the ASI OUT port to an ASI device for digital tier applications.
- 3 Connect the Composite Video Output to a video monitor.
- **4** Connect the terminal block balanced audio outputs labeled AUDIO 1 and AUDIO 2 to monitoring equipment.

- 5 Apply power by connecting the receiver to a power outlet. The message "Application Starting" will appear on the front panel. The boot process approximately 1 minute for the unit to initialize. When ready, the front panel display shows the startup screen.
- 6 The Ethernet Management port supports the following network protocols: Telnet, SSHv2, HTTP, HTTPS, SNMPv2, Syslog/DTX, SNTP, FTP (client side), TFTP, and MPEGoIP output (D9854 only).
- 7 Connect the HD-SDI outputs (M1 and M2) to HD compatible signal processing equipment or HD signal monitoring equipment, if applicable.

## Maintenance of EMC Compliance

The power cord (consisting of appliance coupler, flexible cord, and plug) supplied with this product meets the requirements for use in the country for which this product was purchased. In general, the power cord must be approved by an acceptable, accredited agency responsible for evaluation in the country where the product will be used.

Double-shielded (braid/foil or braid/braid) cables should be used for all ASI I/O and RF inputs. Single-shield cables are acceptable for all other inputs and outputs. For terminal block (Alarms) I/O, no shielding is required.

## **Setting up for Network Connection**

- 1 Press **MENU** to display the Main menu.
- 2 Press ► to go to the Setup menu. Press SELECT. Press ► twice to select the IP menu. Press SELECT twice to go to the IP menu.
- 3 Use the ▲ ▼ arrow keys to navigate up and down the IP menu, and the ∢ ► arrow keys to move across the IP menu to set the IP Address, Mask and Gateway parameters. Use the number keys to directly enter numbers in the fields. For more information on keypad operation, see Keypad Convention.
- 4 Press **SELECT** each time to save the changes. Press **MENU** four times to return to the startup screen.

## **Quick Setup Instructions for RF Acquisition**

- 1 Press MENU to display the Main menu.
- 2 Press ► to go to the Setup menu. Press SELECT. Press ► to move to the TS Input menu. Press SELECT.
- **3** To setup the ASI input port, go to step 4. To setup the RF1 input port, go to step 5.
- 4 Press **SELECT** three times. Press **▼** to set the ASI port to Act (Activate). Press **SELECT**. Go to step 11.
- 5 Press SELECT. Press ► to go to RF1. Press SELECT twice. Use ▼ to set the RF1 port parameter to Act (Activate). Press SELECT.
- 6 Press ▼ to move to the LO1, LO2, Crossover menu. Verify these parameters for your application. If no change is needed, go to Step 7. If required, you may modify these settings. Use ► to move to the parameter that you want to modify. Press SELECT. Use the numerical keypad to enter new frequencies. Press SELECT.
- 7 Press ▼ five times to move to the Modulation and Rolloff menu. Press SELECT. Use ▲ ▼ to choose DVB-S or DVB-S2. Press SELECT. If DVB-S2 is used, press ► to choose Rolloff. Press SELECT. Use ▲ ▼ to choose the value. Press SELECT.
- 8 Press ▲ to move to the Freq., Sym Rate, and FEC menu. Press SELECT. Enter the RF frequency. Press SELECT. Press ► to move to the Sym. Rate menu. Press SELECT. Enter the symbol rate. Press SELECT. If DVB-S2 is used, proceed to step 9. If DVB-S is used, press ► to set up the FEC. Press SELECT. Use ▲ ▼ to select AUTO. Press SELECT.
- 9 Press ▼ twice to move to the Net ID menu. Press ► to choose Net ID. Press SELECT. Enter the value. Press SELECT.
- **10** Press ▼. Press **SELECT**. Use ▲ ▼ to change the LNB power, if needed. Only the RF1 port is capable of providing 13V or 18V. Press **SELECT**.
- **11** Press **MENU** three times to acquire the network. The receiver will search for the signal and display "Acquisition Successful". It will find the first available channel on the network.
- 12 Press ► to move to Save & Exit. Press SELECT. Save & Exit will return you to the Main: Setup menu; Abandon & Exit will go back to the last menu accessed with the original parameters; Cancel will go back to the last menu accessed with changes saved.

#### Chapter 2 Quick Setup - Read Me First!

13 If the front LED is solid green, the unit is authorized. Proceed with Assigning a Program Channel to a PE (Program Entry). If the front LED is flashing green, the unit is unauthorized. Please contact your service provider and provide the Tracking ID number for authorization. The Tracking ID can be found on the **ABOUT** menu. To locate the Tracking ID, press **MENU**, press ▶ twice, and then press **SELECT** twice. Make a note of the Tracking ID number. Press **MENU** three times to return to the startup screen.
# Assigning a Program Channel to a PE (Program Entry)



- 1 At the start-up screen, PE1 is initially displayed.
- 2 Press ADV and use the ▲ ▼ keys to scroll through the available program entries.
- 3 Press ADV again to select the channel number.
- **4** Use the ▲ ▼ keys to scroll through the available program channels or directly enter the channel number using the 0 to 9 keys; press **SELECT** to save the channel selection.

**Important:** In addition to ASI out availability on all models, your unit will be configured for either HD-SDI or MOIP output. Please follow the procedure for your model to configure the outputs.

# **ASI Out**

- 1 Press **MENU** to move to the Main Menu.
- 2 Press ► to move to the **Setup** menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 3 Press ▼ to move to the **Outputs** menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 4 Press ► to move to the **TS Out** menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 5 Press SELECT to access the ASI menu. Press ▼. Press SELECT. Use ▲ ▼ to select the output mode. The factory default is No Output. We recommend to set the **Output Mode** to **MAP Svc Chans Only**.
- 6 Press SELECT. Press ► to select Yes if requested to "RESYNC ALL?". Press SELECT.
- 7 Press **▼** to move to **Descramble Mode** menu. Press **SELECT**. Use **▲ ▼** to select the scrambling mode. Press **SELECT**.
- 8 Press ► to move to **Insert Null Packet**. Press **SELECT**. Use ▲ **V** to change the mode to **Yes**. Press **SELECT**.
- 9 Press APPLY. Press SELECT.
- 10 Press MENU five times to return to the startup menu.

# Setting up the HD-SDI Outputs (SDI Model, with SD/HD-SDI and AES outputs)

The following displays the rear panel of the D9854 SDI Model and D9854-I, with SD/HD-SDI and AES outputs:



- 1 Press MENU.
- 2 Press ► to move to the Setup menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 3 Press ► three times to move to the Services menu. Press SELECT.
- 4 Press **SELECT** to enter the Video menu.
- 5 Press **SELECT** to enter the PV Format menu, then use ▲ ▼ to navigate and configure the output. Press **SELECT** to save the changes.
- 6 Press down arrow to move to the SD Format menu. Press **SELECT** to enter the menu and use ▲ ▼ to navigate and configure the output. Press **SELECT** to save the changes.
- 7 Press MENU two times. Press ► to move to the Outputs Menu. Press SELECT. Press ► two times to enter the M1/M2 Menu. Press SELECT. Press SELECT and use ▲ ▼ to enter ASI or SDI output on port 1. Press SELECT to save changes. Press ► to move to M2. Press SELECT and use ▲ ▼ to enter ASI or SDI output on port 2. Press MENU repeatedly to return to the startup screen.

# Setting up the MOIP Outputs

The following displays the rear panel of the D9854 Base Model:



- 1 Press **MENU** to move to the Main Menu.
- 2 Press ► to move to the Setup menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 3 Press ▼ to move to the Outputs menu. Press SELECT.
- 4 Press ► to move to the TS Out menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 5 Press ► to move to the MOIP menu. Press SELECT. Press ►. Press SELECT for Rate Control. Use ▲ ▼ to select User. Selecting Auto for Rate Control results in the device setting the output rate to be the same as the input rate. Press SELECT.

Note: You can set the User Rate in step 9.

- 6 Press ▼ to move to the Output Mode. Press SELECT. Use ▲ ▼ to choose the output mode for your application. Press SELECT.
- 7 Press ▼ to move to Descrambling Mode menu. Press SELECT. Use ▲ ▼ to select the scrambling mode. Press SELECT.
- 8 Press ▼. Press ► to move to Insert Null Packet. Press SELECT. Use ▲ ▼ to change the selection to No. Press SELECT.
- 9 Press **▼** to move to the MOIP Streams menu and press **SELECT**.
- 10 Move ► to the User Rate menu. Press SELECT and use the keypad to enter the desired bit rate. Press SELECT to save changes.
- 11 Press ▼ two times. Press SELECT. Use ▲ ▼ to change the selection to UDP or RTP. Press SELECT.
- 12 Press ▼. Press SELECT. Enter the Destination Address using the keypad. Press SELECT. Press ► to move to UDPPort. Press SELECT and enter the port number using the keypad. Press SELECT to save the change. Press ► to move to SrcPort. Press SELECT and enter the port number using the keypad. Press SELECT to save the change. The default is zero, which allows the system to assign a port.
- 13 Press ▲ two times. Press ► two times to move to PCR@IP Start menu. Press SELECT. Press ▼ to set value to No. Press SELECT to save the value.
- 14 Press MENU to exit the menu level and save the changes.

# Setting the DPM Mode

A program can be set to one of three Digital Program Mapping (DPM) modes, either Drop, Pass or Map respectively. For more information, see *TS Out - DPM* (on page 120).

LCD Setting	Description
Drop	Removes the service and its associated PMT reference from the transport output.
Pass	Permits the source content and PMT reference to appear in the transport output with the same references unless the source material is mapped on another PE.
Мар	Provides the flexibility to define all the outgoing PID numbers for a PE, including those not currently on transmission.

- 1 Press **MENU** to display the Main Menu.
- 2 Press ► to move to the **Setup** menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 3 Press ► five times to move to the **Outputs** menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 4 Press ► to move to the **TS Out** menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 5 Press ► twice to move to the **DPM** menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 6 Press **SELECT** to access the **Global** menu.
- 7 Press SELECT to choose ASI for Resync All. Press ► and then press SELECT to continue.
- 8 Press MENU. Press ► to move to the ASI menu. Press SELECT. Verify the PE1 "InCh" and "OutCh" programs.
- 9 Press ► three times to choose Act. Press SELECT. Use ▲ ▼ to select the DPM action for the PID associated with the PE. Press SELECT. Press APPLY. Press SELECT to save the changes.
- 10 Press MENU six times to return to the start-up screen.

# 3

# Installation

#### Introduction

This chapter contains the information for technicians installing the Cisco D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver.

### **Qualified Personnel**

Only appropriately qualified and trained service personnel should attempt to install, operate, or maintain the D9854/D9854-I receiver.



WARNING:

Allow only authorized and qualified service personnel to install, operate, maintain, and service this product. Otherwise, personal injury or equipment damage may occur.

## In This Chapter

Rack Installation	22
Installing the D9854/D9854-I Receiver	24
D9854/D9854-I Receiver Rear Connector Panel	26
Connecting the Input/Output Signals	28
Setting Admin User Privileges via a Telnet/SSH Connection	34
Common Interface Modules	37

# **Rack Installation**

#### **Power Connection**

To operate the receiver, you must connect it to an AC power source. For information about connecting the chassis to AC power, see Appendix B - Technical Specifications (on page 353).

As Cisco units are designed for continuous operation, some products do not have a power switch. In this case the mains cord and/or DC power supply cable serve(s) as the mains disconnect device.



#### WARNING:

Make sure that at least one end of the power cable(s) remains easily accessible for unplugging, if you need to switch off the unit. For example: Ensure that the socket outlet is installed near the product.

#### WARNING:

To avoid electrical shock, connect the three-prong plug on this product to an earth-grounded three-pin socket outlet only.

#### **Mechanical Loading**

Make sure that the rack is placed on a stable surface. If the rack has stabilizing devices, install these stabilizing devices before mounting any equipment in the rack.



#### WARNING:

Avoid personal injury and damage to this equipment. Mounting this equipment in the rack should be such that a hazardous condition is not caused due to uneven mechanical loading.

#### **Elevated Operating Ambient Temperature**

Only install this equipment in a humidity- and temperature-controlled environment that meets the requirements given in this equipment's technical specifications.

#### **CAUTION:**

If installed in a closed or multi-unit rack assembly, the operating ambient temperature of the rack environment may be greater than room ambient temperature. Therefore, install this equipment in an environment compatible with the manufacturer's maximum rated ambient temperature.

#### **Equipotential Bonding**

If this equipment is equipped with an external chassis terminal marked with the IEC 60417-5020 chassis icon ( $\overrightarrow{rrr}$ ), or 5017 ( $\stackrel{\perp}{=}$ ), the installer should refer to CENELEC standard EN 50083-1 or IEC standard IEC 60728-11 for correct equipotential bonding connection instructions.

# Installing the D9854/D9854-I Receiver

#### **Rack Mounted**

The D9854/D9854-I receiver is a 1U unit with connector access at the rear panel. The receiver is intended for mounting in a standard 19" rack with minimum 1U spacing between units to allow adequate ventilation/air flow.

The D9854/D9854-I receiver is vented from front to back. Multiple units can be stacked in a rack, provided that adequate cooling is available.

#### Cooling

The unit is cooled by the use of internal fans. The air intake is from the front and the air outlet is on the rear.

**Note:** Adequate cooling must be provided equaling 107 W (maximum) at 25°C per unit to avoid overheating.



CAUTION:

The inlet air temperature must not exceed 50°C/122°F at any time.

#### Grounding

You must ensure that the unit is properly connected to ground in order to meet safety and EMC requirements. Before any other connection is made, the unit must be connected to a protected ground terminal as described below:

- Via the three wire power cord of the AC power supply. This connection is mandatory.
- In addition, via the protective ground terminal on the rear panel of the unit. This connection provides additional protection of the equipment.

#### Mounting the D9854/D9854-I Receiver to a Rack

- 1 Mount L-brackets in the rack to support each unit to be installed.
- 2 Place the receiver in its position in the rack.
- **3** Mount the receiver securely to the rack by securing the mounting flanges to the rack using the four screws provided.
- 4 Make sure the air outlet holes on the back of the receiver are not obstructed to allow air flow from the front to the back of the chassis.

#### Connecting AC Power to the D9854/D9854-I Receiver

- **1** Connect the power cord (supplied with the D9854/D9854-I receiver) between the rear panel power receptacle and a 100 to 120/200 to 240 V AC power outlet.
- 2 Make sure that the power cable is connected to protective ground. See *Grounding* (on page 24) for more information.

The unit is equipped with one power supply located in the rear of the chassis. Note the location of the power supply in the event of alarms/warnings resulting in replacement of a power supply. Alarm messages appear in the Message Log.

# D9854/D9854-I Receiver Rear Connector Panel

The following diagrams show the rear connector panel of the D9854 base model:



The following displays the rear connector panel of the D9854, with SDI, SD/HD-SDI, and AES outputs:



The following displays the rear connector panel of the D9854-I receiver, with SDI and MPEGoIP Input:



	The following t	able describes	the function	and type of the	he various	connectors.
--	-----------------	----------------	--------------	-----------------	------------	-------------

Connector	Description	Туре
RF Inputs	Each input accepts an LNB signal input. RF1 provides LNB power for use when no external LNB power source is available. RF2 to RF4 require an external LNB power source.	F

#### D9854/D9854-I Receiver Rear Connector Panel

Connector	Description	Type
ASI Input	Asynchronous Serial Interface Input	BNC
ASI Output	One Asymptotic Seriel Interface Output	PNC
TS Outputs	This is for the MPEGoIP and MPE outputs.	RJ-45
TS Inputs/Outputs (D9854-I only)	The MPEGoIP output transmits the decrypted transport stream encapsulated in IP packets to a groomer for distribution. The MPE output receives and outputs the IP data packets from the incoming transport stream.	
	The MPEGoIP input (D9854-I only) allows the decoder to receive its streams from the terrestrial IP network.	
Management	Supports the following network protocols: Telnet, SSHv2, HTTP, HTTPS, SNMPv2, Syslog/DTX, SNTP, FTP (client side), TFTP, and MPEGoIP output (D9854 only).	RJ-45
HD-SDI Outputs	M1 and M2 provide HD serial digital video with embedded audio output for HD applications according to SMPTE-292M.	BNC
RS-232 Data	RS-232 data output: 7 bits, even parity, 1 stop bit, up to 38.4 kb/s. These outputs are user-configurable via the Setup menu on the front panel.	9-pin sub-D female
Cue Tone/Cue Trigger Relay Outputs	Program relay provides programmed responses for alarms, cue trigger states for ad-insertion equipment, or a cue tone output for connection to ad-insertion equipment.	15-pin sub-D female
Composite Video Outputs	CVBS 1 and CVBS 2 provide two identical SD composite video outputs for monitoring applications.	BNC
Component Video Outputs	SD to HD upconverted component video output for HD monitoring applications.	BNC
AES-3id Audio Outputs	AES-3id outputs. One output for each stereo channel.	BNC
Balanced Audio Outputs	Audio 1 and Audio 2 provide two stereo pairs or four mono channels.	Terminal Blocks
Ground	Screw	Grounding point for the receiver
Power	AC power	IEC 60320 Sheet 14

# **Connecting the Input/Output Signals**

#### **Connecting the RF Inputs**

Connect up to four LNB RF cables to the RF connectors labeled RF1 through RF4 on the rear of the unit.

Use 75-ohm (braid/foil or braid/braid), low insertion loss coaxial cable.

Each input accepts an LNB signal input. RF2 to RF4 require an external LNB power source.

#### **Connecting the ASI Input**

If desired, connect to the ASI IN port to an asynchronous serial interface for uplink monitoring.

#### **Connecting the Video Outputs**

The video output connectors are of the BNC type.

The following table shows the video connector:

Connector	Interface type	Connector type
	SMPTE-292M	BNC female

#### **Connecting the Component Video Output**

Connect a video monitor to the connectors labeled Pr, Pb, and Y.

#### **Connecting the Composite Video Output**

Connect a video monitor to the CVSB 1 and CVSB 2 connectors. The two outputs are identical. Use a 75-ohm double-braided coax cable.

#### **Connecting the HD-SDI Outputs**

Connect HD rebroadcast equipment to the connectors labeled M1 and M2, and/or if required, connect them to a video monitor.

There are two connectors to provide active loop-through possibility.

#### **Connecting the Audio Outputs**

#### **Connectors for the Digital Audio Output**

The configuration of the D9854/D9854-I receiver outputs two stereo channels. The receiver also supports encoding of audio embedded in the HD-SDI video signal.

The following drawing shows the audio connector.

Connector	Interface type	Connector type
	AES-292M	BNC female

Note: The digital audio output is always 75-ohm single-ended.

#### **Connecting the Digital Audio Outputs**

Connect digital audio output broadcast equipment to the AES-3id connectors. The two stereo channels are useful for Dolby Digital 5.1 passthrough applications. Use a high-quality, double-shielded RJ6 coaxial cable.

**Hint:** For digital audio connections, use a balanced cable designed for 110-ohm AES-EBU digital audio.

#### Connecting the Balanced Audio Output

1 Connect the AUDIO 1 and AUDIO 2 balanced audio outputs to monitoring equipment. Use a multi-conductor, pluggable cable from the receiver's AUDIO 1 and AUDIO 2 (Left and Right) terminals to your equipment, as shown in the following illustration.



**2** Feed the stripped ends of the positive, negative and ground wires into the appropriate terminals as labeled, and then screw the terminal screws (located on the top of the terminal block) finger tight to each wire.

#### **Connecting the Ethernet Management Interface**

The RJ-45 interface for 100/1000BASE-T Ethernet is currently intended for upgrading/downloading the software application. You must set up the IP address, the default gateway and the subnet mask to match the network connection. This is done through the front panel menu. For further information, see *Setting up for Network Connection* (on page 12).

**Note:** Proper cables are required for reliable Ethernet operation; to run up to a maximum segment length of 100 m and up to 100BASE-T, the cable has to comply with the EIA/TIA Category 5 (or higher) wire specifications, and for 1000BASE-T, Category 6 is required. For EMC protection, shielded cables must be used.

- 1 Connect an RJ-45 cable between the Ethernet connector on the D9854/D9854-I receiver and the Ethernet port of your PC.
- 2 Set up the IP address on the D9854/D9854-I receiver (via the front panel display). For information on setting up the IP address via the front panel, see *Setting up for Network Connection* (on page 12).

#### **Connecting the IP TS Input/Output**

Note: The TS IN/OUT ports are only applicable for the D9854-I only.

The RJ-45 interface IP TS OUT (D9854) or TS IN/OUT (D9854-I) is a 100/1000BASE-T Ethernet. It is intended for both MPEGoIP and MPE outputs, and/or MPEGoIP input. The MPEGoIP output of the transport stream is encapsulated in the IP packets to a groomer (for example, Cisco D9900 Digital Content Manager) for distribution. The MPE output receives IP packets from the transport stream. The MPEGoIP input receives transport streams from the IP network.

**Note:** For reliable Ethernet operation; to run over a maximum segment length of 100 m and up to 100BASE-T, the cable has to comply with the EIA/TIA Category 5 (or higher) wire specifications, and for 1000BASE-T, Category 6 is required.

Connect a crossed RJ-45 cable between the Ethernet connector (DATA port only) on the D9854/D9854-I receiver and the Ethernet port of the equipment after the D9854/D9854-I receiver. The equipment after the D9854/D9854-I receiver could be an IP router or a switch.

#### **Connecting the ASI Output**

Connect the output signal from the D9854/D9854-I receiver ASI OUT connector.

Use a Belden "Brilliance" cable with foil/braid construction. The shield must provide 99% or better shielding effectiveness.

The equipment after the D9854/D9854-I receiver could be a Cisco D9887B HDTV Receiver.

#### **External Alarm System Connector**

The D9854/D9854-I receiver and Alarm relay functionality. See *Cue Tone/Cue Trigger Interface* (on page 32) for more information on Cue Tone and Cue Trigger equipment connections. These outputs are user-configurable via the Setup Menu on the front panel.

The Alarm output connector is a 15-pin sub-D female connector. The following diagram shows the connector and the pin allocation table for the Alarm output pins.

The connector pin states depend on the selected Relay Mode. The Relay Mode is set on the front panel via the Main: Setup: Outputs menu.

#### Changing the Relay Mode for Alarm Monitoring

The Alarm relay is a program relay that can be configured to provide programmed responses for alarms, warnings, cue trigger states for ad-insertion equipment, or a cue tone output for connection to ad-insertion equipment. As a default, the Alarm Relay is configured for Alarm mode.

- 1 On the front panel menu, go the Main: Setup: Outputs, and select Cueing.
- 2 Use the down arrow key to scroll through the menu to Relay Mode.
- **3** Change the state to **Alarm** and press the **Select** key to save the new setting. As a result, the rear panel connector pin states will change to that shown in the table below for Alarm mode.

Connector	Normally closed pin	Common pin	Normally open pin	Relay Mode
	11	10	15	Trigger
15 CUE TONE/RELAY	15	10	11	Alarm (default)

**Note:** A Normally closed state implies the state when power is applied to the relay in a normal operating state, without a trigger or alarm condition present.

#### Connecting the RS-232 Data Interface

The DCE DB-9 female connector is intended for low-speed data: 7 bits, even parity, 1 stop bit, up to 38.4 kb/s (default). These outputs are user-configurable via the Setup Menu on the front panel.

The interconnect cable from the D9854/D9854-I receiver to a PC should be straight through (for example, no handshaking), shielded and equipped with a DB-9 male connector at one end to mate with the rear panel RS-232 Data interface, and a female DB-9 connector to connect to the PC.

#### **RS-232 Data Connector Pin Allocation**

Connector	Normally closed pin	Common pin
1	1	Not connected
	2	TxD
	3	RxD
	4	Not connected
9	5	Ground
	6	Not connected
	7	Not connected
	8	Not connected
	9	Not connected

The table shows the RS-232 Data connector and the pin allocation:

#### Cue Tone/Cue Trigger Interface

The D9854/D9854-I receiver is equipped with a connector labeled Cue Tone/Relay for alarm relay outputs for remote alarm signaling. This connector provides Cue Tone, Cue Trigger and Alarm relay functionality. These outputs are userconfigurable via the Setup Menu on the front panel.

The connector is a 15-pin sub-D female connector. The following diagram shows the connector and the pin allocation table for Cue Tone, Cue Trigger and Alarm relay connections.

Connector	Pin	Pin allocation
1	1	Cue Trig 1
	2	Cue Trig 2
	3	Cue Trig 3
15	4	Cue Trig 4
	5	Cue Trig 5
	6	Cue Trig 6
	7	Cue Trig 7
	8	Cue Trig 8
	9	Not connected
	10	Alarm - Ground

Connector	Pin	Pin allocation
	11	Alarm - Normally open
	12	Chassis ground
	13	Cue Tone -
	14	Cue Tone +
	15	Alarm - Normally closed

#### Connecting the Cue Tone Interface

Connect the Cue Tone pins, 13 and 14 to a device to facilitate ad-insertion using DTMF Analog Cue Tones.

#### Connecting the Cue Trigger Interface

Connect the Cue Trigger pins (1 to 8) to up to 8 serial control devices or a device to control ad-insertion. These outputs are user-configurable on the front panel menu.

#### **Configuring Open-collector Outputs**

The D9854/D9854-I supports decoding of SCTE-35 messages with DTMF descriptor. The D9854/D9854-I outputs tones or sets the open collector contacts according to the content of the DTMF descriptor in the Cisco D9054 HDTV Encoder and the Cisco D9036 Modular Encoding Platform. For information on the open-collector output settings, see the *Cisco D9054 HDTV Encoder Installation and Operation Guide* and *Cisco D9036 Modular Encoding Platform Installation and Configuration Guide*.

# Setting Admin User Privileges via a Telnet/SSH Connection

#### Administrator User Privileges

Up to 10 usernames/passwords can be defined for login use via a telnet, SSH, or Web GUI (for example, http) session on the D9854/D9854-I receiver.

When a user tries to login via a telnet, SSH, or http connection, the user is required to provide a username and a password. The user is granted access only if this username/password pair exists in the authentication table.

The factory preset "Admin" account has Admin privileges and is allowed to add new users, delete users, change usernames, and modify its own passwords. Users with non-Admin privileges (for example, User and Guest) are only allowed to modify their own passwords.

#### Starting a Telnet/SSH Session

To start a communication session with the receiver, use a utility such as Tera Term Pro or PuTTY.

Proceed as follows to log into a new connection using Tera Term:

- 1 In the New Connection window, enter the IP address in the **Host** field.
- 2 If you want to start a telnet session, select **Telnet** and enter 23 in the **TCP Port#** field.
- **3** If you want to start an SSH session, select **SSH** and enter 22 in the **TCP Port#** field.
- 4 Click OK.
- 5 If you started a Telnet session:
  - **a** At the Login prompt, type the username and press **Enter**.
  - **b** At the Password prompt, type the password and press **Enter**.

**Note:** The username and password are case-sensitive. The default username is **admin** and the default password is **localadmin**.

- c Type lr and press Enter.
- 6 If you started an SSH session:
  - **a** A Security Warning message is displayed (first time only). Select **Add this machine and its key to the known hosts list** and click **Continue**. The SSH Authentication window is displayed.
  - **b** In the **User name** field, type the username, **admin**.

**c** In the **Passphrase** field, type the password, **localadmin**. Wait a few seconds, until the **Use rhosts to log in** is disabled.

**Note:** The username and password are case-sensitive. The default username is **admin** and the default password is **localadmin**.

- d Click OK.
- 7 Type lr and press Enter.

#### Adding a New User

- 1 At the admin prompt, type pwd add\_user and press Enter.
- 2 At the NEW USERNAME prompt, type a new username and press Enter.
- 3 At the NEW PASSWORD prompt, type a new password and press Enter.

**Note:** The new password must follow the rules configured in the Password Complexity parameter. For more information, see *To Change the User Login Passwords* (on page 276) for the web GUI or *IP* (on page 82) for the Front Panel.

**4** At the CONFIRM NEW PASSWORD prompt, type the new password again and press **Enter**.

Note: The New Password and Confirm New Password should be identical.

5 At the NEW USER PRIVILEGES prompt, enter the type of account you want to assign the user. The following table illustrates the different login types:

Account Type	Enter	Access
Guest	3	View settings only.
User	2	View and edit settings.
Admin	1	View, edit settings, and add/delete user accounts.

**6** At the ADMINISTRATOR PASSWORD prompt, type the administrator's password and press **Enter**.

#### **Deleting a User**

- 1 At the admin prompt, type pwd del\_user and press Enter.
- **2** At the USERNAME prompt, type the username you want to remove and press **Enter**.
- **3** At the ADMINISTRATOR PASSWORD prompt, type in the administrator's password and press **Enter**.

#### **Changing a Username**

Proceed as follows to modify a username:

- 1 At the admin prompt, type pwd username\_change and press Enter.
- **2** At the CURRENT USERNAME prompt, type the username you want to edit and press **Enter**.
- 3 At the NEW USERNAME prompt, type the new username and press **Enter**. **Note:** Ensure that the new username does not match any of the usernames already defined in the authentication table.
- **4** At the ADMINISTRATOR PASSWORD prompt, type the administrator's password and press **Enter**.

#### Changing a Password (allowed by all Users)

Passwords can be changed by all users.

- 1 At the admin prompt, type pwd password\_change and press Enter.
- **2** At the CURRENT PASSWORD prompt, type the current login password you want to change and press **Enter**.
- 3 At the NEW PASSWORD prompt, type a new login password and press Enter.
- **4** At the CONFIRM NEW PASSWORD prompt, type the new login password again to confirm and press **Enter**.

**Note:** The new password and the confirm new password should be identical. Each user, including the admin user, can modify only his own password.

#### **Printing the List of Users**

At the admin prompt, type pwd list\_users and press Enter.

Note: Only usernames will be printed. Passwords will not be visible.

#### **Resetting the Login Credentials**

At any time, the user authentication table can be reset from the front panel. This option is under the Setup: IP: IP menu. Scroll down to Reset Credentials and press **SELECT**. Press > and then press **SELECT** to confirm the operation. A new login username and randomly generated password will be displayed on the front panel display for approximately 30 seconds. The new account will have Admin privileges. We recommend that this account be replaced by a login username and password chosen by the administrator. To change the username and password, you must be an Admin user. Refer to *To Change the User Login Passwords* (on page 276).

Note: After this recovery procedure, all existing user accounts will be lost.

# **Common Interface Modules**

The following is a list of all the supported CAMs:

- SMiT Consumer Irdeto
  - Hardware Version: 2.2.1
  - Application Version: IRD-STD-3.7.0m-2
  - Serial Number: 1004004052 and 1004004051
- SMiT Professional Irdeto
  - Hardware Version: 2.2.1
  - Application Version: IRD-STD-3.7.0m-8
  - Serial Number: 1103000494 and 1103000276
- Conax Aston
  - Hardware Version: 1.0100
  - Application Version: 2.2300B
  - Serial Number: 1900-237064
- Conax Professional (SMiT)
  - Hardware Version: 2.2.1 and 4.0.3
  - Application Version: CNX-STD-2.5.9m8 and CNX-SECPLUSGRC-2.8.0m8
  - Serial Number: 1104000101 and 1204069309

# 4

# **Front Panel Operation**

#### Overview

This chapter describes how to set up the D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver using the front panel keys and display. This information is primarily applicable for standalone operation.

### In This Chapter

About the Front Panel	40
Locking/Unlocking the Front Panel	
Startup Screen	45
Main Menu	49
Status Menu	50
Setup Menu	
About Menu	140
Versions Menu	142
Diagnostics Menu	145

# **About the Front Panel**

The D9854/D9854-I receiver is operated using controls and indicators on the front panel. These include the numeric keypad, the Navigation/Selection keypad, the LCD, the Alarm and Signal indicators. These are shown in the following illustration.



#### LCD

The LCD provides information on the selections available at any menu level, current settings for parameters, and certain status and alarm indications. This is a 2x40, backlit LCD display. The top line may be status data or identifier information. It can also display optional functions available for tuning operations. The bottom line will show selections or parameter values available using the navigation/selection keypad. The items are selected by pressing the **SELECT** (center key) or the ▼ (down arrow) key on the navigation/selection keypad.

#### **Keypad**

The numeric keypad is used to enter alphanumeric values. The **MENU** key sets the software to the initial menu and returns to the previous menu. The **MENU** key can also be used to cancel a numeric entry at any point during the entry sequence, and the  $\triangleleft$  (left arrow) key allows backspacing through the entry.

#### **CI Slots**

The CI slots allow the use of CAM (Conditional Access Module) Smart Card to decrypt purchased programming. For setup information, see *Setup Menu: Common Interface (CI)* (on page 104). For a list of supported CAMs, refer to *Common Interface Modules* (on page 37).

### Front Panel LEDs

The functions of the LEDs are described in the table below.

LED	Signal State/Color	Explanation		
ALARM	Red	Solid for five seconds indicates a Warning.		
	Red	Flashing indicates an Alarm.		
SIGNAL	Green	Solid indicates all of the following conditions:		
		<ul> <li>active RF inputs are enabled, locked to a signal, and are not muted.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>all outputs are operating without an error.</li> </ul>		
	Green	Flashing indicates one of the following conditions:		
		<ul> <li>difficulty with an input, route, or output.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>one or more of the inputs are not synchronized.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>one or more ASI outputs are routed, but muted by a fault condition.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>no RF signal is present or detected, or it is muted.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>receiver is not authorized to receive the program.</li> </ul>		
	Off	Off indicates all of the following conditions:		
		<ul> <li>no RF input signal is available, enabled or detected, or the input is muted.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>no ASI input is present</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>no valid inputs are available.</li> </ul>		

#### Navigation/Selection Keypad

Throughout this manual, there are references to parts of a keypad on the front of the receiver.

The navigation keys (LEFT, RIGHT, UP, and DOWN) and the SELECT key are the primary controllers. Each navigation key performs various functions, depending on the current state of the menu system (i.e., sometimes the left navigation key backspaces over an entry and sometimes moves the cursor to a different menu item). Once the cursor is over the desired function, pressing the SELECT (center key) key selects the current item. Pressing the SELECT key stores any entered values.

The following is the Navigation/Selection keypad, which changes its function, depending on the current state of the menu.



The following table shows which parts of this integral interface are being referenced by which term.

Button	Function	
LEFT Arrow key	When moving through menus, highlights the menu item to the left. When entering data, moves the cursor to the left. In some menus, backspaces over the data entry.	
RIGHT Arrow key	When moving through menus, highlights the menu item to the right. When entering data, moves the cursor to the right.	
UP Arrow key	Highlights the menu item above.	
DOWN Arrow key	Highlights the menu item below.	$\checkmark$
SELECT key	Runs the highlighted command or opens the highlighted menu.	SFIRT

Button	Function	
INFO key	Press the key on the lower left of the numeric keypad for context-sensitive help messages, when available. When entering characters in numeric or alphanumeric fields, this key can be used to toggle between upper and lower case.	1       2 AB       3 B       ADV         4 OH       5 AL       6 B       MAP         7 B       8 TW       9 MV       CPL         (NFO)       0       (EN)       (MAV)
MENU key	Press the key on the lower right of the numeric keypad. Starts the on-screen display. Also functions as the Escape key so you can back out of menus and data entry fields.	
Alphanumeric Entry	Pressing the numeric keys 2-9 once will enter the respective digit into a data entry field. Pressing these buttons again will enter the first of the letters displayed beside the number. Repeatedly pressing the button will toggle through all of the key's possible choices. When entering text, the 1 button can be used to insert spaces (press twice). To delete a character, press 0 twice.	
ADV	Toggles between Program Entry and Channel number.	
МАР	Edit, insert, and delete Digital Program Mapping (DPM) Modes on Program Entries or on PIDS within Program Entries.	
NAV	For future use.	

# Locking/Unlocking the Front Panel

Depending on the customer's default settings, the receiver is shipped with a locked or unlocked front panel. You can lock or unlock the front panel using the front panel keypad.

1 From the Startup screen, press **SELECT** and then **INFO**. This will unlock the front panel keypad and allow you to make changes to all the operating parameters; however, if the keypad remains untouched for the duration of the set timeout period (default is 60 seconds), the keypad will change back to the Lock state unless you change the keypad state on the Admin Menu. Likewise you can toggle the keypad lock state back using **SELECT** and **INFO** at any time provided the KB Lock state on the Admin Menu is Enabled. For more information on front panel keypad buttons, see *Navigation/Selection Keypad* (on page 42).

**Note:** If the lock level is 3 or 4, you must enter a password to unlock the front panel. For more information on lock level password, see *Setup Menu: Admin* (on page 65).

- **2** To disable Lock completely, navigate to **Setup**, **Admin**, **KB Lock** in the LCD display and press the **SELECT** key.
- 3 Change the **KB Lock** state from **Enabled** to **Disabled**.
- **4** The front panel will now be unlocked allowing you to change any of the operating parameters.

To lock the front panel, perform the same procedure, except use ▲ ▼ to change the state. In this case you will not be prompted to confirm the operation.

# **Startup Screen**

#### **Main Structure**

On power-up and initialization, the startup screen is displayed similar to that shown below. The screen also indicates the signal status.

PE1 +12345 Channel Name	PE: 12345678910111213141516
RF1 Freq:12.658 Lvl:100 Marg:10.8	Auth: Y N Y N Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y
Startup Screen	Channel Authorization Status Screen

#### **Channel Authorization Status**

From the startup screen, press the right or left arrow keys on the front panel keypad to move to the PE entry authorization status screen. This screen indicates whether the selected channel is authorized.

Auth Status	Description
Y	Indicates the channel is authorized.
Ν	Indicates the channel is not authorized.

#### **LCD** Panel

The LCD panel displays basic signal and program information in the LCD display, as described in the following illustration:

PE1◆12345 Channel Name ∑ RF1 Freq:12.658 Lvl:<-70 Marq 17.2				
LCD Setting	Description			
PE	Program Entry (PE). The receiver supports up to 16 program entries.			
	<b>Note:</b> Only PE1 supports PowerVu descrambling. Do not assign PowerVu channels to PE2 to PE16. If any PowerVu channels are assigned to PE2 to PE16, all Service PIDs associated with these channels will be dropped from the transport output.			
	All 16 PEs can use the Conditional Access Modules (CAMs).			
12345	Channel for program monitoring.			

#### Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

LCD Setting	Description	
Channel name	Name of the monitored program.	
RF	Active RF input port.	
	Note: ASI will be shown if the ASI input port is active.	
Freq:	Downlink frequency of the tuned signal in GHz.	
Lvl:	Signal level in dBm.	
Marg:	Carrier-to-noise (C/N) margin in dB.	
DEGD	The Degraded indicator only appears if there is degraded tuning information in use. This occurs if the SI tables are not consistent on the incoming stream. The receiver will attempt to identify the service list based on the information available. Check the SI acquisition and stream information to ensure that the channels, network, and tuning information are operating as expected.	

### LCD Symbol

Various symbols will periodically appear in the top right-hand corner of the LCD panel, indicating which user actions are currently acceptable. The following displays the location of the symbol:



The following table describes the various symbols:

LCD Symbol	Description
X	The Hourglass indicates that parameters are being saved in the background. You can continue to perform any operation desired.
	<b>Note:</b> If a power-cycle/interruption occurs while the hourglass is displayed, some parameters may not be saved. Refrain from powering off the unit while the hourglass is displayed.
0	The Info symbol indicates that the INFO key is active. In most cases, this will display contextual information on the LCD screen.
8	The Select symbol indicates that the SELECT key is active.

LCD Symbol	Description
<b>↓</b>	The Left/Right symbol indicates that the RIGHT/LEFT arrow key is active; e.g., pressing the RIGHT/LEFT arrow key will have an affect, such as moving the cursor to the right/left.
▲ ▼	The up/down symbol indicates that the UP/DOWN arrow key is active.
Q	The Download In Progress (DL) symbol indicates that the receiver is currently downloading a software update and storing it into memory in the background.
	<b>Note:</b> Service interruption occurs during a reboot, which is always required when the receiver's software is updated.
Þ	The Download Trigger (DT) symbol indicates new software is ready for download, but a download trigger by the receiver is required before it will be downloaded.
	<b>Note:</b> Service interruption occurs during a reboot, which is always required when the receiver's software is updated.
D	The Download symbol indicates that a software download for a version of software already in memory has been detected.
0	The Session Open symbol indicates that you are changing a group of related items.

#### Assigning Program to the Program Entry

1 Press **MENU** until you display the startup screen.



The PE (Program Entry) channel is initially displayed. **Note:** PE1 is the default.

2 Press the **ADV** key to select PE1.



- 3 Press  $\blacktriangle$  v to scroll through the available program entries.
- 4 Press ADV again to select the channel number.



5 Directly enter the channel number using the 0 to 9 keys and press **SELECT** to apply the channel number, or press **▲ v** to scroll through the available channels.

#### Deleting a Program from the Program Entry

1 Press MENU until the startup screen appears.



The PE channel is initial displayed.

**Note:** PE1 is the default.

2 Press the **ADV** key to select PE1.



- 3 Press the  $\blacktriangle$  v to scroll through the available program entries.
- 4 Press ADV again to select the channel number.
- 5 Enter the channel number 0 with the numeric keys and press **SELECT** to apply and delete the program.

# Main Menu

Operation of the D9854/D9854-I receiver begins at the Main menu. From the startup screen, press the **MENU** key to view the Main menu.

Mair	Menu	1/2 00		Main Menu	2/2 00
◆Status Setup About	Versions	↓ ▶	Diagnostics		4 )

Select the desired function by moving the cursor left or right by pressing the **LEFT** or **RIGHT** arrow key. Once a selection is made by pressing the **SELECT** key, the LCD presents the second menu level for the selected function. Succeeding levels for each function include all the hierarchical levels for the function in the front panel LCD.

### **Status Menu**

To view the **Status** menu from the **Main** menu, press the **SELECT** key. The **Status** menu indicates the status of the input and output signals, the video and audio services, and allows you to browse and/or configure the alarms and warnings.

The **Status** menu is split into four parts; General, Services, TS Input, TS Output, and IP. Each parameter is described in this section. For instructions on how to select and store settings, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 40).



The Status menu has the following structure:
Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Input	Indicates the currently selected input source.	RF1 to RF4, ASI, or IP
Status	Indicates whether the input signal is locked.	Locked - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with no valid content.
		Lock+Sig - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with valid content.
		No Lock - Indicates the receiver is not locked to a carrier.
Rate (Mbps)	Indicates the bit rate of the input transport stream, in Mbps.	
Level (dBm)	Indicates the strength of the received signal level, in dBm.	
PE	Select the Program Entry to view.	PE1 to PE16
Mode	Indicates how the program is scrambled.	Unkn, DES, DVB, BISS1, BISS2, or BISS3
Auth	Indicates whether the receiver is authorized to receive the program.	Yes or No
Enc	Indicates whether the received program is encrypted.	Yes or No
Scr	Indicates whether the received program is scrambled.	Yes or No
CA System	Indicates the type of Conditional Access (CA) system used by the program.	SA, BISS, or FTA (Free To Air)
Video	Indicates the video encoding, format, and resolution of the received program.	MPEG1, MPEG2, or H264 format with a resolution of: SD480i/2997, SD480i/3000, SD576i/2500, HD720p/5000, HD720p/5994, HD720p/6000, HD1080i/2500, HD1080i/2997, or HD1080i/3000
		Unknown or Unsupported
Rate (Mbps)	Indicates the bit rate of the received video stream, in Mbps.	
Alarms	Displays the number of active alarms.	
Warnings	Indicates the number of active warnings.	

# Status Menu: General

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Browse	Select to view the current active alarms and warnings, including additional details.	
Clear All	Select to clear all the active alarms and warnings. You will be prompted to verify whether you want to clear all the alarms and warnings.	Abort, Continue. Select Abort to cancel the operation or Continue to clear all the warnings and alarms.
Current Date and Time	Displays the current SNTP date and time, if available. Otherwise, the current TDT date and time is displayed. <b>Note:</b> This is displayed as local time.	
Current TDT Date and Time	Displays the current TDT (Time and Date Table) date and time received from the DVB stream.	
	Note: This is displayed as local time.	
Current SNTP Date and Time	Displays the current SNTP (Simple Networking Time Protocol) date and time if IRD receives a valid reply from the NTP server.	
	Note: This is displayed as local time.	

# Status Menu: Services

Video		
Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Video	Indicates the video encoding, format, and resolution of the received program.	MPEG1, MPEG2, or H264 format with a resolution of: SD480i/2997, SD480i/3000, SD576i/2500, HD720p/5000, HD720p/5994, HD720p/6000, HD1080i/2500, HD1080i/2997, or HD1080i/3000 Unknown, or Unsupported
Rate (Mbps)	Indicates the bit rate of the received video stream, in Mbps.	
3:2 Pulldown	Indicates whether the 3:2 pulldown is detected, was recently detected, or not detected in the input video stream.	Yes, No or Recent

#### Status Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
FPS	Indicates the frame rate of the input video stream.	Typically 25.0, 29.97, 30.0, 50.0, 59.94, 60.0, unknown or unsupported
Stream AR	Indicates the aspect ratio of the incoming video stream.	4:3, 14:9 or 16:9
Act Conv	Displays the actual applied aspect ratio conversion.	None, 4:3 L/B, 4:3 P/B, 14:9, 14:9, 4:3 F/H or 16:9 F/W

#### Audio

Manu Itam	Description	Parameters
AUD	Indicates the current audio decoder status.	AUD1 for audio channel Aud1. AUD2 for audio channel Aud2.
		AUD1 to AUD4 for two stereo audio channels.
Format	Indicates the format of the audio input stream.	None, Sine, Pink, Beep, MPEG1L1, MPEG1L2, MPEG2L1, MPEG2L2, AC3, LOAS AAC, ADTS AAC, LOAS HEAAC, ADTS HEAAC, or DDP
BR (Kbps)	Indicates the bit rate of the audio input stream, in kbps.	
Buffer	Indicates the buffer level of the input audio stream, in bytes.	
SFR (KHz)	Indicates the sample rate of the input audio stream, in kHz.	32.0, 44.1, or 48.0 kHz
DDP IND	Indicates the presence of Dolby® Digital Plus frames within a Dolby Digital Plus audio stream.	OFF or ON
DUAL-MONO IND	Indicates the presence of dual mono audio outputs in the audio stream. If the dual mono indicator is set to ON, the left and right outputs will correspond to mono channel 1 and mono channel 2 respectively.	OFF or ON

### SDI - Global

Note: This feature is for D9854-I and D9854 with SDI only
---

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Interlaced	Displays whether the video is interlaced.	Yes or No
Frames	Displays the number of frames per second.	-
Lines	Displays the video resolution (number of lines per frame).	-
Words	Displays the number of VANC words per line.	-
First/Last/Switch	Displays the range of inactive video lines ( <b>First</b> to <b>Last</b> ) for the current video format. The VANC data is inserted in the video line(s), following the <b>Switch</b> line. The numbers are for the top field if it is an interlaced video, or for the frame if it is a progressive video. <b>Note:</b> The SMPTE standard recommends using lines starting from <b>Switch</b> line + 2.	
Multiline	Displays whether Multiline VANC insertion is supported. For D9854 with SDI units, this is only supported in the current FPGA implementation (R00.00.05). If a previous FPGA version is installed, Multiline is not supported until you upgrade the FPGA.	Yes - It will follow the user selections in SDI setup. For more information, see <i>SDI</i> (on page 100). No - All the services are inserted into a single line.

## **SDI - VANC Services**

Note: This feature is for D9854-I and D9854 with SDI only.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Service ID	Lists all the services.	EIA-708, AFD, DPI, SMPTE-2031, Multi-OP47, and SDP-OP47

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Act	Displays whether the selected service is inserted.	Yes - The selected service is inserted.
		No - The selected service is not enabled by the user or not present.
Adj	Displays the line number where the selected service is expected to be inserted by the hardware (for the top field if it is an interlaced video, or for the frame if it is a progressive video). If <b>Multiline</b> is not supported, the Adj value is set to Switch line + 2. For more information, see <i>SDI - Global</i> (on page 53).	-
L-F1/L-F2	Displays which line on Field 1 and Field 2 the selected service is present. If the service is not inserted, 0 is displayed.	-
Lines	Displays the number of video lines used to send data for the selected service.	-
Avg Data	Displays the number of words per frame the selected service occupies.	-
Pkt OK	Displays the number of transmitted data packets, per frame, for the selected service.	-
Pkt Drop	Displays the number of dropped data packets for the selected service.	-

# Status Menu: TS Input

Input

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Input	Indicates the active input port receiving the signal.	RF1, RF2, RF3, RF4, ASI, or IP

\_

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Status	Indicates the current signal lock status for the input.	Locked - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with no valid content.
		Lock+Sig - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with valid content.
		No Lock - Indicates the receiver is not locked to a carrier.
Rate (Mbps)	Indicates the bit rate of the received input signal.	in Mbps
Level (dBm)	Indicates the signal level of the received signal.	in dBm
SymRate	Indicates the Symbol Rate of the received signal.	in Msymbols/second
FEC	Indicates the FEC (Forward Error Correction) rate of the received signal.	N/A, 1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 7/8, 8/9 or 9/10
Modulation	Indicates the modulation type for the received signal.	N/A, QPSK, 8PSK, DVB-S, DVB- S2 or 16QAM
Pol	Indicates the signal polarization setting. This setting is only applicable when LNB Power is set to H-NIT or V-NIT. The selected setting must match the polarization of the transmitted signal.	Horiz (Horizontal), Vert (Vertical) or Auto
IQ Tuner	Indicates the IQ (Input Signal Inversion) for the received signal.	Inv or NonInv
IQ Status	Indicates the input signal spectrum inversion setting (IQ), which allows the operator to track and select inverted and non-inverted digital signals.	Auto, Opposite, or Normal
Dnlk Freq (GHz)	Indicates the current downlink frequency.	in GHz
L-Band	Indicates the current L-Band frequency.	in MHz
Pilot Present	Indicates whether a Pilot is present for the received signal. The Pilot is set on the modulator for input signal synchronization purposes.	Yes, No, or N/A
C/N (dB)	Indicates the current Carrier-to-Noise ratio.	in dB

#### Status Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
C/N Margin (dB)	Indicates the current Carrier-to-Noise Margin for the received signal. The Carrier-to-Noise margin is the actual distance that C/N is from the noise threshold.	Values can be displayed in the range of -32.0 to +30.0 dB.
PER	Indicates the current PER (Packet Error Rate) of the received signal (DVB-S2).	
PVBER	Indicates the PV (Post-Viterbi) BER for the received signal (DVB-S).	
LDPCBER	Indicates the LDPC (Low Density Parity Check) error rate for the received signal (DVB-S2).	
AFC (MHz)	Indicates the current Automatic Frequency Control count.	in MHz
UEC	Indicates the current Uncorrected Error Count for the received signal.	
CEC	Indicates the current Corrected Error Count for the received signal (DVB-S).	
Clear Counts	Select this option to clear the error counters.	
ASI Link	Indicates whether there is a transport stream link error.	Error, Ok, or N/A
Transport	Indicates the current transport synchronization status.	Error, Ok, or N/A
Packet Size	Indicates the packet size (in bytes) for the ASI input.	188, 204, or N/A
Net Name	Indicates the name assigned to the network.	Up to 12 alphanumeric characters.
NetID	Indicates the Network ID of the uplink signal the receiver is to receive when using the selected preset. The receiver's Network ID must match the Network ID associated with the transmitted signal that identifies the NIT to be used.	1 to 65535
	<b>Note:</b> Each network must be assigned a unique ID (number).	
TxID	Indicates the Transport ID.	1 to 65535
LNB Stat	Indicates the current Low Noise Block (LNB) connection status.	No Load, Over Loaded, Over Temperature, Short Circuit, Disabled, Normal or N/A

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Polar	Indicates the polarity of the LNB Power supply.	Off, 13V, or 18V
LO Select	Indicates whether a 22 kHz tone is available on input port RF1. This is applicable for dual-band applications.	On or Off

## **Program PIDs**

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
PE	Select the Program Entry to view.	PE1 to PE16
Stream	Indicates the name assigned to the Program Entry.	Up to 4 alphanumeric characters
Detail	Indicates any detail associated with the program PID (e.g., MPG2 PID).	MPG1 VID, MPG2 VID, 422 VID, H264 VID, HD VID, MPG4 VID, MPG AUD, MPG2 AUD, DVB AC3, DVB DDP, AAC AUD, HEAAC, AUD, MPG4 AUD, DBE AUD, DTS AUD, DVB TXT, DVB VBI, DVB SUBT, DVB ASYN, DVB SYNS, DVB SYND, DVB MPE, DVB DCAR, DVB OCAR, SA VBI, ATSC AC3, ATSC DDP, SA UTLD, SCTE DPI, SA HSD, SA CDDL, SA WBD, SA SUBT, ECM, EMM, PCR, or UNKNOWN
PID	Indicates the program PID number.	1 to 8191
Present	Indicates whether the PID is present in the incoming stream.	Yes or No

#### **Program Status**

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
PE	Select the Program Entry number to view.	PE1 to PE16

#### Status Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
SR Status	This displays the status of an alternate authorized program/service from the same transport stream when the receiver is not authorized to view the primary program. This is an uplink initiated function that maps the alternate service to the original (primary) service PIDs, replacing the original service with the alternate service at the digital transport output. No local intervention is required by the receiver operator for provision of this service replacement feature.	Not Started - Indicates that an event has not started. Primary - Indicates that a service replacement event is active, but the primary program is being displayed. Alternate - Indicates that a service replacement event is active, and that the receiver has tuned to and is displaying the alternate program/event as it is not authorized to view the scheduled event.
SR Event Type	Indicates the type of service replacement event.	None - Indicates that no service replacement event is scheduled.
		Scheduled - Indicates that all receivers will tune to the alternate program at the scheduled time. This status applies to PE1 (PowerVu) only.
		CA - Indicates that only receivers unauthorized to view the scheduled program will tune to the alternate program according to the selected authorization tier bits. This status applies to PE1 (PowerVu) only.
		Cue Trigger - Indicates that only receivers authorized by the Cue Trigger mask will tune to the scheduled program/event. Cue triggers can only be initiated/controlled on PE1 (i.e., PowerVu).
SR Event Start	Displays the start time of the service replacement event when one is scheduled; otherwise, the default start time is displayed. The default start time is 2007/09/01 00:00:00.	
SR Event End	Displays the end time of the service replacement event when one is scheduled; otherwise, the default end time is displayed. The default end time is 2007/09/01 00:00:00.	

# Status Menu: TS Output

Output Status			
Menu Item	Description	Parameters	
Output	Indicates the output type.	ASI or MPEGoIP	
Rate (Mbps)	Indicates the current output bit rate.	0 to 206 Mbps	
Free (Mbps)	Indicates the available bandwidth, in Mbps (without stuffing).		

# Status Menu - IP

To view the **IP** menu from the **Status** menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key four times. The IP menu provides Link, Redundancy, and MOIP status information.

The IP menu has the following structure:



#### Link Status

The Link Status parameters display the port information, such as the status, speed, duplex, and crossover. For D9854, port 1 is the management port and port 2 is the data port. For D9854-I, port 1 is the management port, port 2 is the Data1 port, and port 3 is the Data2 port.

## **Redundancy Status**

Note: This feature is for D9854-I only.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Ports in Use	The current output port in use.	None, Data1, Data2, or Both
Change Reasons	Description of the reason for the last redundancy status change.	Link, Setup, or Setup+Link
Change Date & Time	Displays the last date and time the redundancy status changed.	YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS

#### **MOIP Out Global Status**

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Engine Error	Indicates a critical hardware error that may require a unit reboot.	Yes or No
Stream Overflow	Indicates the MPEG over IP transport stream(s) overflow status.	Yes or No
Combined User Rate	Displays the combined output bit rate for all the configured streams (including FEC).	
Actual Rate Port 1/2	Displays the current output bit rates for Data1 and Data2 ports (including FEC).	0 to 206 Mbps

## **MOIP Out Stream Status**

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
PE ID	Displays the program entry channel.	1 to 16
Stream Port1/Port2	Indicates the stream status of the Management and Data ports (D9854), or Data1 and Data2 ports (D9854-I).	Stopped, Suspended, Active, or Muted
Content Overflow	Indicates if the rate of the transport stream(s) to be encapsulated (including FEC) is higher than the configured output bit rate.	Yes or No
Link Overflow	Indicates if the configured output bit rate (including FEC) is close or higher than the current Ethernet link speed for the Ethernet port used for MPEGoIP output.	Yes or No

#### **MOIP In Redundancy Status**

**Note:** This feature is for D9854-I only.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Port In Use	The current input port in use.	Data1 or Data2
Change Reason	Description of the reason for the last redundancy status change.	None, Setup, EthLinkStatus, TS Status, ProgStatus
Change Date & Time	Displays the last date and time the redundancy status changed.	YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS

## **MOIP In IP Source Status**

**Note:** This is for D9854-I only.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Data1/Data2 Source Host	When locked, this displays the source/host IP address of the originator. If the signal is not locked, it will display N/A.	-
Data1/Data2 MOIP Type	Displays the encapsulation type of transport stream received from the DATA1 or DATA2 port.	UDP or RTP

#### MOIP In FEC Status

Note: This is for D9854-I only.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
FEC Rate	Displays the input stream bit rate, reported by the FEC decoder.	in Mbps
CEC	Indicates the current Corrected Error Count for the received signal.	-
PER	Indicates the current Packet Error Rate of the received signal.	-
FEC Rows(D)	Displays the number of FEC rows.	0 to 20
Present	Displays whether the FEC rows stream is present.	Yes or No
Col(L)	Displays the number of FEC columns	0 to 20
Present	Displays whether the FEC columns stream is present.	Yes or No
FEC Overhead	Displays the FEC overhead, compared to the transport stream bit rate, in percentage.	-

#### Status Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Latency (ms)	Displays the delay that is introduced by the FEC decoder, in milliseconds.	-

To view the Setup menu from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and the **SELECT** key. The Setup menu is split into nine parts; Administration, TS Input, IP, Services, CI, Outputs, CA, Alarms/Warnings, and Noise Cutoff. For instructions on how to select and store settings, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 40).

The Setup menu allows you to set all the parameters associated with the following:

- Administration lock level, password, factory reset, keypad lock, download mode and date and time
- TS Input frequency parameters for acquiring and locking on to an RF signal, or receiving an ASI input
- IP parameters for setting up the Ethernet ports
- Services audio video, captions, and VBI
- CI parameters to decrypt programming available from service provider programmers via CAM Smart Cards
- Outputs alarm relays, cue tone/cue trigger setup, parameters for setting up the transport stream out, which includes DPM
- CA conditional access
- Alarms/Warnings enables alarms/warnings traps and relays
- Noise Cutoff muting thresholds

The Setup menu has the following structure:

Main:Setup	1/2 00	Main:Setup	2/2 00
Admin TS Input IP Services CI	↓ ▶	Outputs CA Alarm/Warning	NoiseCutoff◀ ▶

## Setup Menu: Admin

To view the **Admin** menu from the Setup menu, press the **SELECT** key.

For instructions on how to select and store settings, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 40).

The **Admin** menu has the following structure:



Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Password	Enter the password to successfully set the current lock level. Depending on the unit, the default password for all lock levels is 1234. For more information on the default password, contact Cisco customer support.	
Old Pwd, New Pwd, Confirm Pwd	To change the password, enter the old password (Old Pwd). Next, enter the new password (New Pwd, four digits in the range from 0000 to 9999) and re-enter the new password for confirmation (Confirm Pwd). To change the password, the receiver must be in Lock Level 0. Depending on the unit, the default password is 1234. For more information on the default password, contact Cisco customer support.	
Factory Reset	Select this option to perform a reset of receiver settings back to the factory set (default) values. A warning message prompts you to confirm the operation.	Reboots Unit - you are prompted to verify the operation. Abort or Continue
Clear FWD tables	Select to clear settings that are only used in older applications. Reverting back to an older application will revet to the default values of the cleared settings. A warning message prompts you to confirm the operation.	Abort or Continue
Reboot	Allows you to reboot the receiver. You will be asked to confirm the operation.	Select Continue to reboot the receiver or Abort to cancel the operation.
KB Lock	Select whether to lock the front panel keypad after a time of disuse.	Enabled or Disabled
KB Lock Timeout	If KB Lock is enabled, you can sets the keypad lock timeout period, in seconds. The keypad will lock after the set period of disuse. Avoid setting the period to a short duration when the keypad is used often.	5 to 1800 seconds. The default is 60 seconds.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
LCD Contrast	Adjusts the contrast of the LCD menu panel.	1 (lowest contrast) to 30 (highest contrast)
DL Mode	Set the unforced over-the-air download mode.	Always - Unforced download will be accepted and saved in memory.
		Once - An unforced download will be accepted, followed by a reboot of the receiver, and the DL Mode will change to Never.
		Never - Unforced downloads will not be accepted.
		<b>Note:</b> Forced downloads (initiated by the uplink) are always accepted and always result in a reboot of the receiver. <i>Service interruption will occur!</i>
Limit Version	Indicates the oldest version of the application that can be installed on the current unit. Older applications will not be installed.	Read-only alphanumeric value
DL Status	Indicates the current download state.	Init - Download component is being initialized. You cannot perform a download while in this state.
		Ready - Download component is ready to receive downloads.
		Buffer - Download in progress. The CDTs are being received.
		Program - The application is being written to flash.
		Swap - The IRD is swapping to a new application and it will reboot.
		Shutdown - The IRD is shutting down and it will reboot.
		App Erase - An application is being erased from the flash.
		FPGA Erase - A Field Programmable Gate Array (FPGA) code is being erased from the flash.

\_

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Туре	The type of download being performed.	None - No download is being performed.
		Rear Panel - The rear panel download is being performed.
		HTTP - An HTTP download from the web GUI is being performed.
		Over Air - An over-the-air download is being performed.
Bank	The type of code being downloaded.	App 5514 - Currently downloading code for app5514 on the HDR/HDR2 board.
		App 7109 - Currently downloading code for app7109 on the HDR/HDR2 board.
		FPGA 7109 - Currently downloading FPGA code to the HDR/HDR2 board.
		<b>Note:</b> The FPGA download does not occur over-the-air.
CDT#	Indicates the total number of expected code tables in the current download.	Read-only numeric value.
Recv	Displays the number of code tables received since the last completed or aborted download, or power- cycle.	Read-only numeric value.
Reject	Displays the number of code tables rejected. Tables are rejected whenever validation fails due to things like CRC failure or incorrect code or receiver type.	Read-only numeric value.
Command	Select a command to issue to the current download. This command	Abort - Stops a download that is currently being received.
	is for over-the-air downloads only. It has no effect on the rear panel or HTTP downloads	Restart - Restarts a previously aborted download.
		<b>Note:</b> The download does not resume from where it was aborted, but restarts from the beginning.
		None - No action is to be performed.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Date Format	Select the date format.	YYYY_MM_DD, DD_MM_YYYY, or MM_DD_YYYY
Time Format	Select the time format.	24Hr, 24Hr SuspendZero, 12Hr, 12Hr SuspendZero. The SuspendZero options omit the leading zero.
GMT Off	Select the local time zone offset relative to the GMT time. The time information in the transmitted stream is broadcast as GMT time and changing this setting will allow the unit to correctly display the local time.	+13:00, +12:00, +11:00, +10:00, +09:30, +09:00, +08:00, +07:00, +06:30, +06:00, +05:45, +05:30, +05:00, +04:30, +04:00, +03:30, +03:00, +02:00, +01:00, GMT, -01:00, -02:00, -03:30, -04:00, -05:00, -06:00, -07:00, -08:00, -09:00, -10:00, -11:00, -12:00

## Setup Menu: TS Input

To view the TS (Transport Stream) Input menu from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and the **SELECT** key to view the TS Input menu.

For instructions on how to select and store settings, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 40).



#### ASI Input

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
ASI Active	Select whether to tune to the ASI input.	Act or No
	<b>Note:</b> Setting a new input to be active will deactivate the currently active input.	

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Tune Mode	Select the tables required for the service	Basic - Requires NIT to be present.
	list creation and signal acquisition.	Auto - Uses all the available service list tables and it will acquire if any table is present.
		Custom - Uses the Custom Tuning parameters, specified by the user.
		The default is Basic.
CA Ctl	Sets how the conditional access will	For PowerVu streams:
attempt to descramble the so programs. The behavior of the is different between PowerV and those that require a CAN	attempt to descramble the scrambled programs. The behavior of this setting is different between PowerVu streams and those that require a CAM.	Std - In standard mode, if a program is not authorized, even if some services are not scrambled, the whole program will not be authorized.
		Open - In open mode, if a program is not authorized, any services in the program that are not scrambled will still be available.
		For Non-PowerVu (CAM) streams:
		Std - In standard mode, if a program's CA system is not supported by the CAM, the channel is not authorized.
		Open - In open mode, all the program's CA systems are validated by the CAM. The channel is always authorized.

## RF1, RF2, RF3, RF4 (RFx) Input

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
RFx Active (RF1, RF2, RF3, RF4)	Select the input to be active. <b>Note:</b> Setting a new input to be active will deactivate the currently active input.	Act or No

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Tune Mode	Select which tables are required for the service list creation and signal acquisition.	Basic - Requires NIT to be present.
	<b>Note:</b> When editing the tuning, the device is in a transient state while acquiring tuning information and channel lists, etc. The receiver reverts to the previous set of tuning settings/information and channels until these changes are either saved or abandoned.	Auto - Uses all the available service list tables and it will acquire if any table is present.
		Custom - Uses the Custom Tuning parameters, specified by the user.
		The default is Basic.
CA Ctl	Sets how the conditional access will attempt to	For PowerVu streams:
	descramble the scrambled programs. The behavior of this setting is different between PowerVu streams and those that require a CAM.	Std - In standard mode, if a program is not authorized, even if some services are not scrambled, the whole program will not be authorized.
		Open - In open mode, if a program is not authorized, any services in the program that are not scrambled will still be available.
		For Non-PowerVu (CAM) streams:
		Std - In standard mode, if a program's CA system is not supported by the CAM, the channel is not authorized.
		Open - In open mode, all the program's CA systems are validated by the CAM. The channel is always authorized.
Select	Sets the method used by the RF tuner to determine which input to use when switching transports.	UserCfg - User configuration will only use the active RF input.
		SW Map - Software map uses the orbital position settings from each input and map it to those in the NIT.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
LO1 (GHz)	Sets the lower oscillator frequency, in GHz, of the LNB. In a single band oscillator, set its frequency, in GHz.	0.0 to 15.0 GHz. Must be lower than the value for LO2.
LO2 (GHz)	Sets the higher oscillator frequency, in GHz, of the LNB. In a single band oscillator, set this value to 0.0.	0.0 to 15.0 GHz. Must be higher than the value for LO1.
Crossover (GHz)	This is the crossover frequency, which is an internal threshold frequency used for selecting the LO1 or LO2 frequency, depending on the current Downlink frequency settings. This option is only used in dual-band LNB applications.	0.0 to 15.0 GHz. In single- band LNB applications, set this value to 0.0.
Satellite	This is the name of the satellite currently selected. Choose the satellite you want to use to receive the signal from the list of satellites available. When you select a satellite, the orbital position (OrbPos) is displayed. This is important for automatic switching from one RF input to another in the event of loss of the signal, allowing the receiver to acquire an alternate signal.	When the satellite is not listed, enter the known orbital position (OrbPos) of the satellite you want to use to receive the signal.
OrbPos	This is the location in orbit of the satellite currently being used. The satellite position (in degrees) in combination with the direction (either <b>E</b> (East) or <b>W</b> (West)) denotes the satellite position the dish connected to the current RF Input should point. This is used when the satellite is not available in the look- up menu list.	Degrees
	For manual configuration, simply enter the location of the satellite using the numerical keypad. The receiver will not recognize the satellite name and identify it as Unknown. This setting is required to resolve any ambiguity between RF inputs during automatic disaster recovery.	
E/W	Denotes the satellite position the dish connected to the current RF Input should point. This is used when the satellite is not available in the look-up menu list.	E, W or NA

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Pol	Marks the polarity of the signal connected to this RF input.	H (horizontal), Vert (vertical), A (Auto). Auto is only applicable when LNB Power is set to H-NIT or V-NIT.
Validate Orbital Position	This option allows you to configure and validate the RF inputs to match those expected by the network. The receiver will check to see if all the frequencies in the Network Information Table (NIT) can be tuned to.	
Orbital Position Validation Date	This displays the last date that the 'Validate Orbital Position' operation was performed.	N/A
Freq (GHz)	This is the current Downlink operating frequency used by the receiver for tuning the received digital signal.	0.0 to 15.0 GHz
SymRate	This is the symbol rate. The symbol rate must match that of transmitted signal.	1.0 to 45.0 Ms/s for DVB- S.
		1.0 to 30.0 Ms/s for DVB- S2 if Pilot Present is set to Yes.
		5.0 to 30.0 Ms/s for DVB- S2 if Pilot Present is set to No.
FEC	Select the Forward Error Correction inner code rate. The FEC must match the FEC of the transmitted signal.	1/2, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 7/8, or Auto
L-Band	This is the L-Band operating frequency used by the receiver. This value is determined by the values set in the Freq and LO options.	950 to 2150 MHz
RF Lock	Indicate whether the tuner has locked onto the Radio Frequency signal with the current settings.	Lock or NoLock
Modulation	Sets the modulation type for the received signal.	DVB-S or DVB-S2
Rolloff	Sets the rolloff factor of the incoming signal.	.20, .25, .35. Use .20 or .35 when DVB-S modulation is used, and either of the three when DVB-S2 is used. Use a small number to reject or filter carriers close to the same frequency.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
InputIQ	InputIQ Select the Input signal spectrum inversion setting, which allows the operator to track and select inverted and non-inverted digital signals. This is normally used to automatically reject or filter out unwanted signals.	Auto, Normal, or Opposite.
		Auto - The signal is tracked and inverted for correct selection, as required.
		Opposite - The signal is always inverted.
		Normal - The signal is not inverted.
NetID	Select the Network ID of the uplink signal the receiver is to receive. The receiver's Network ID must match the Network ID associated with the transmitted signal.	1 to 65535. The default value is 1.
LNB Power	Set the power output of RF1 to the external LNB.	Off, 13V, 18V, V-NIT, or H-NIT.
		V-NIT and H-NIT will use vertical and horizontal polarity until it is automatically read from the NIT.
		<b>Note:</b> Power will not be applied to the LNB when set to Off.
22kHz	For dual band applications, select whether to	On, Off, or Auto.
	transmit the 22 kHz tone Local Oscillator control signal of RF1.	Auto uses the crossover frequency to determine if the tone is transmitted.

## IP Input

Note: This is for D9854-I only.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
IP1 Active	Select the input to be active.	Act or No
	<b>Note:</b> Setting a new input to be active will deactivate the currently active input.	

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Tune Mode	Select which tables are required for the service list creation and signal acquisition.	Basic - Requires NIT to be present.
	<b>Note:</b> When editing the tuning, the device is in a transient state while acquiring tuning information and channel lists, etc. The receiver reverts to the previous set of tuning	Auto - Uses all the service list tables and it will acquire if any service list tables are present.
	settings/information and channels until these changes are either saved or abandoned.	Custom - Uses the Custom Tuning parameters, specified by the user.
		The default is Basic.
CA Ctl	Sets how the conditional access will attempt to	For PowerVu streams:
	descramble the scrambled programs. The behavior of this setting is different between PowerVu streams and those that require a CAM.	Std - In standard mode, if a program is not authorized, even if some services are not scrambled, the whole program will not be authorized.
		Open - In open mode, if a program is not authorized, services in the program that are not scrambled will still be available.
		For Non-PowerVu (CAM) streams:
		Std - In standard mode, if a program's CA system is not supported by the CAM, the channel is not authorized.
		Open - In open mode, all the program's CA systems are validated by the CAM. The channel is always authorized.
Select	Sets the method to determine which available MPEG over IP stream, for each data port, to use as a transport input.	UserCfg - User can select one of the available MPEG over IP streams for Data1 and/or Data2 ports.
		SW Map - Pre-defined software algorithm is used to determine the MPEG over IP stream for Data1 and Data 2 ports.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
isMulticast	Select <b>Yes</b> to listen to MPEG over IP streams sent to a specific multicast IP address (group). Otherwise, select <b>No</b> to listen to the unicast MPEG over IP streams sent to the IP addresses of the Data1 and Data2 ports.	Yes or No
IP Address	If <b>isMulticast</b> is set to <b>Yes</b> , enter the multicast IP address.	Valid multicast IP address
FEC	Type of expected FEC streams for the decoder to analyze and use.	None - All FEC streams are dropped.
		1D - Column stream is expected.
		2D - Column and row streams are expected.
Src Filter	Select the source (host) filtering mode.	None - All streams sent to a specific destination IP address (multicast or unicast) and destination TS and FEC UDP ports are received, without source restrictions.
		White List - The unit will only receive streams from the defined list of hosts/servers (Idx and IP Address). It will reject the streams received from the host/servers that are not defined on the list.
		Black List - The unit will reject the streams received from the defined list of hosts/servers (Idx and IP Address).
TS UDP	The transport stream UDP port number. For RTP port, enter an even port number. For UDP port, you can enter an even or odd port number.	1 to 65534
	<b>Note:</b> FEC is only supported for RTP transport streams.	
FEC1 UDP	If FEC is set to 1D or 2D, set the FEC destination UDP port number of the column FEC stream.	2 to 65534

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
FEC2 UDP	If FEC is set to 2D, in addition to entering the port number of the column FEC stream, enter the FEC destination UDP port number of the row FEC stream.	2 to 65534
Source IP Select	Displays the detected host.	Valid host IP address or 0.0.0.0 if none is found.
DATA1/DATA2	Displays whether the detected host (Source IP Select) is available on DATA1 and/or DATA2 ports.	Yes or No
Algorithm	The de-jitter algorithm.	VBR, CBR
Latency (ms)	Buffer latency (delay), in milliseconds.	110 to 150 if VBR is selected as the Algorithm.
		40 to 150 if CBR is selected as the Algorithm.
Redundancy Mode	Select the type of redundancy for the MOIP input data.	Manual Data1/Data2 - Only use Data1 (port 1) or Data2 (port 2) for input data. The remaining redundancy controls below are not applicable.
		Backup: Primary Data1/Data2 - Use port 1 or port 2 as the primary data port. If an issue occurs, it will failover to port 2 or port 1 (the backup port).
Туре	If Backup: Primary Data1/Data2 is set as the Redundancy mode, select the redundancy direction.	Revertive - Attempt to revert back to the primary port when using the backup port and the primary port is active again.
		Non-revertive - Use the backup port (if active) when the primary port fails, without reverting back to the primary port, under any condition.
Direct Delay	Time to wait before switching from the primary data port to the backup data port after the system detects a failure on the primary port.	0 to 1000 milliseconds

Menu Item	Description	Parameters	
Revertive Delay	Time to wait before reverting back to the primary port once the primary port is active again.	0 to 30 seconds	
	<b>Note:</b> If Non-Revertive is set as the <b>Type</b> , this field does not apply.		
A/V Trigger	If set to <b>Yes</b> , it will trigger the MPEG over IP input redundancy failover if audio/video loss is detected.	Yes or No	
PCR Trigger	If set to <b>Yes</b> , it will trigger the MPEG over IP input redundancy failover if program PCR loss is detected.	Yes or No	
Prog Trigger	If set to <b>Yes</b> , it will trigger the MPEG over IP input redundancy failover if program PMT loss is detected.	Yes or No	
Idx	The IP address entry number (index) for the Source Filter list.		
IP Address	If <b>White List</b> is selected as the <b>Src Filter</b> , the unit will only receive streams from the trusted IP addresses listed.	Valid host IP address	
	If <b>Black List</b> is selected as the <b>Src Filter</b> , the unit will receive all streams except from the IP addresses of hosts listed.		
	Press <b>ADV</b> to enter an address.		

## Tune Mode

### Custom

This menu is where you set up your custom properties. Select the channel to set up and then edit it.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Services List Mode	If using custom tune mode, select which tables are required for tuning.	Degraded or Rigorous. Rigorous - Requires all service list tables to be present to acquire the signal. Degraded - Requires any service list table to be present to acquire the signal.
ВАТ	This is not supported in the current release.	No

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
NIT	If using custom tune mode, select whether to use the Network Information Table (NIT) when creating the service list.	Yes or No
SDT	If using custom tune mode, select whether to use the Service Description Table (SDT) when creating the service list.	Yes or No
PAT	If using custom tune mode, select whether to use the Program Association Table when creating the service list.	Yes or No
Frequency Tuning	If using custom tune mode, select whether to use the NIT to tune to other transports, or to force the tuning to user configuration settings.	NIT or User Cfg. NIT - The receiver can change tuning parameters to use all transports available in the NIT. User Cfg - The receiver is forced to use the user selected tuning parameters.

#### Status

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Service List Mode	Indicates if all the expected service list tables are present (Rigorous) or only some of the service list tables are present (Degraded)	Degraded or Rigorous
BAT	This is not supported in the current release.	No
NIT	Indicates whether the Network Information Table (NIT) is being used to create the service list.	Yes or No
SDT	Indicates whether the Service Description Table (SDT) is being used to create the service list.	Yes or No
РАТ	Indicates whether the Program Association Table (PAT) is being used to create the service list.	Yes or No

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Frequency Tuning	Indicates whether tuning is using the NIT to tune to other transports, or whether tuning is forced to use the user selected parameters.	NIT or User Cfg

#### **Re-Acquire**

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Re-Acquire	Re-acquires the signal using the tuning parameters from user settings.	Abort or Continue. Select Abort to cancel the operation or choose Continue to complete the operation.

## Setup Menu: IP

To view the IP menu from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and the then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then, press the **RIGHT** arrow key twice and the **SELECT** key to view the IP menu.

The IP menu allows you to set the parameters for communicating with other equipment via the Ethernet Data and Management ports for MPEGoIP and MPE applications and upgrading application software.

For instructions on how to select and store settings, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 40).

The IP menu has the following structure:



IP

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Port ID	Select the Ethernet interface to configure.	The D9854 has two interface ports. Interface 1 is the control and management interface and interface 2 is the data interface. The D9854-I has three interface ports. Interface 1 is the control and
		management interface and interface 2 and interface 3 are data interfaces.
Description	Sets the description or name for the Ethernet interface.	Up to 20 alphanumeric characters in length.
V4/V6	Select the IP protocol.	Only IPv4 is currently supported.
IP Address	Sets the IPv4 IP address for the interface.	12 digits in length (###.###.####)
Mask	Sets the number of CIDR (Classless Inter-Domain Routing) bits in the network mask.	8 to 30

Menu Item	Description	Paramet	ers
Gateway	Sets the Network Gateway Address on the Network, used to expose the receiver to a WAN.	The IP Address/Mask and Gateway Address should be changed together, i.e., as a group. The following table shows the most commonly used Subnet mask values to enter for a chosen IP address mask, which will depend on the size of your network.	
		Mask	Subnet Mask
		8	255.0.0.0
		16	255.255.0.0
		24	255.255.255.0
Phy Mode	Set the speed and duplex type of the interface. Select Auto for PHY to negotiate speed and duplex with other devices on the network, or select 10 HD (half-duplex), 10 FD (full-duplex), 100 HD, 100 FD, or 1000 FD to lock into a fixed mode.	Auto (default), 1000FD (full duplex), 100HD (half duplex), 10FD, 100FD, or 10HD	
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the interface. It is set at the factory and is a read-only value.	N/A	
SNMP Read Only Community String	Sets the password to read data from a device and to display diagnostics traps/alarms. This is used when communicating with a device within an SNMP environment.	Up to 31 alphanumeric characters in length. This string is case-sensitive. The default community string is: public.	
SNMP Read Write Community String	Sets the password to write data to a device.	Up to 31 alphanumeric characters in length. This string is case-sensitive.	
	This is used when communicating with a device within an SNMP environment.	The defa public.	ult community string is:

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Reset Credentials	If for some reason, you cannot access the decoder (due to a forgotten password, corrupted data, etc.), the recovery procedure for the decoder is as follows:	
	<ul> <li>Using the keypad, choose this field on the front panel menu. A default login username and randomly generated password will be displayed on the front panel display for approximately 30 seconds. The new account will have Admin privileges. We recommend that this account be replaced by a login username/password chosen by the administrator. To change the username and password, you must be an Admin user. Refer to <i>Setting Admin User Privileges via a Telnet/SSH Connection</i> (on page 34).</li> <li>Note: After this recovery procedure, all oxisting user account will be login</li> </ul>	
Password Complexity	Sets the password complexity for all users. The complexity level changes will only affect the new user accounts and password changes. It will not affect existing accounts.	No Checking, Minimal Checking, or Full Complexity Checking For more information, see the <b>Password Complexity</b> table below.
SNTP Server	Sets the NTP server address. If the NTP server address is not set (0.0.0.0), the IRD will not attempt to connect to the server.	12 digits in length (###.###.###)
SNTP Enable	Periodically request NTP timestamps from the NTP server and to synchronize its system (i.e., non-DVB related) time with the NTP server.	Yes or No

## Password Complexity

Password Complexity	Description			
Tassword Complexity	Description			
No Checking	There are no restrictions on passwords.			
Minimal Checking	The passwords must comply with the following requirements:			
	<ul> <li>It cannot contain username or reversed username.</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>It cannot contain any of the following strings: cisco, sciatl, ocsic, Itaics, atlsci, icslta, or any string achieved by full or partial capitalization of letters.</li> </ul>			
	<ul><li>No letter is repeated more than three times in a row.</li></ul>			
	<ul> <li>Must contain a minimum of four characters.</li> </ul>			
Full Complexity Checking	<ul><li>The passwords must comply with the following requirements:</li><li>It cannot contain username or reversed username.</li></ul>			
	<ul> <li>It cannot contain any of the following strings: cisco, sciatl, ocsic, Itaics, atlsci, icslta,or any string achieved by full or partial capitalization of letters.</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>No letter is repeated more than three times in a row.</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Must contain a minimum of eight characters.</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Must contain a minimum of three of the following types of characters: capital letters, small letters, digits, and special characters.</li> </ul>			

### Traps

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Trap IP Address	Sets the destination IP address for SNMP trap messages for system events (for example, fault messages).	Up to 12 digits in length, e.g., 155.128.100.200
Ins, Del	You can choose to Insert or Delete entries. Up to 25 entries can be assigned to the Trap IP Address and Community String fields. To add a new entry, press Ins and enter the new entry in the IP Address or Community String field. To delete an existing entry, scroll to the IP address or community string you want to delete and press <b>Del</b> .	
Trap Community String	Sets the Community string for the Trap IP Address.	Public or custom string. Up to 35 characters. The default is: public.

## Protocols

The **Protocols** menu allows you to control remote access protocols (Telnet, SSH, HTTP, DTX, and SNMP) to the IRD.

Menu Item	Description	Port Number	Parameters
Telnet	Controls Telnet access to the IRD.	TCP port #23	Enable (default) - Allow Telnet connections
			Disable - Disables the listener for the Telnet port.
SSH	Controls SSH access to the IRD.	TCP port #22	Enable (default) - Allow secure shell connections.
			Disable - Disables the listener for the SSH port.
HTTP	Controls HTTP access to the IRD.	TCP port #80 for HTTP.	Disable - Disables the listener for the HTTP port.
		TCP port #443 for HTTPS.	Enable (default) - Allow web connections.
			Secure - Encrypted access to the webserver (HTTPS). For more information, see <i>Protocol Control Settings</i> (on page 250).
SNMP	Controls SNMP access to the IRD.	UDP port #161	Enable (default) - Allow SNMP connections.
			Disable - Disables the listener for the SNMP port.
MPE	Sets whether the MPE data is forwarded to the network. <b>Note:</b> The transcoder supports up to a maximum of 10 Mbps throughput when forwarding 1500 byte packets.	N/A	Fwd None - The MPE data is not forwarded to the network.
			Fwd All - All the MPE data is forwarded to the network.
			Fwd Filtered - Only the MPE data from the defined Static Multicast Filtering table is forwarded to the network. For more information on configuring the Static Multicast Filtering table, see <i>To Add a</i> <i>Static Multicast Filtering</i> (on page 257).
Menu Item	Description	Port Number	Parameters
---------------	---	---	---
IGMP	Select the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) standard. This is used by the host, for the multicast input, to send join/leave requests to the IGMP server and to establish multicast group memberships.	N/A	Disable, IGMPv3, or IGMPv2 <b>Note:</b> If configured, the source filtering in IP Input applies to IGMPv3. For more information, see <i>IP</i> <i>Input</i> (on page 75).
Syslog	Select the logging protocol to use. The Legacy option is used by Cisco customer support only. We highly recommend that you use the following syslog servers: Syslog-ng - Balabit for Linux Syslog Watcher - SnmpSoft for Windows For more information, see <i>System Logs</i> (on page 252).	Default port #514 for TCP and UDP	Syslog TCP, Disable, Legacy, Syslog UDP
Syslog Server	If Syslog TCP or Syslog UDP is selected as the Syslog, set the IP address of the server.	N/A	12 digits in length (###.###.###.###)
Port	This sets the TCP or UDP port number of the server.	N/A	1 to 65535

By enabling or disabling the protocols, dynamic hardware and software firewalls are created for the receiver.

### Accessing TCP and UDP Services

The following describes the commands used to access port information for all the supported protocols. The examples of TCP-based services are: Telnet, SSH, and HTTP. The examples of UDP-based services are: SNTP and SNMP.

Proceed as follows to obtain TCP or UDP information:

- 1 Start a new communication session with the receiver using a utility, such as Tera Term Pro or PuTTY. For more information on starting a new connection, see *Starting a Telnet Session* (see "*Starting a Telnet/SSH Session*" on page 34).
- 2 In the D9854/D9854-I command prompt, type ipal tcp\_list for a list of TCP connections or ipal udp\_list for a list of UDP connections and press Enter.
- 3 All other connections that are not specifically requested by remote access protocol selection or triggered by user actions, such as an FTP transfer, do not have active listeners and the corresponding TCP/UDP ports are closed. To strengthen security, the hardware firewall drops all incoming packets for the closed ports.

**Note:** The hardware firewall may impose different rules for the Management and Data ports. For example, remote access protocols, such as SSH or HTTP, are only enabled on the Management port.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Mode	Select the redundancy mode for MPEG over IP or MPE data.	Manual Data1/Data2 - Only use Data1 (port 1) or Data2 (port 2) for output data. The remaining redundancy controls below are not applicable.
		Backup: Primary Data1/Data2 - Use port 1 or port 2 as the primary data port and if a physical connectivity loss occurs, it will failover to port 2 or port 1 (the backup port).
		Mirroring - Send the same data to both port 1 and port 2. The remaining redundancy controls below are not applicable.
Direction	If Backup: Primary Data1/Data2 is set as the redundancy Mode, set the direction of the redundancy switch.	Revertive - An attempt is made to revert back to the primary port when using the backup port and the primary port is active again.
		Non-Revertive - Always use the backup port after a direct switchover, regardless of the condition of the primary port.
Delay Forward (ms)	Set the time to switch the data port after the system detects a failure.	0 to 10000 milliseconds
Delay Back (sec)	Set the time to wait when reverting back to the primary port once the primary link is active again.	1 to 120 seconds
	<b>Note:</b> If Non-Revertive is set as the direction, this field does not apply.	

### Redundancy

# **Setup Menu: Services**

To view the Services menu from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then press the **RIGHT** arrow key three times and the **SELECT** key to view the Services menu.

The Services menu allows you to set up all the operating parameters associated with audio, video and captions services.

Each parameter is described below. The menu has the following structure:



### Video

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
PV Format	Sets the primary video output format for local decoding.	Auto, SD, HD 720p, or HD 1080i
PV Output	Indicates the actual output video format. This value is read-only.	SD, HD 720p, or HD 1080i
Stream	Indicates the video format of the input video stream. This value is read-only.	
SD Format	Selects the standard definition output format to use on the primary video if the PV Output is set to SD.	Auto, NTSC, PAL-N (AR), PAL-M or PAL-B/G/I/D. Use NTSC for 525-line systems and PAL-B/G/I/D for 625-line systems.
SD Output	Indicates the actual standard definition format of the primary video output if the PV Output is set to SD.	NTSC, PAL-N (AR), PAL-M or PAL-B/G/I/D
Bitrate	Indicates the bit rate of the input video stream, in Mbps.	
Tri-Synch	Select whether to use component Tri- Synchronization.	Enabled or Disabled
Alarm Video Cutoff	Sets whether the video output is cut off if any enabled alarm is active on the receiver. When video is cut off, there will be no horizontal or vertical synchronization on the output. This is useful for downstream redundancy switching by detecting a loss of video signal.	Enable or Disable. The default is Disable.
	<b>Note:</b> This same function also exists under Setup: Alarm/Warning.	
OSD Messages	Sets whether alarms and warnings are to be displayed on the on-screen display (e.g., TV monitor).	Enable or Disable
TV A/R	Select the standard definition aspect ratio of your TV monitor.	4:3 or 16:9
Convert	Select the conversion method that the receiver will perform on the incoming signal for the picture to be displayed correctly on your TV based on the TV A/R setting.	None, Auto, Auto AFD, 16:9 L/B, 4:3 P/B, 14:9, 4:3 CCO, 16:9 SCALE. The default is Auto. For more information, see <i>Aspect Ratio Conversions</i> (on page 91).
Stream	Indicates the aspect ratio of the incoming video stream. This is read-only.	4:3 or 16:9

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Act Conv	The actual aspect ratio conversion the receiver will perform based on what you have selected. This is read-only.	None, 16:9 L/B, 4:3 P/B, 14:9, 4:3 CCO, 16:9 SCALE
	Refer to <i>Aspect Ratio Conversions</i> (on page 91) for the conversions performed by the receiver based on your selection, and the effect on the picture displayed by the receiver in each case (without Auto AFD)	
WSS Mode	Select the Wide Screen Signaling output mode. It is used to select how the receiver affects PAL WSS when it is present in the VBI line 23.	Auto:Create - Creates WSS to output the correct aspect ratio when performing aspect ratio conversion.
		Auto:Modify - If WSS is present in the input stream, it is modified to output the correct aspect ratio when performing aspect ratio conversion. If WSS is not present in the input, no WSS will be present in the output.
		Suppress - Removes WSS output.
		Passthrough - Passes WSS unmodified as received by the receiver.
		The default is Auto.
WSS Status	This indicates the current output value of PAL WSS in VBI line 23.	4:3 F/F, 16:9 L/B CEN, 16:9 L/B TOP, >16:9 L/B, 14:9 L/B CEN, 14:9 L/B TOP, 14:9 F/F CEN, 16:9 F/F, or UNDEFINED
		<b>Note:</b> F/F is full format, and L/B is letter box.

# Aspect Ratio Conversions

The following table displays the conversions performed by the receiver based on the Act Conv selection:

Stream	TV A/R	Conversion	Act Conv	Description	Image
4:3	4:3	None	None	Normal Picture	43
4:3	4:3	Auto	None	No conversion	
4:3	4:3	16:9 L/B	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	
4:3	4:3	4:3 CCO	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	
4:3	4:3	4:3 P/B	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	
4:3	4:3	14:9	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	
4:3	4:3	16:9 SCALE	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	
4:3	16:9	None	None	Picture is short and wide.	4:3 Stretch
4:3	16:9	Auto	4:3 P/B	Uses 4:3 P/B.	4.3 PB
4:3	16:9	16:9 L/B	None	Conversion is not possible. Picture appears short and wide.	
4:3	16:9	4:3 CCO	None	Conversion is not possible. Picture appears short and wide.	

Stream	TV A/R	Conversion	Act Conv	Description	Image
4:3	16:9	4:3 P/B	4:3 P/B	4:3 picture is centered in a pillar-style box.	4:3 PB
4:3	16:9	14:9	14:9	Compromises some up- sampling. Some black bars and cropping are visible.	14:9
4:3	16:9	16:9 SCALE	16:9 SCALE	Vertically up-samples the center of the 4:3 picture and crops the top and bottom of the screen.	16.9 FH
16:9	16:9	None	None	Normal	16.9
16:9	16:9	Auto	None	No conversion. Normal picture.	
16:9	16:9	16:9 L/B	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	
16:9	16:9	4:3 CCO	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	
16:9	16:9	4:3 P/B	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	
16:9	16:9	14:9	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	
16:9	16:9	16:9 SCALE	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	
16:9	4:3	None	None	Picture appears tall and thin.	16.9 Compressed

Stream	TV A/R	Conversion	Act Conv	Description	Image
16:9	4:3	16:9 L/B	16:9 L/B	Vertically down-samples the picture and applies black bars at the top and bottom of the screen.	4:3 LB
16:9	4:3	4:3 CCO	4:3 CCO	Horizontally up-samples the center portion of the picture to fill the screen.	4.3 Crop
16:9	4:3	4:3 P/B	None	Conversion is not possible. Picture appears tall and thin.	
16:9	4:3	14:9	14:9	Compromises some up- sampling. Some black bars and some cropping are visible.	14:9
16:9	4:3	16:9 SCALE	None	Conversion is not possible. Picture appears tall and thin.	

**Note:** Active Format Descriptor (AFD) - normally it is necessary to set both the TV Aspect Ratio and Conversion to correctly display the video program on the TV system. The Auto AFD option enables the receiver output to automatically match the display format of the video program to the TV system based on specific (uplink) program information carried in the transport stream. In this case, the receiver performs the conversion based on the TV Aspect Ratio setting combined with the program-specific uplink information to provide the "best fit" for display of the program material on the TV. This feature is primarily used in 16:9 and 14:9 (wide screen) applications.

### Audio

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Aud#	Sets which balanced audio output on the rear panel to configure.	1 or 2

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Stereo/Mono	Sets the output mixing.	Stereo - Left and Right are passed directly through to Left and Right
		R-MONO - Right is passed to both the Left and Right
		L-MONO - Left is passed to both the Left and Right
		Mixed - Left is passed to both the Left and Right, and Right is passed to both the Left and Right.
AC3 Compression	Sets the AC3 compression mode to use if the output is compressed	Line Mode, Custom 1, Custom 0 or RF Mode.
	Dolby Digital audio.	RF Mode is recommended for analog cable modulators.
Left (dB)	Sets the volume adjustment for the Left audio channel, in dB.	-6.0 to +6.0 Any value can be entered with the numeric keypad (in the appropriate range), but the <b>UP</b> and <b>DOWN</b> arrows will increase or decrease in 0.5 dB steps.
Right (dB)	Sets the volume adjustment for the Right audio channel, in dB.	-6.0 to +6.0 Any value can be entered with the numeric keypad (in the appropriate range), but the <b>UP</b> and <b>DOWN</b> arrows will increase or decrease in 0.5 dB steps.

#### Menu Item Description **Parameters** DDP (D9854 with Sets the Dolby Digital Plus output Trans (Transcoded) or Pass SDI only) mode. If Trans is selected, it will (Passthrough) transcode to Dolby Digital (AC-3) audio output. If Passthrough is selected and the bitrate is less than 1536 kbps (48 Khz), passthrough is performed and Dolby Digital Plus compressed out is received. If Passthrough is selected and the bitrate is more than 1536 Kbps, transcoding will be performed. This setting affects only the AES-3id and SDI outputs. Note: Dolby Digital Plus is only available on Audio 1. Ensure that the Aud# is set to Aud1. Note: Ensure that the Digital Out Pref is set to Compressed for digital passthrough. Otherwise, only decoded PCM will be available. This parameter has no effect if the audio source is not Dolby Digital Plus. **Digital Out Pref** Sets the output preference for the PCM Samples - If the audio source is (D9854 with SDI SDI output or AES-3id output. MPEG Layer II format, the output only) will be routed to the SDI output as PCM. Compressed - If the audio source is AES compressed, the output will routed to the AES-3id output, compressed.

Method of selecting the audio PID

for the local audio decoding. This is

required if the monitored program

contains more than two audio PIDs.

### Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Select Language By

PMT Order (default) - Allows you to

Language List - Allows you to select a

Language Entry - Allows you to enter

language from the available list.

select a PMT order.

a language code.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Language List	If <b>Select Language By</b> is set to <b>Language List</b> , select the language for the selected audio.	ara (Arabic), btk (Batak (Indonesia), ben (Bengali), bul (Bulgarian), chi (Chinese), cze (Czech), dan (Danish), dut (Dutch), eng (English), fin (Finnish), fre (French), ger (German), gre (Greek), heb (Hebrew), hin (Hindi), hun (Hungarian), ice (Icelandic), ind (Indonesian), ita (Italian), jpn (Japanese), kor (Korean), may (Malay), mul (Multiple Languages), nor (Norwegian), per (Persian), pol (Polish), por (Portuguese), rum (Romanian), rus (Russian), san (Sanskrit), scc (Serbian), sin (Sinhalese), slo (Slovak), som (Somali), spa (Spanish), swe (Swedish), tai (Tai Other), tam (Tamil), tha (Thai), tur (Turkish), ukr (Ukrainian), or vie (Vietnamese)
PMT Source	Selects the PMT source for the audio channel.	None, AUDI to AUD64
Entry	If <b>Select Language By</b> is set to <b>Language Entry</b> , select the language entry for the selected audio.	Enter a three-character code provided by your uplink service provider under Entry using the numeric keypad (e.g., eng for English). The supported languages are according to ISO 639-2 Language

## **Digital Out Preference**

When Dig Out Pref is set to PCM Samples, the output is PCM regardless of whether it's MPEG, Dolby Digital (AC-3) or AAC audio. Additionally, when the output is Compressed, MPEG-1 L1 and L2 will be output PCM, even though Dolby Digital (AC-3) and AAC is compressed (and transcoded).

	Digital Output Preference			
Output Input	PCM Samples	Compressed		
		DDP Mode		
		Transcode Passthrough		
		(Converter)		
MPEG LA (MPEG-1 and MPEG-2)	PCM	РСМ	РСМ	
Dolby Digital (AC-3)	РСМ	Dolby Digital (AC-3)	Dolby Digital (AC-3)	

	Digital Output Preference			
Output Input	PCM Samples	Compressed		
		DDP Mode		
		Transcode	Passthrough	
		(Converter)		
Dolby Digital Plus (E-AC-3) (Bit rate < 1.5 Mbps)	РСМ	Dolby Digital (AC-3)	Dolby Digital Plus (E- AC-3) (no over- clocking, x1)	
Dolby Digital Plus (E-AC-3) (Bit rate > 1.5 Mps)	PCM	Dolby Digital (AC-3)	Dolby Digital (AC-3)	
MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-4 (AAC and HE-AAC)	РСМ	MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-4 (AAC and HE-AAC)	MPEG-2, MPEG-4 (AAC and HE-AAC)	

# Captions

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Preferred Mode	Selects the type of closed captioning to use if there are multiple available in the stream.	Auto, SA Custom, EIA 708, Type 3, Type 4 SA, DVS 053 Type 4 ATSC, Reserved or DVS 157. The default is Auto. <b>Note:</b> SA Custom is not supported when telecine video coding is enabled.
Actual Output	Indicates the actual closed caption mode in the output. This is read- only.	Auto, SA Custom, EIA 708, Type 3, Type 4 SA, Type 4 ATSC, Reserved, or DVS 157

V	BI
v	וט

WSS		
Menu Item	Description	Parameters
WSS Mode	Selects the Wide Screen Signaling output mode. It is used to select how the receiver affects PAL WSS when it is present in the VBI line 23.	Auto:Create - Creates WSS to output the correct aspect ratio, when performing aspect ratio conversion.
		Auto:Modify - If WSS is present in the input stream, it is modified to output the correct aspect ratio when performing aspect ratio conversion. If WSS is not present in the input, no WSS will be present in the output.
		Suppress - Removes WSS output.
		Passthrough - Passes WSS unmodified as received by the receiver.
		The default is Passthrough.
WSS Stat	This indicates the current output value of PAL WSS in VBI line 23.	4:3 F/F, 16:9 L/B CEN, 16:9 L/B TOP, >16:9 L/B, 14:9 L/B CEN, 14:9 L/B TOP, 14:9 F/F CEN, 16:9 F/F, or UNDEFINED
		<b>Note:</b> F/F is full format, and L/B is letter box.

# VITC

This is not supported in the current release.

# VITS

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
VITS PAL Line 17, 18, 330, 331	Select whether to enable or disable Vertical Interval Test Signal on PAL	Enable or Disable

# SDI

Note: This feature is for D9854-I and D9854 with SDI only.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Service ID	Displays the service available in SDI.	EIA-708, AFD, DPI, SMPTE- 2031, Multi-OP47, and SDP- OP47
Enabled	Select whether the selected service is enabled or disabled in the SDI output.	Yes or No
	<b>Note:</b> If services are not present, they will not be sent to the output.	
Line Offset	Set the offset number from the <b>Switch</b> line parameter displayed in the SDI - Global menu. For more information, see <b>SDI - Global</b> (on page 53).	
	<b>Note:</b> The SMPTE standard recommends two as the minimum supported line offset.	

# Audio Slot

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Group, Slot <- This selects the audio channel Audio Ch grouping, and audio channels fro the available audio group.	This selects the audio channel grouping, and audio channels from the available audio group.	Group: This the channel group - 1 to 4. Slot: This is the HANC
		position - 1 to 4.
		- 1, 2.
		Ch: This is the source audio channel - left, right.

# Subtitles

This menu allows you to configure the type of subtitling (for example, DVB or Imitext) displayed by the receiver, and how the receiver displays subtitling on the TV.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Op Mode	Sets the subtitle mode.	Off - No subtitles are displayed.
		On - Displays DVB or Imitext subtitles, if available.
		DVB - Displays only DVB titles, if available. Otherwise, no subtitles are displayed.
		Imitext - Displays only Imitext subtitles, if available. Otherwise, no subtitles are displayed.
Select Language By	Select the input source for the subtitle language.	Language List - Allows you to select a language from the available list.
		Language Entry - Allows you to enter a language code.
		PMT Order - Allows you to select a PMT order.
		The default setting is Language List. Language Entry and PMT Order are more applicable for advanced applications.
Language List	If Language List was selected in the Select Language By menu, select the MPEG language to display.	ara (Arabic), btk (Batak (Indonesia), ben (Bengali), bul (Bulgarian), chi (Chinese), cze (Czech), dan (Danish), dut (Dutch), eng (English), fin (Finnish), fre (French), ger (German), gre (Greek), heb (Hebrew), hin (Hindi), hun (Hungarian), ice (Icelandic), ind (Indonesian), ita (Italian), jpn (Japanese), kor (Korean), may (Malay), mul (Multiple Languages), nor (Norwegian), per (Persian), pol (Polish), por (Portuguese), rum (Romanian), rus (Russian), san (Sanskrit), scc (Serbian), sin (Sinhalese), slo (Slovak), som (Somali), spa (Spanish), swe (Swedish), tai (Tai Other), tam (Tamil), tha (Thai), tur (Turkish), ukr (Ukrainian), or vie (Vietnamese)

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
PMT Order	If PMT Order was selected in the Select Language By menu, select the subtitle PID entry to display. This information is available from your uplink service provider.	First to Eighth
Entry	If Language Entry was selected in the Select Language By menu, select the subtitle PID entry to display. The information is available from your uplink service provider.	Enter the three-character code provided by your uplink service provider under Entry using the numeric keypad (e.g., eng for English). The supported languages are according to ISO 639-2 language codes.
Imitext Position	Sets the position of the on- screen subtitle text.	Standard or Extended
ForeGnd	Sets the text color for Imitext subtitles.	Auto, Yellow, or White. Auto displays text in the color transmitted by the subtitling equipment. Yellow and White override the color set by the uplink, and display text in the selected color.
BackGnd	Sets the text background for Imitext subtitles.	Auto - Uses the uplink subtitling equipment setting. Shadow - Applies an outline to the right side of each text character. No background box is applied to subtitles, i.e., text is visible directly on top of video. Opaque - Applies a black box to each text character. Semi - Applies a semi-transparent box to subtitle text. None - No shadow or outline is applied to subtitle text.

Decode		
Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Decoder	Select the local decode service to configure. <b>Note:</b> By default, all the decode services are enabled.	Video, Audio1 to Audio4, VBI (Vertical Blanking Interval) DATA (low speed data), MPE1 to MPE5 (Multiprotocol Encapsulation), STT (Subtitles), or DPI (Digital Program Insertion)
Enabled	Select whether the local decoding of this service is enabled or disabled.	Yes or No

# Setup Menu: Common Interface (CI)

To view the CI menus from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then press the **RIGHT** arrow key four times and the **SELECT** key to view the CI menu.

The Common Interface (CI) slots are located under the door on the front panel. They allow use of a CAM (Conditional Access Module) Smart Card to decrypt purchased programming.

You must be authorized to view the programming available via the Smart Card from your service provider.

CAMs must be purchased from Cisco. For a list of the supported CAMs, see *Common Interface Modules* (on page 37).

For instructions on how to select and store settings, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 40). The CI menu has the following structure:



Menu Item	Description	Parameters	
PE	Select the Program Entry (PE) to configure the decryption settings.	PE1 to PE16	
Decrypt	Determines whether to decrypt the channel or to specify the specific	ON (default) - Decrypts the entire program entry.	
	components to decrypt.	OFF - Disables decryption for the current program entry.	
		Comp - Allows specific components to be decrypted, as specified in the component list.	
		<b>Note:</b> If the CI Slot is set to Auto for PE1, then Decrypt can only be set to ON.	
CI Slot	Select the CAM slot to use for	TOP, BOTTOM, AUTO	
	decryption.	AUTO - PE1 only. The software automatically assigns the slot capable of decrypting the stream. If CI Slot is set to AUTO, Decrypt must be set to ON.	
		TOP - The top CAM slot is used for decryption.	
		BOTTOM - The bottom CAM slot is used for decryption.	
COMP only	If any program entries have selected Comp for the Decrypt parameter, you can customize the PID or stream type to decryp program.		
	To Add a Record, press the ADV button, select Insert and define the appropriate parameters.		
	To delete an existing record, select I	To delete an existing record, select Delete and confirm your deletion.	
	There are three different methods in	There are three different methods in setting a customized record:	
	PID - Set <b>Mode</b> to PID and enter <b>PI</b>	PID - Set <b>Mode</b> to PID and enter <b>PID</b> number.	
	Stream Type - Set <b>Mode</b> to STREAM video, subtitle, ttx, or user) and enter type. There is an additional configu Stream type (see below).	Stream Type - Set <b>Mode</b> to STREAM, select a <b>Stream</b> type (audio, video, subtitle, ttx, or user) and enter Inst (instance) of the stream type. There is an additional configuration if you select user as the Stream type (see below).	
	Stream Type: User - Set <b>Mode</b> to STREAM, <b>Stream</b> type to USER, manually enter the stream code in <b>Type</b> , and then the <b>Inst</b> (instance) of the stream type.		

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Idx	Select the component record to edit.	1-64 (up to 32 records for each CAM)
PE	Set the Program Entry the component is located.	1 to 16
Mode	Select whether to choose the component by PID or by stream type.	PID or STREAM
PID	If decrypting by PID, set the PID number.	0 to 8192
Stream	If decrypting by stream type and set the stream type.	AUD (audio), VID (video), SUBT (subtitles), TTX (teletext), USER
		<b>Note:</b> Select USER to manually enter a stream type in the <b>Type</b> parameter.
Туре	If decrypting by stream type and the stream category is USER, set the stream type value.	0 to 255
Inst	If decrypting by stream type, set the instance of the current stream type.	1 to 64
Query	Set to Enable to query the CAM prior to decryption to ensure that the program can be decrypted.	Enabled or Disabled (default)
Auto Reset	Set to Enable to automatically reset the card.	Enable or Disabled (default)
List Mgmt	Select whether the Common	AddDel or Update All
	Interface List Management should add or delete individual programs or update all the programs when the list changes.	<b>Note:</b> Updating all the programs will cause a temporary loss of service for all the programs when another is being modified.
TS_ON_ID	Set to Enable if you want to restrict the incoming transport stream.	Enable or Disable (default)
	If the incoming stream does not match the transport stream and original network ID specified (TS_ID and ON_ID), the program will not be decrypted.	
TS_ID	Specify the Transport ID.	0 to 65535

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
ON_ID	Specify the Transport Original Network ID.	0 to 65535
TS Routing	Select EntireTS to use the CAM to decrypt the entire transport stream, or select ServicesOnly to use the CAM to decrypt only the PIDs being used by the active services.	EntireTS or ServicesOnly

## **Top/Bottom Slot**

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Status	Displays the status of the CAM.	Ready or Not Ready
System Name	Indicates the system name of the CAM.	
Application Manufacture ID	Displays the factory loaded application number of the CAM.	
Manufacture Code	Indicates the manufacture's code.	
Supported CA System IDs	Displays the CA system identification name of the CAM. Some CAMs may support multiple CA system IDs.	
Serial Number	Indicates the unique serial number of the CAM.	
Hardware Version	Displays the hardware version number of the CAM.	
Application Version	Displays the software version number of the CAM.	
Company Name	Displays the company name of the CAM.	
Product Name	Displays the product name of the CAM.	

# Setup Menu: Outputs

To view the Outputs menus from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then press the **RIGHT** arrow key five times and the **SELECT** key to view the Outputs menu.

The Outputs menu allows you to set up the rear panel control relays for alarms, cue tones and cue triggers, and the transport stream outputs, and Digital Program Mapping (DPM).

For instructions on how to select and store settings, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 40).



The Outputs menu has the following structure:

Cueing			
Menu Item	Description	Parameters	
Cueing Mode	Select whether cueing output should be DTMF tones or trigger pins.	Trigger or Tone Tone - Cue tones are standard Dual- Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) tones. The tones are generated at the Cue Tone/Relay output on the rear panel of the receiver. Trigger - Cue trigger refers to open- collector pins which can be toggled at the Cue Tone/Relay output on the rear panel of the receiver.	
Trigger Polarity	If the Cueing Mode was set to Trigger, select the pin polarity.	<ul> <li>High or Low</li> <li>High - Pins act as open or floating collectors on an active cueing signal and as ground on an inactive signal.</li> <li>Low - Pins act as ground on an active cueing signal and as open or floating collectors on an inactive signal.</li> </ul>	
Repeat	If the Cueing Mode was set to Tone, set the number of consecutive tone sequences to be generated. Values greater than 1 are provided when a scenario demands repetition to ensure that the ad insertion equipment receives the signal.	1, 2, or 3. The default is 3.	
Tone (ms)	If the Cueing Mode was set to Tone, set the duration of each tone, in milliseconds.	0 to 80. The default is 40.	
Silence (ms)	If the Cueing Mode was set to Tone, set the duration, in milliseconds, of each silence between tones.	0 to 80. The default is 40.	
Seq#	Select the tone sequence to configure.	1 to 16	
State	Select whether the current tone sequence is enabled or disabled.	Enabled or Disabled. When disabled, no cue tone is output.	

Menu Item	Description	Paramet	ers		
Tones	Sets the three digit tone sequence.	000 to 99	9		
Mode	Sets the tone sequence mode.	* - Start t	one only		
		# - End t	one only		
		*/# - Sta tone is si specified	rt and end tone gnaled after w in Delay(sec).	es. The aiting t	end he time
Delay(sec)	If the Mode was set to */# (Start/Stop), set the delay, in seconds, between the start and stop sequences.	1 to 255.	The default is	30.	
Relay Mode	The relay can be programmed	Alarm or	Trigger		
	to respond to an alarm or warning state, or the state of one of the eight cue trigger pins. The response is generated at the Cue Tone/Relay output on the rear panel of the receiver.	The follo possible relations	wing table dis field settings a hip to the rece	plays th nd thei iver out	ne r :put:
		Relay Mode	Condition	Relay Conta	ct
				NC- C	C-No
		Alarm	Unit Power Off	Open	Close
			Alarm State	Open	Close
			No Alarm	Close	Open
		Trigger	Active (selected in PNC)	Close	Open
			Inactive	Open	Close
Cue Trigger Bit	If the Relay Mode was set to Trigger, select the cue trigger bit/pin that will activate the relay.	1 to 8			
Cue Tone Test	Sets the three digit cueing tone test sequence.	000 to 99	9		
Mode	Sets the test sequence mode.	* - Start t	one		
		# - End t	one		
Run Test	Select and press continue to run the cue tone test according to the Cue Tone Test and Mode.				

# M1/M2

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
M1 Port Type	This option allows the operator to set the output format for the M1 port.	ASI or SDI
M2 Port Type	This option allows the operator to set the output format for the M2 port.	ASI or SDI

# TS Out - ASI

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Name	Displays the name assigned to the transport output for ease of reference. This is read-only.	20-character string

\_

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Rate Control	Select the output rate control.	Auto - The output rate follows that set by the uplink. This setting can be used if the signal source is ASI. If <b>Insert Null Packet</b> is set to <b>Yes</b> , the output bit rate is the same as the input rate (including all the null packets). If <b>Insert Null Packet</b> is set to <b>No</b> , the output rate is equal to the payload rate of the transport stream to be encapsulated, and in most cases, it will be lower than the overall input rate.
		User - The output rate is specified by the <b>User Rate (Mbps)</b> parameter. It is determined by the user setting, regardless of the input source. Null packets are always inserted when the configured output bit rate is higher than the payload rate of the transport stream to be encapsulated.
		SFN Units Only:
		Auto - Sets the output rate at 32 Mbps for DVB-T transports without null packet stuffing. If the incoming rate is lower then 32 Mbps, the receiver will burst up to 32 Mbps, but will average to the incoming bit rate.
		User - The output rate is specified as the Output Rate parameter with null packet stuffing disabled. The output rate must be set high enough to pass the entire transport or the output will be corrupted. If the incoming rate is lower then the set output rate, the receiver will burst up to the output rate, but will average to the incoming bit rate.
User Rate(Mbps)	If the <b>Rate Control</b> is set to	0 to 206 Mbps
	<b>User</b> , set the maximum output bit rate. If null packets are inserted, this will be the output rate.	<b>Note:</b> Output data may be lost if this bit rate is set to a value less than the actual signal bit rate.
	This setting is used when the signal source is RF or ASI and allows you to set the output bit rate to a value expected by equipment connected to the ASI output.	

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Output Mode	Select the DPM output mode for the current output.	No Output - No ASI output will be generated and the ASI port will be disabled.
	With the exception of <b>No</b> <b>Output</b> and <b>Full DPM Control</b> ,	Passthrough - All PEs will be set to Pass and other DPM settings will also be set.
	selecting a mode will configure the DPM settings to achieve the specified behavior. In this way, they act as DPM presets.	Service Chans Only - This is similar to Passthrough, except that only channels applied to program entries are available on the output.
	The <b>Config Type</b> is changed from <b>Unmodified</b> to <b>Edited by User</b> .	MAP Passthrough - The output will be identical to the input, except that channels assigned to PEs and PIDs will be mapped
	We highly recommend that you use either one of these basic modes, or, for advanced setup, enter the DPM mapping before setting the <b>Output Mode</b> .	using the DPM settings. If the input is tuned to a valid channel, the PEs are automatically set to Map. Otherwise, the PEs are automatically set to Drop. When selecting MAP Passthrough, the option to re-sync will be provided. If you select <b>Yes</b> , it will set the DPM mapping to the last valid (or saved) configuration. If you select <b>No</b> , it will use the existing DPM maps. If the PE is mapped, it uses the last saved output MAP configuration. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.
		MAP Svc Chans Only - This is similar to MAP Passthrough, except that only channels applied to program entries are available on the output. If the input is tuned to a valid channel, the PEs are automatically set to Map. Otherwise, the PEs are automatically set to Drop. When selecting MAP Svc Chans Only, the option to re-sync will be provided. If you select <b>Yes</b> , it will set the DPM mapping to match the current input. If you select <b>No</b> , it will use the existing DPM maps. If the PE is mapped, it uses the last valid input. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.
		Full DPM Control - The output will be generated according to the DPM settings. This is a manual control setting.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Config Type	Indicates the current DPM configuration change by a user after changing the <b>Output</b> <b>Mode</b> .	Edited by User - DPM changes were made.
		Unmodified - No changes were made after setting a new Output Mode.
		Auto Re-Mapped - Output map changed automatically to fix the output channel or PID conflicts at the time of setup.
		Changed by Uplink - DPM output changes were initiated by an encoder.
Descramble Mode	Select whether the output will be descrambled if the input is scrambled.	Scrambled - The output channel will remain scrambled even if the PE is authorized and can descramble the channel.
		Descrambled - Descrambles the output channel, and passes in-the-clear channels.
		The default is Descrambled.
Insert Null Packet	Select whether to insert null packets into the output to maintain output at a constant bit rate.	Yes or No
Auto Map	Sets whether the DPM resolves the channel and PID collisions automatically on the transport outputs. New values are assigned to the parameters that caused the conflict. The new assigned values are not used by any incoming transport or other PE outputs. If a collision is detected, you can review the new changes before applying the new changes.	Yes or No

# MOIP

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Name	This is the name assigned to the transport output for ease of reference.	20-character string

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Rate Control	This is the output rate control.	Auto - The output rate follows that set by the uplink. This setting can be used if the signal source is ASI. If <b>Insert Null</b> <b>Packet</b> is set to <b>Yes</b> , the output bit rate is the same as the input rate (including all the null packets). If <b>Insert Null</b> <b>Packet</b> is set to <b>No</b> , and the Output Mode is set to one of the MPTS modes, the output rate is equal to the payload rate of the transport stream to be encapsulated, and in most cases, it will be lower than the overall input rate. User - The output rate is specified by the <b>User Rate (Mbps)</b> parameter. It is determined by the user setting, regardless of the input source. Null packets are always inserted when the configured output bit rate is higher than the payload rate of the transport stream to be encapsulated.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Output Mode	Select the DPM output mode	No Output - No MPEGoIP output will be generated.
Output ModeSelect the DPM output mode for the current output.With the exception of No Output and Full DPM Control, selecting a mode will configure the DPM settings to achieve the specified behavior. In this way, they act as DPM presets.The Config Type is changed from Unmodified to Edited by User.We highly recommend that you use either one of these basic modes, or, for advanced setup,	No Output - No MPEGOIP output will be generated. Passthrough - All PEs will be set to Pass and other DPM settings will also be set. Service Chans Only - This is similar to Passthrough, except that only channels applied to program entries are available on the output. MAP Passthrough - The output will be identical to the input, except that channels assigned to PEs and PIDs will be mapped using the DPM settings. If the input is tuned to a valid channel, the PEs are automatically set to Map. Otherwise, the PEs are automatically set to Drop. When selecting MAP Passthrough, the option to re-sync will be provided. If you select <b>Yes</b> , it will set the DPM mapping to the last valid (or saved) configuration. If you select <b>No</b> , it	
	enter the DPM mapping before setting the <b>Output Mode</b> .	will use the existing DPM maps. If the PE is mapped, it uses the last saved output MAP configuration. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.
	MAP Svc Chans Only - This is similar to MAP Passthrough, except that only channels applied to program entries are available on the output. If the input is tuned to a valid channel, the PEs are automatically set to Map. Otherwise, the PEs are automatically set to Drop. When selecting MAP Svc Chans Only, the option to re-sync will be provided. If you select <b>Yes</b> , it will set the DPM mapping to match the current input. If you select <b>No</b> , it will use the existing DPM maps. If the PE is mapped, it uses the last valid input. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.	
		Full DPM Control - The output will be generated according to the DPM setting.
		SPTS MAP Svc Chans Only (D9854-I only) - The service channel is mapped to the preconfigured channel number, PMT, and ES PIDs.
		SPTS Svc Chans Only (D9854-I only) - The service channel is passed with the same channel number, PMT PID, and ES PID numbers.
		SPTS Full DPM Control (D9854-I only) - The output will be generated according to the DPM settings on the MPEG over IP Digital Program Mapping page. This is a manual control setting.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Config Type	Indicates the current DPM	Edited by User - DPM changes were made.
	configuration change by a user after changing the Output	Unmodified - No changes were made after setting a new Output Mode.
	hidde.	Auto Re-Mapped - Output map changed automatically to fix the output channel or PID conflicts at the time of setup.
		Changed by Uplink - DPM output changes were initiated by an encoder.
Descramble Mode	This parameter selects whether	The default mode is Descrambled.
	the receiver should scramble the output even if it is authorized to receive the	Scrambled - Scrambles the output channel even if the PE is authorized and can descramble the channel.
	channel.	Descrambled - Descrambles the output channel, and passes in-the-clear channels.
Insert Null Packet	This parameter selects whether to insert null packets in the output stream.	Yes or No
	Null packets are always inserted if the <b>Rate Control</b> is set to <b>User</b> .	
FEC Scheme	Select the FEC packet sending arrangement. They are defined in the pro-MPEG FEC and the SMPTE FEC standards.	Non-Block Aligned - Each FEC packet receives L packets after the last related data packet.
		Block Aligned - Column FEC packets are sent by using an interleaver.
	If the FEC for a specific MOIP Stream is set to None, all FEC- related settings for that stream	<b>Note:</b> For more information, refer to SMPTE 2002-1-2007.
	are ignored.	
	For more information, see MOIP Stream (see "MOIP Streams" on page 118).	
Auto Map	Sets whether the DPM resolves the channel and PID collisions automatically on the transport outputs. New values are assigned to the parameters that caused the conflict. The new assigned values are not used by any incoming transport or other PE outputs. If a collision is detected, you can review the new changes before applying the new changes.	Yes or No

# MOIP Streams

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
ID	Select the stream to configure.	1 to 16
		If SPTS Svc Chans Only, SPTS MAP Svc Chans Only, or SPTS Full DPM Control is selected as the Output Mode, 1 to 16 indicates the SPTS streams.
		If No Output, Passthrough, Service Chans Only, MAP Passthrough, Full DPM Control, or MAP Svc Chans Only is selected as the Output Mode, 1 indicates MPTS stream and 2 to 16 are not applicable.
User Rate (Mbps)	This parameter controls the output rate when Rate Control is set to User.	0 to 206 Mbps
	<b>Note:</b> Output data will be partially or completely lost if the payload (bit rate) of the transport to be encapsulated is higher than the user-defined output bit rate.	
Intf Mode (D9854 only)	This selects the MPEG over IP output port.	None - Disables the MPEG over IP interface.
		Data Port - Always output data on the Data port.
		Control Port - Always output data on the Management port.
TS/IP	This selects the maximum number of transport packets per IP packet.	1 to 7
PCR@IP Start (D9854 only)	This selects whether to always transmit a new IP packet when a new Program Clock Reference (PCR) arrives.	Yes or No
MOIP	Selects the transport protocol to be used for the output stream.	RTP or UDP
Min IP/s	This selects the minimum number of IP packets per second.	0, 2 to 1000 for D9854 0, 3 to 99999 for D9854-I
TOS (Type Of Service)	This sets the quality of service.	0 to 255

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
TTL (Time To Live)	This sets the hop limit of the packet's lifespan.	0 to 255
DestAddr	Enter the unicast (valid host IP only) or multicast destination IP address.	Unicast: valid host IP
		Multicast: IP in range of 224.0.0.0 to 239.0.0.0
		<b>Note:</b> We do not recommend that you use multicast IP addresses reserved by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA).
UDPPort	This selects the destination port number.	1 to 65534
		<b>Note:</b> If you selected RTP for MOIP, you must select an even destination port number.
		<b>Note:</b> We do not recommend that you use destination UDP ports reserved by the IANA.
SrcPort	This selects the source UDP port number.	0 to 65535
		<b>Note:</b> Set the <b>SrcPort</b> to 0 to use the default source UDP port (49162).
Send SAP	This selects whether to send Session Announcement Protocol messages.	None or RFC2327
SAP Multicast Address	This is the IP address where the SAP announcements are sent, if required.	We do not recommend that you change the default IP address (224.2.127.254).
SAP Port	This is the UDP port where the SAP announcements are sent, if required.	1 to 65534
		<b>Note:</b> We do not recommend that you change the default SAP port 9875.
SAP ID	Describes the SAP output stream name source.	User String or SDT Channel
SAP User Str	Provides the SAP user string.	Up to 31 characters
FEC	Select the error protection profile.	1D - Requires generation of one FEC protecting stream: columns.
	For more information, see <i>Configuring Forward Error</i> <i>Correction Settings</i> (on page 233).	2D - Requires generation of two FEC protecting streams: columns and rows.
		None - Disables the error protection.
		<b>Note:</b> For more information, see SMPTE 2022-1-2007.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
FEC1 UDP	Enter the destination UDP port number of the columns FEC stream.	2 to 65534, even number only
FEC2 UDP	Enter the destination UDP port number of the rows FEC stream.	2 to 65534, even number only
FEC Columns (L)	Set the spacing between non- consecutive packets used to calculate the FEC packet.	1 to 20
FEC Rows (D)	Set the depth of the FEC matrix.	4 to 20

## TS Out - DPM

To view the DPM menu from the TS Out menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key. The DPM menu provides access to functionality associated with Global, ASI, and MOIP outputs.

The DPM menu allows you to groom functionality on a program basis where individual service PID modifications are provided on a limited scale.

Use the digital program mapping features to:

- configure the transport output bit rate
- configure the output mode for a program entry
- configure the service and PID output settings in a program entry

**Note:** Any changes made to the ASI/MOIP DPM values will automatically change the **Config Type** to **Edited by User**.



The DPM menu has the following structure:

### DPM - Global

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Resync All:	Select to resynchronize all DPM output with the PMT data for all program entries on the selected output.	ASI

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Regenerate	Selects whether to regenerate the PSI tables in the output.	Always or As Needed Always - All tables are regenerated. As Needed - Only regenerate the tables if the content has changed.
Сору:	This copies all DPM data from either the ASI output to the MOIP output (MPEG over IP) or from the MOIP output to the ASI output depending on your selection.	ASI->MOIP or MOIP->ASI

### ASI/MOIP1

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
PE	Select the Program Entry to configure.	1 to 16
InCh	Displays the channel number to which the PE is tuned. This is read-only.	1 to 65535
PMT	Indicates the input PID value of the Program Map Table for the current channel. This is read- only.	2 to 8190
#### Setup Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Act	Selects the action to perform on the current program entry.	Pass, Map, or Drop. The default is Pass.
	This setting controls the overall DPM behavior of the PE and will affect how the PID mapping operates.	Pass - Output channel is the same as the input channel. The OutCh, and PMT settings are ignored. All PID map entries are ignored except for entries that explicitly drop a service.
		Map - The output channel is mapped to the OutCh and PMT settings. Only services which have entries in the PID map are available on the output. These services will appear in the PMT even if the stream is not present.
		<b>Note:</b> If the PE is mapped, it uses the last valid input. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.
		Drop - The current channel is not sent to the output and its PMT is removed from the output. The OutCh, PMT, and PID map entries are ignored.
OutCh	If mapping the current PE (Act was set to Map), set the output channel number for the current program.	1 to 65535
PMT	If mapping the current PE (Act is set to Map), set the output PID of the PMT.	2 to 8190
PID	Press Select to view and configure the PID map. The PID map is used to map input services to output PIDs. For more information, see <i>PID Map</i> <i>Menu</i> (on page 126).	
Map Mode	Select the DPM mapping mode for the current output.	Svc ID - The elementary PIDs are not changed. Channels are remapped by changing their PSI references. When this mode is selected, PID mapping in the PID Map menu is ignored. Svc ID & PID - Channels and the elementary service PIDs can be

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Duplic Mode	Select how to handle duplicate programs. This setting is only used if the Map Mode menu is set to Svc ID & PID.	PSI Remap - Every input PID can be mapped to only one output PID. If PID mapping conflicts exist, DPM will use the Precedence Rule to decide which output PID to use. All PMTs using the input PID will be updated to reference the output PID specified by the winner.
		Pkt Copy - An input PID can be mapped to multiple output PIDs. The PID will be duplicated as many times as needed (up to a certain hardware limitation).
		<b>Note:</b> This may increase the output bandwidth of the stream.
		<b>Pkt Copy</b> is recommended for most applications.
Unref	Select the action to use for unreferenced content. Unreferenced content is the remainder of the transport stream that is not filtered by the program entries.	Drop or Pass
		Drop - All unreferenced content is dropped.
		Pass - All unreferenced content is passed to the output unchanged.
PSI Options	Select the action to perform on the PSI tables for the output stream. <b>Note:</b> The table menus (PAT, CAT, PMT, TSDT, NIT, NITO, SDT, SDTO, BAT, EIT, TDT, RST, TOT, DIT, SIT, ECM, EMM, DRT, CDT) will only appear if you select Ctl by Table.	Pass All - Transmits the incoming PSI Tables as is; does not modify the content and rate. The PSI Rate and table settings are ignored
		Drop All - Does not transmit any PSI Tables. The PSI Rate and table settings are ignored.
		Ctl by Table - Configure the table specific output mode for each table.
PSI Rate	If the PSI Options was set to Ctrl by Table, select the regeneration rate for those PSI tables being regenerated.	Auto - Matches the generated PSI tables' output rate to the incoming rate.
		MPEG Min - Transmits the generated PSI tables on the longest intervals that are allowed by MPEG standard.
		SA Std - Transmits the generated PSI tables based on PowerVu standard intervals.

#### Setup Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Service ID	Select whether the receiver should always generate PSI tables for the Mapped PE even if the selected input channel is not available, or for only valid service channels/IDs.	Valid Ch - Only transmits the PSI tables for the mapped program if the program exists on the input stream. All Ch - Transmits the PSI tables for the mapped program even if the program does not exist in the input stream.
		SDT and PMT are set to Regenerate.
PAT, CAT, PMT, TSDT, NIT, NITO, SDT, SDTO, BAT, EIT, TDT, RST, TOT, DIT, SIT, ECM, EMM, DRT, CDT	Selects the tables which will be passed, dropped, regenerated, or passed with rate control (PwRC) from the output. For more information, see <i>PSI</i> <i>Table Settings</i> (on page 127).	
	<b>Note:</b> The table settings are only available if you selected Ctl by Table in the PSI Options menu.	
PE Resync: All, Template, PIDs, Svcs	Each PE output can be synchronized to its input according to one of four output modes. For information on synchronizing output services, see <i>Synchronizing Output</i> <i>Services</i> (on page 130). <b>Note:</b> The resynchronization will not synchronize the inputs	<ul> <li>Svcs - Map the input to the output based on the services only.</li> <li>PIDS - Map the input to the output based on the PIDs only.</li> <li>All - Map the input to the output based on the PIDs and services</li> <li>Template - Map the input to a fixed template output.</li> </ul>
	if there is no valid input on the PE or if the PE is set to channel 0.	
PAT/PMT Offset	This is a customer-specific mode, only to be used if directed by Cisco. For more information, contact Cisco customer support.	
NIT Offset	This is a customer-specific mode, only to be used if directed by Cisco. For more information, contact Cisco customer support.	

PID Map Menu

This menu allows the PID Map to be configured. The PID map is used to map input services to output PIDs.

If the PE action is Pass, or PE action is Map and Map Mode is Svc ID, only entries which drop a service are applied and all other services are passed through. If the PE action is Map and Map Mode is Svc ID & PID, all entries are applied. Any services not mapped by an entry will be dropped.

Press up and down to scroll through the PID map entries. Press **ADV** to insert or delete entries from the PID map. After inserting an entry, specify the service using OutType and In, and set the desired Action. If the action is Map, select the output PID value as well. Then press **APPLY** and save the settings to see the selected input service that will follow that mapping.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
ІТур	Displays the input service that will be mapped by the current entry. This value is read-only and for reference purposes.	
PID	Displays the input PID that will be mapped by the current entry. This value is read-only and for reference purposes.	1 to 8190
Act	Select the action to perform on the current PID. The Drop action is always performed, but the Map option is only applied if the PE action is Map and the Map Mode is Svc ID & PID.	Map - The service selected by the OutType and Instance will be mapped to the specified PID. This is only applied if the PE action is Map and the Map Mode is Svc ID & PID. Drop - The service selected by the OutType and Instance will be removed from the PMT and the output stream.
StTyp	Enter the stream type to map within a PE to a specified PID.	0 to 255
ОТур	Select the service to configure. If an input service matches this type and instance specified by In, then the Action will be applied.	UNKN, ETV, CDT, LSDT, DATA, TTX, MPE, DPI, VBI, SUBT, AUD, VID, PCR or INVL
In	Select the instance of the service specified by OutType to configure. If an input service matches this type and instance, then the Action will be applied.	1 to 64

٦

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
PID	If mapping this PID (Act is set to Map), select the output PID number.	1 to 8190

#### PSI Table Settings

**Note:** The table settings are only available if you selected Ctl by Table in the PSI Options menu.

Setting	Mode Options	Description	Default
РАТ	Pass, Drop, Regen	Program Association Table	Pass
САТ	Pass, Drop, Regen	Conditional Access Table	Pass
PMT	Pass, Drop, Regen	Program Map Table	Pass
TSDT	Pass, Drop	Transport Stream Description Table	Pass
NIT	Pass, Drop, Regen, PwRC	Network Information Table	Pass
NITO	Pass, Drop, PwRC	Network Information Table - Other	Pass
SDT	Pass, Drop, Regen, PwRC	Service Description Table	Pass
SDTO	Pass, Drop, PwRC	Service Description Table - Other	Pass
ВАТ	Pass, Drop, PwRC	Bouquet Association Table	Pass
EIT	Pass, Drop	Event Information Table	Pass
TDT	Pass, Drop	Time and Date Table	Pass
RST	Pass, Drop	Running Status Table	Pass
ТОТ	Pass, Drop	Time Offset Table	Pass
DIT	Pass, Drop	Discontinuity Information Table	Pass
SIT	Pass, Drop	Selection Information Table	Pass
ECM	Pass, Drop	Entitlement Control Message	Pass
EMM	Pass, Drop	Entitlement Management Message	Pass

Setting	Mode Options	Description	Default
DRT	Pass, Drop	Disaster Recovery Table	Pass
CDT	Pass, Drop	Code Download Table	Pass

**Note:** The CDT is different from the other tables listed because the CDT is referred to within the PMT, rather than outside the PMT. Select **Pass** to permit the output of CDTs following the configured DPM PID map configuration and all other DPM constraints. If a DPM PID map has not been configured for the CDT PID and the PE Act is set to Map, the CDT will still not output. Select **Drop** to override the DPM PID map configuration for CDT PIDs and to always drop all CDTs.

Setting Up Digital Program Mapping (DPM)

- 1 Verify that you are receiving a valid signal and that you have set up the channels that you want to pass, drop or map.
- **2** Go to the **Setup**: **Outputs**, **TS Out**: **DPM**: **Global** menu and select **Resync All** for the selected ASI output. This copies the input services PIDs to the remapped output service PIDs.
- **3** Go to **Setup**: **Outputs**: **TS Out**: **DPM**: **ASI**, and select the PE containing the channel you want to configure.
- 4 Set the **Act** for the selected PMT to either **Pass**, **Drop**, or **Map** depending on the action desired.

LCD Setting	Description
Drop	Removes the service and its associated PMT reference from the transport output.
Pass	Permits the source content and PMT reference to appear in the transport output with the same references.
Мар	Provides the flexibility to define all the outgoing PID numbers for the PE, including those not currently on transmission.

A program can be set to one of three output modes, either Drop, Pass or Map.

- **5** Use the **RIGHT** arrow key to move to the right and select PID to display the detailed menu level.
- 6 Configure the input to output channel mapping. Video and PCR can be output on the same PID or different PIDs. If output on the same PID, they will appear identical to the input.

**Note:** If the parameters cannot be saved, the problem may be that the incorrect Map Mode has been selected. Ensure that Svc ID & PID is selected when remapping PIDs, otherwise a message such as "Bad configuration data" will be displayed and you will need to change the parameters to obtain the correct output. 7 Go to Setup: Outputs, TS Out: ASI, and set the **Output Mode** to **Full DPM Control**. Also, if necessary set the Descramble Mode according to whether the program is to be Scrambled or Descrambled for downstream viewing/monitoring.

Parameter	Description
Map Mode	Svc ID & PID
Duplic Mode	Pkt Copy
Unref	Drop
PSI Options	Ctl By Table
PSI Rate	Any
Svc ID	Any

8 On the same menu, set the following parameters:

9 Set the table parameters as follows:

Parameter	Description
РАТ	Regen
САТ	Regen
PMT	Regen
TSDT	Drop
NIT	Regen or Drop
NITO	Drop
SDT	Regen
SDTO	Drop
ВАТ	Drop
EIT	Drop
TDT	Pass
RST	Pass
ТОТ	Pass
DIT	Pass
SIT	Pass
ECM	Drop
EMM	Drop
DRT	Drop
CDT	Drop

10 Press MENU three times to exit the TS Out menu and save the data. If the changes cannot be saved/made, a message will be displayed indicating "Bad configuration data". The following options are available: Abandon, Exit or Return. Select Return to re-enter the parameter.

**Note:** When remapping an input program channel to an output channel, ensure that the PIDs are mapped to different PIDs to avoid PID collisions.

#### Synchronizing Output Services

**Note:** The resynchronization will not synchronize the inputs if there is no valid input on the PE or if the PE is set to channel 0.

To synchronize the output to the input Services Only:

This operation synchronizes the inputs to the outputs according to the service assignments only. This is useful when you already have PID assignments set for the services but want to ensure that the services are mapped correctly.

- 1 On the DPM menu, map the output services as desired.
- 2 Select **PE Resync: Svcs**. The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the available input services only, and ignore the input to output service PID mapping.

To synchronize the output to the input PIDs only:

This operation synchronizes the inputs to the outputs according to the PID assignments only. This is useful when you have already have the services set up but want to synchronize to the incoming PIDs.

- 1 On the DPM menu, map the output services as desired.
- 2 Select **PE Resync: PIDs**. The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the input PIDs only, and ignore the service assignment categories/names.

To synchronize the output to All (Services and PIDs):

This operation synchronizes the inputs to the outputs of the current PMT according to the service assignments and then the PID assignments. This is similar to a sample and hold function.

- 1 On the Detailed Program Mapping Active menu, map the outputs services as desired.
- **2** Select **PE Resync: All**. The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the services and then the PIDs assigned to each service.

To synchronize the output to a Template:

Using a template allows you to preset the input to output mapping of a PE according to the preset template. This is helpful in pre-configuring any number of PEs for future use.

#### **TS Out - Options**

To view the **Options** menu from the **TS Out** menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key four times.

The **Options** menu allows you to configure auto synchronization and fixed output options for the MPEPoIP and ASI outputs.

The **Options** menu has the following structure:

Options



Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Output	Select 1 to configure the ASI output or select 2 to configure the MPEG over IP output.	1 or 2
Fixed Output	Sets whether the DPM assigns new values for all the output channels and PIDs according to the options below when you Resynchronize All.	Yes or No

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Use Inp Chan/PMT/PIDs	Set to <b>Yes</b> to use the input channel numbers, PMT PID numbers, and/or ES PID numbers. Otherwise, set to <b>No</b> to use the <b>Start</b> channel and channel <b>Step</b> assigned below.	Yes or No
Start	First PE channel to use if the	1 to 65535 for Use Inp Chan
	to <b>No</b> .	1 to 8192 for Use Inp PMT/PIDs
Step	Offset of the subsequent PE channel, PE PMT PID, or first ES PID of subsequent channel numbers.	1 to 65535 for Use Inp Chan
		1 to 8192 for Use Inp PMT/PIDs
Use Inp Ord	Set to <b>Yes</b> to assign the ES PID according to the incoming PMT order. Otherwise, set to No to use reserved PIDs defined below.	Yes or No
PCR, VID, AUD, SUBT, VBI, DPI, MPE, TTX, Data, LSD, CDT, ETV	Set the number of PIDs for the specified streams in one channel.	1 to 64

#### Setup Menu: CA

To view the CA menu from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then press the **RIGHT** arrow key six times and the **SELECT** key to view the CA menu.

The CA menu provides information about the ISE, the status of the ADP transmission, and allows you to set the BISS mode and session words available from your service provider. The CA menu has the following structure:



Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Id	Select the ISE to configure.	1
User Address	Indicates the ISE User Address.	11 digit address in the following format: ###-###-###-#
ISE Version	Indicates the ISE version number.	7 characters
ADP Enc Pass	Indicates the number of encrypted Addressable Data Packets successfully processed. Ideally, the ADP Enc Pass and ADP Enc Total numbers should be identical.	

Menu Item	Description	Parameters	
ADP Enc Total	Indicates the total number of encrypted Addressable Data Packets received. Ideally, the ADP Enc Pass and ADP Enc Total numbers should be identical.		
ADP Non-Enc Pass	Indicates the number of non- encrypted Addressable Data Packets successfully processed. Ideally, the ADP Non-Enc Pass and ADP Non- Enc Total numbers should be identical.		
ADP Non-Enc Total	Indicates the total number of non- encrypted Addressable Data Packets received. Ideally, the ADP Non-Enc Pass and ADP Non-Enc Total numbers should be identical.		
Clear ADP Counts	Select to clear the Addressable Data Packet counters: ADP Enc Pass, ADP Enc Total, ADP Non- Enc Pass and ADP Non-Enc Total. These values are also reset whenever the receiver is turned on, reset or power-cycled.		
BISS Mode	Sets the Basic Interoperable Scrambling System (BISS) mode for the receiver. All channels assigned to a PE identified as BISS CA- controlled in the PMT will be decrypted.	Mode 1 or Mode E	
BISS-1 SW	If BISS Mode is Mode 1, enter the session word.	12-character password. Once entered, it cannot be viewed and it is only displayed as asterisks (*).	
		Contact your program provider for the session word.	
BISS-E ESW	If BISS Mode is Mode E, enter the encrypted session word.	16-character password. Once entered, it cannot be viewed and it is only displayed as asterisks (*).	
		Contact your program provider for the session word.	

Setup Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
BISS-E IID	If BISS Mode is Mode E, enter the injected ID.	14-character password. Once entered, it cannot be viewed and it is only displayed as asterisks (*).
		Contact your program provider for the session word.

#### Setup Menu: Alarm/Warning

To view the Alarm/Warning menu from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then press the **RIGHT** arrow key seven times and the **SELECT** key to view the Alarm/Warning menu.

The Alarm/Warning menu allows to you to browse the active alarms and warnings, and set whether the output will be disabled in the event of an alarm. This menu has the following structure:

Alarm/Warning

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
FP Alarm Reminder	Select whether to display alarms and warnings on the front panel. The alarm indicator will intermittently flash in the lower line, if enabled.	Enable or Disable

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Alarm Vid Cutoff	Select whether the video output is cut off if any enabled alarm is active on the receiver. When video is cut off, there will be no horizontal or vertical synchronization on the output. This is useful for downstream redundancy switching by detecting a loss of video signal. <b>Note:</b> This function also exists under Setup: Services: Video.	Enable or Disable The default is Disable.
System Alarm/Warning Name	Displays the alarm or warning to configure.	
Enb	Select whether the current alarm is enabled or disabled. If the alarm is disabled, the Rly and Trp settings are ignored	Yes or No
Rly	If the current alarm or warning is enabled (Enb is set to Yes), select whether it will trigger the rear panel relay when the alarm is set or cleared.	Yes or No <b>Note:</b> No is a read only value that indicates the setting is Yes, but is currently being suppressed because the alarm or warning is disabled (Enb is set to No).
Trp	If the current alarm or warning is enabled (Enb is set to Yes), select whether it will send SNMP trap messages when the alarm is set or cleared.	Yes or No <b>Note:</b> No is a read only value that indicates the setting is Yes, but is currently being suppressed because the alarm or warning is disabled (Enb is set to No).

#### Setup Menu: Noise Cutoffs

To view the Noise Cutoffs menu from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then press the **RIGHT** arrow key eight times and the **SELECT** key to view the Noise Cutoffs menu.

The Noise Cutoffs menu allows you to set the muting thresholds for both audio and video in the event of a noisy signal. This menu has the following structure:



Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Trnsprt(DVBS Marg) Cutoff Trnsprt(DVBS2 Marg) Cutoff	Sets the DVB-S and DVB-S2 Carrier to Noise margins, in dB, below the transport outputs that will be muted. The receiver uses these thresholds to determine when to mute the transport in the event of a noisy signal, poor, or loss of signal condition.	-30.0 to 30.0 This setting must be below the respective Restore value. The default is 0.0. <b>Note:</b> Muting Control must be set to Enable for these settings to be active.
Trnsprt(DVBS Marg) Restore Trnsprt(DVBS2 Marg) Restore	Sets the DVB-S and DVB-S2 Carrier to Noise margins, in dB, above the transport outputs that will be muted. The receiver uses these thresholds to determine when to restore the transport after it has been muted.	<ul> <li>-30.0 to 30.0</li> <li>This setting must be above the respective Cutoff value.</li> <li>The default is 0.1.</li> <li>Note: Muting Control must be set to Enable for these settings to be active.</li> </ul>

Menu Item	Description		Parameters	
	The following displays the Transport Default C/N Margin Relationship			
	Transport C/N Margin 0.1	Fransport Mute		Transport Muted
			¥	Transport Restored
Audio(DVBS Marg) Cutoff Audio(DVBS2 Marg) Cutoff	Sets the DVB-S an Carrier to Noise n below the audio of will be muted. The receiver uses thresholds to dete mute the audio in noisy, poor, or lo	nd DVB-S2 margins, in dB, outputs that s these termine when to n the event of a loss of signal	-30.0 to 30 This settir respective The defau <b>Note:</b> Mu to Enable active.	0.0 ng must be below the e Restore value. It is 0.0. ting Control must be set for these settings to be
Audio(DVBS Marg) Restore Audio(DVBS2 Marg) Restore	Sets the DVB-S at Carrier to Noise 1 above the audio of will be restored. The receiver uses thresholds to deterestore the audio been muted.	nd DVB-S2 margins, in dB, outputs that s these termine when to o after it has	-30.0 to 30 This settir respective The defau <b>Note:</b> Mu to Enable active.	0.0 ng must be below the e Cutoff value. It is 0.1. ting Control must be set for these settings to be
	The following dis	splays the Audio Audio Mute	Default C	'N Margin Relationship Audio Muted

#### Setup Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Restore Defaults	Select to restore the default muting thresholds.	
Muting Control	Select whether to enable or disable muting cutoffs. If disabled, all the other settings are ignored.	Enable or Disable. The default is Enable.

# **About Menu**

To view the About menu from the Main menu press the **RIGHT** arrow key two times and then the **SELECT** key.

The About menu provides basic hardware information that is useful when requesting customer support from Cisco.

Each parameter is described below. The About menu has the following structure:



#### General

Menu Item	Description
Host Name	Sets the host name of the current unit. It is a user configurable name that appears on the Web Interface title to identify the receiver.
Tracking ID	Displays the unique Tracking ID number that identifies the product version. This is read-only.
Model	Indicates the model number and name of the receiver. This is read-only.
Master UA	Indicates the Master User Address (UA), which is required to request program authorization from the uplink. This is read-only.
Ver	Indicates the version number of the ISE.
Serial Number	Indicates the unique device serial number.
Customer Code	Indicates the unique Customer Code assigned to an organization by Cisco.
Board ID	Indicates the hardware board design identification.

Menu Item	Description
Revision	Indicates the revision number of the board design.
MAC Address	Indicates the MAC address of the Control Port Ethernet interface.
FPGA Type	Indicates the FPGA type and number information.

# Licenses

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Feature	Displays a list of software licenses for the D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver. Press up and down to scroll through the list of features.	HD Decode, H.264 Decode, DVB-S2, or MPEGoIP Out
Enb	Indicates whether the selected software feature is licensed and enabled.	Yes or No
	<b>Note:</b> All software licenses are enabled for this release (temporarily). Any of these required licenses will need to be purchased from Cisco in subsequent software releases.	

# Features

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Feature	Displays a list of hardware options for the D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver. Press up and down to scroll through the list of options.	MPOIP In (D9854-I only), MPOIP Out, MPOIP SPTS, MPOIP FEC (D9854-I only), SDI, Firewall Ver
Installed	Indicates whether the selected hardware option is installed.	Yes or No

# **Versions Menu**

To view the Versions menu from the Main menu press the **RIGHT** arrow key three times and then the **SELECT** key.

The Versions menu provides basic software information that is useful when requesting customer support from Cisco.

The menu has the following structure:



Menu Item	Description
App Current	Indicates the version of the current application.
App Safe	Indicates the version of the factory loaded safe application.
App Safe Limit	Indicates the version of the oldest application that can be installed on the current unit. If this value is zero, the oldest application limit is the App Safe version. If this is greater than zero, the shown value or older and the App Safe version is the limit. Older applications will not be installed.
Primary Boot/Secondary Boot	Indicates the versions of the primary and secondary processors' boot code.
FPPIC	Indicates the version of the front panel PIC microcontroller.
FPGA Safe	Indicates the version of the factory loaded safe Field Programmable Gate Array (FPGA) code.
FPGA Current	Indicates the version of the current FPGA code.
Ver Register	Indicates the version of FPGA code read from the FPGA.
FEC FPGA Safe (D9854-I only)	Indicates the version of the factory loaded safe FEC FPGA code.
FEC FPGA Cur (D9854-I only)	Indicates the version of the current loaded safe FEC FPGA code.
Ver Register (D9854- I only)	This is not supported in the current release.
CPLD Primary, CPLD Secondary	Indicates the versions of the current primary and secondary Complex Programmable Logic Device (CPLD).
Application, Select, Erase	Application - Select between all versions of the application loaded on the current unit.
	Select - Select and then scroll to Yes to reboot the unit and load the selected application. You will be prompted to continue or abort this operation.
	<b>Note:</b> Selecting an application will cause the unit to reboot and interrupt service.
	Erase - Select to erase the selected application. You will be prompted continue or abort this operation. You cannot erase the safe application or the current application. While an application is being erased, the busy indicator will appear. You cannot earse another application until it is complete.

\_

Menu Item	Description
FPGA Version, Select, Erase	FPGA Version - Select between all versions of the FPGA code loaded on the current unit.
	Select - Select and then scroll to Yes to reboot the unit and load the selected FPGA code. You will be prompted to continue or abort this operation.
	<b>Note:</b> Selecting an FPGA code will cause the unit to reboot and interrupt service.
	Erase - Select to erase the selected FPGA code. You will be prompted continue or abort this operation. You cannot erase the safe FPGA code or the current FPGA code. While an FPGA code is being erased, the busy indicator will appear. You cannot earse another FPGA code until it is complete.
FEC FPGA Ver (D9854-I only)	FEC FPGA Ver - Select between all the versions of the FEC FPGA code loaded on the current unit.
	Select - Select and then scroll to Yes to reboot the unit and load the selected FEC FPGA code. You will be prompted to continue or abort this operation.
	<b>Note:</b> Selecting an FEC FPGA code will cause the unit to reboot and interrupt service.
	Erase - Select to erase the selected FEC FPGA code. You will be prompted to continue or abort this operation. You cannot erase the safe FEC FPGA code or the current FEC FPGA code. While an FEC FPGA code is being erased, the busy indicator will appear. You cannot erase another FEC FPGA code until it is complete.

# **Diagnostics Menu**

To view the **Diagnostics** menus from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key four times and then the **SELECT** key.

For instructions on how to select and store settings, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 40).

The **Diagnostics** menu has the following structure:



#### **Alarms/Warnings**

Menu Item	Description
View History	Select to view the system event messages. Press the <b>UP</b> and <b>DOWN</b> arrow keys to scroll through the list of alarms and warnings. Press the <b>LEFT</b> and <b>RIGHT</b> arrow keys to view the set and reset times. Press the <b>INFO</b> key to view the detailed message.
Clear History	Select to clear any existing history information.

#### Logs

Menu Item	Description
View Logs	Select to view the system log messages. Press the <b>UP</b> and <b>DOWN</b> arrow keys to scroll through the list of log messages. Press the <b>INFO</b> key and then <b>UP</b> and <b>DOWN</b> arrow keys to view the complete message text.
Clear Logs	Select to clear any existing log history information.

Menu Item	Description
View DL	Select to view the system download history messages. Press the <b>UP</b> and <b>DOWN</b> arrow keys to scroll through the list of downloaded messages. Press the <b>INFO</b> key and then <b>UP</b> and <b>DOWN</b> arrow keys to view the complete message text.

# **PSI - Frequency Plan**

This is the Frequency Plan sub-menu. You cannot make any changes here, but you can view the available frequency plans stored in the receiver. Press the UP and DOWN arrow keys to scroll through the list of available transports.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
TxID	Transport ID	
Freq(GHz)	Downlink Frequency (GHz)	0.0 to 15.0 GHz
FEC	Forward Error Correction inner code rate	1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 7/8, 8/9, or 9/10
Pol	Polarity of the received signal (H, V, or Off)	Horiz (Horizontal), Vert (Vertical), Circ_l (Left Circular), or Circ_r (Right Circular).
ONID	Original Network ID	
SymRate	Symbol Rate, in Mbps	
Modulation	Modulation of the signal	QPSK DVB-S, QPSK DVB-S2, 8PSK DVB-S2 or 16QAM DVB-S2
OrbPos	Orbital Position of the satellite (in degrees)	East or West

#### **PSI - Channels**

This is the Virtual Channel sub-menu. You cannot make any changes here, but you can view the available channels and their settings. Press the **UP** and **DOWN** arrow keys to scroll through the list of channels.

Menu Item	Description
VC	Virtual channel number.
TxID	Identification number of the transport on which the channel is available. For more information on the transport streams, see <b>PSI - Frequency Plan</b> (on page 146).
PMT	PID of the channel's Program Map Table. It is displayed as if unavailable.

EMC	PID of the channel's Entitlement Control Message stream. It is displayed as if unavailable or not scrambled.
Program Name	Name of the channel.

#### **PSI - Tables**

This is the Tables received sub-menu. You cannot make any changes here, but you can view the PSI tables received and their settings. Press the **UP** and **DOWN** arrow keys to scroll through the list of tables.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Туре	The MPEG table acronym.	PAT, CAT, PMT, TSDT, NIT, NIT Other, SDT, SDT Other, BAT, AEIT P/F, OEIT P/F, TDT, RST, ST, TOT, DIT, SIT, ECM Odd, ECM Even, EMM, MPE, DPI, DRT, CDT, MCT, MIT, MAT, ECT, or Invalid Table ID
Tbl-ID	Unique Table ID.	
ID	MPEG/DVB Table ID.	
Ver	Table Version number.	
PID	Value of the PID on which the table is present.	
Status	Reception status of the table.	None, Partial, Full, Update, Timeout, or Lost
Sections	Number of sections in the table.	

#### Power On

Menu Item	Description
Creation Date and Time	Displays the date and time the current unit was manufactured.
Power On Date and Time	Displays the date and time the current unit was last powered up, in relation to the current local time.
Total Hrs	Displays the total number of hours the current unit has been running since being manufactured.
Hrs Since Last Pwroff	Displays the number of hours the current unit has been running since the last power up.

Menu Item	Description
Tot Rst #,	Displays the total numbers of times the current unit has been reset since it was manufactured.
Clrbl Rst #	Displays the number of times the unit has been reset since the clearable reset counter was last cleared.
Clr Rst #	Select this option to clear/reset the Clrbl Rst # counter to 0.
Reason For Last Reset	Displays the reason for the last reset.

# **Health Monitor**

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Cur Temp, Max Temp, Avg Temp	Displays the current (Cur Temp), maximum (Max Temp) and the average (Avg Temp) operating temperature.	Degrees Celsius

# 5

# Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

## Introduction

This chapter describes how to set up the D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver using the web GUI.

**Note:** The D9854 web GUI is used for all the screen captures in this chapter. The pages are the same as the D9854-I web GUI, unless otherwise noted.

# In This Chapter

Logging On to the Web Interface	. 150
D9854/D9854-I Summary Overview	. 151
D9854/D9854-I Menus	. 154
D9854/D9854-I Web GUI Environment	. 156
Setting up Input Information	. 157
Setting up Audio and Video Information	. 191
Configuring Transport Stream Information	. 209
Configuring System Settings	. 246
Viewing Support Information	. 283

# Logging On to the Web Interface

- 1 Open a web browser.
- 2 Type the IP address of the D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver in the Address bar and press **Enter**.



3 In the **Username** and **Password** fields, enter the username and password.

**Note:** The username and password are case-sensitive. The default username is **admin** and the default password is **localadmin**. If you have forgotten your username and password, you can reset them from the front panel menu of the receiver. For more information, see *Resetting the Login Credentials* (on page 36).

**Important:** The password and user name will be remembered for the whole of the web session. Close the web browser if you want to prevent others from accessing the settings of the D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver.

If your session expires, you must refresh the browser and log back in.

4 Click Log In.

**Note:** If you check the **Remember username** check box, the user name will be remembered the next time you log into the web GUI.

# D9854/D9854-I Summary Overview

Proceed as follows to access an overview of the main D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver settings:

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, click **Summary**. The Summary Dashboard page is displayed.

isco Isco	nced Multiple Decryption	Receiver									Admin(admin)	About	I LO
	🏡 Summar	y 👘 Input   🔻	Audio & Video   1	<ul> <li>Transport Stre</li> </ul>	em   🔻	System	Settings   🔻	Support   🔻					
nary	Summary Dashb	oard											
nary Dashboard	Add (Demous Medule				Minimi	ze/Maxi	mize						
	Addykennove Module			Refresh Modul	Module	: Lu	Close Modu	le					
	Decoded Program	Status			C .	×	Video Statı	IS				C	-
	Channel Name						Video		Ur	nknown			
	Channel Number	2					Bit Rate(Mb	ips)	0.	0			
	PMT	8192				_	3:2 Pulldow	'n	Ye	es			
	PCR	8192					FPS		0.	025			
	PVBER	N/A					Primary Out		H	D1080i			
							Composite		N	TSC			
							Aspect Rati	0	4:	3 -> 4:3 using	; None		_
	Audio Status				C.	×	Channel St	atus				C	_
	: Audio PID	Language	Format	Bit Rate (Kbps)	SFR	BI	PE Index	Channel	Channel	Name	Conditional Acc	ess System	ID
	1		None	0	0.0	0	PE1	2			Unknown		
	2		None	0	0.0	0	PE2	2			Unknown		
							PE3	5			Unknown		-
							PE4	6			Unknown		
							PE5	7			Unknown		1
							PE6	9			Unknown		
	•		1				•						
	Current Input Stat	us			С.	- ×	PID Inform	ation				C	
							PE Index	Туре	Detail	Languag	je	PID	
	Downlink Frequency	(GHz)	12.25			<b></b>				No data ava	iilable		
	I/Q		Opposite										
	L band Frequency(N	1Hz)	1500.0							Displays th	e		
ortcuts - click to en the specific	Signal Status		No Lock							number of a	alarms, and clear		
etup pages	Symbol Rate(Msym)		28.3465							messages			
×	TS ID												

The Summary Dashboard page displays the main settings of the D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver.

#### Shortcuts

The shortcuts above the modules in the Summary Dashboard page are shortcuts to the various setup pages. For example, click **Video Setup** to open the Video Setup page.

#### Modules

You can customize the Summary Dashboard by temporarily minimizing or removing the modules displayed. Each module has a maximize and minimize button, allowing you to view or hide various modules. The default view is displayed when you refresh the Summary Dashboard page.

You can also customize the Dashboard by clicking on **Add/Remove Module**. The Dashboard Configuration window is displayed.

Dashboard Configuration	X
<ul> <li>Decoded Program State</li> <li>Audio Status</li> <li>Current Input Status</li> <li>Tuner Performance</li> <li>Fault Active List</li> </ul>	us 🗹 Video Status 🗹 Channel Status 🗹 PID Information 🗹 CI Status
	OK Cancel

The following table describes the all the available modules:

Module	Description
Decoded Program Status	Displays channel and service information.
Audio Status	Displays the current audio status information, such as the audio format and sampling frequency.
Current Input Status	Displays the current RF Tuning Status information, including the downlink frequency and signal status.
Tuner Performance	Displays the satellite dish status, such as the C/N Margin and Signal Level.
Video Status	Displays the current video information.
Channel Status	Displays the channel status information, such as the type of CA used and whether the receiver is authorized to receive the signal.
PID Information	Displays the PIDs associated with the channels.
CI Status	Displays the CAM card information.
Fault Active List	Displays the currently active alarms and warnings.

# Alarms/Warnings

The bottom right corner of the **Summary Dashboard** page displays the total number of active alarms, active warnings, and clear messages. Clear messages is calculated as follows: total number of alarms + total number of warnings - total number of active alarms - total number of active warnings.

To view a detailed list of alarms and warnings, click the **Alarms** or **Warnings** link and a pop-up window is displayed with a list of all the active alarms or active warnings. The following is an example:

	Characteristics		Warning	×
Name	Text	Set Since		
Ethernet Port 2	Link is down.	2013/08/07 22:38:13	7	
Ethernet Port 3	Link is down.	2013/08/07 22:38:13	7	
_				
Service Actions		📕 0 Alarms 📮 2 Warnin	gs 📕 183 -	Clear

Click an alarm or warning to open the **Status** page for more information. For more information on the **Status** page, see *Viewing the Alarm/Warning Status* (on page 262).

# D9854/D9854-I Menus

The D9854/D9854-I web GUI has menus at the top of the page.

ultulu D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver

🟡 Summary Input I 👻 Audio & Video I 👻 Transport Stream I 💌 System Settings I 💌 Support I 💌

The functions for the menus are as follows:

Summary

From this menu, you can obtain an overview of the D9854/D9854-I operation.

Input

From this menu, you can:

- set up RF and ASI inputs,
- set up IP inputs (D9854-I only),
- configure muting thresholds,
- view input status,
- configure channels,
- configure CI (Common Interface) settings,
- view PSI, Frequency, and Channel tables.
- Audio & Video

From this menu, you can:

- configure video settings,
- set up closed caption and subtitles,
- configure audio settings,
- view current audio status,
- set the cueing parameters.
- Transport Stream

From this menu, you can:

- configure ASI and MPEGoIP outputs,
- configure receiver settings.
- System Settings

From this menu, you can:

- view alarm and warning status information

Admin(admin) | About | Log Out

- configure ethernet ports,
- set date and time formats,
- configure lock levels.
- Support

From this menu, you can:

- view logs,
- view contact information,
- view and upgrade software version.

# D9854/D9854-I Web GUI Environment

The following is an example of a D9854/D9854-I web GUI page:

alialia D985	4 - Advanced	l Program Receiver						Admin(admin)   Abou	it   Log Out
		🏡 Summary	Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream	<ul> <li>System Setting</li> </ul>	gs   🔹 Support   💌		
▶ Input Setup		SI Receive Setup							
▼ Input Setup		Custom Tuning Mo	de						
SI Receive Se Muting Thresh	tup holds	Set custom tuning pa	rameters below	<i>.</i>					
Input Status		Acquisition Mode	в	asic	•	Config	jure Custom SI Recv		
	0	Stream Tuning Mode affec	ts which SI is used	to tune and provide ch	nannel list.				
Channel	×	Network ID	1	L					
Conditional Access	<b>V</b>		This	value is used to select (	the Network Information Ta	ble			
Stream Details	<b>V</b>	CA Mode	s	itd 💌					
		SI Receive Status			s	Gervice List From			
		Frequency Tuning Mod	le NIT	Г	BA	λT	No		
		Service List Mode	Rig	orous	NI	Т	Yes		
		Source of Last Tuning	Use	er Entry	SE	DT	No		
		Acquisition State:	Nor	ne	P/	λT	No		
		TS ID							
		Network ID	1		Display: the page	s as you edit es. Changes			
		Apply Refresh			are appl receiver the uplir	lied on the only (not on nk).			
							i Locally Click 'Ap	Modified Data oply' to store changes.	×
🖌 Input Setup	🐑 Channel Selec	tion 🐂 Video Setup ,	🖌 Audio Setup	🖌 Settings File	Service Actions		• 0	Alarms 📮 2 Warnings	📕 183 Clear
© 2008-2013 Cisco Syste	ems Inc. All rights i	reserved							

# **Window Buttons**

The GUI of the D9854/D9854-I has the following general buttons:

Button	Description
Apply	Saves and applies the settings to the receiver.
Refresh	Reads existing data from the unit. If edits were made in a setup page, then unsaved changes are discarded.
Reset Defaults	Discards any changes made and sets data to default values.
Clear Counters	Resets counters on the displayed page.

# **Setting up Input Information**

### Setting up the RF Input

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > Input Setup**. The Input Setup page is displayed.

altatio D9854 - Advanced	d Program Receiver	r						Admin(admin)   About
	🏡 Sumn	nary Input	Audio & Vi	ideo I 🔻 🛛 Transport S	tream   🔻	System Settin	gs 🛛 🔹 Support 🗠 💌	
Input Setup	Input Setup							
<ul> <li>Input Setup</li> <li>SI Receive Setup</li> </ul>	RF ASI							
Muting Thresholds	🔻 RF Input Sele	ection				▼ Tuning		
Input Status	RF Input Selecti	ion				Tuning		
diama di seconda di se	🗖 Use RF Input	t				Downlink Freq	uency	12.31 (GHz)
Channel V	Input Selection		User	Cfg 🔽		Symbol Rate		30.0 (MS/s)
Conditional Access 🛛 🛛 🗸	O Use RF 1					FEC		Auto 💌
Stream Details 🛛 🔗	O Use RF 2					Modulation		DVB-S2 💌
	O Use RF 3					Roll Off		.35 💌
	C Use RF 4					I/Q		Auto 💌
						RF 1 22 KHz		Off 💌
						RF1 Power		Off 💌
	▼ RF Input LNB	Configuration						
	Input	LO1 (Ghz)	LO2 (Ghz)	Crossover (Ghz)	Polar	isation	Orbital Posn	East/West Flag
	RF1	10.75	0.0	0.0	Hori	zontal 💌	0.0	N/A 💌
	RF2	5.15	0.0	0.0	Hori	zontal 💌	0.0	N/A 💌
	RF3	5.15	0.0	0.0	Hori	zontal 💌	0.0	N/A 💌
	RF4	5.15	0.0	0.0	Hori	zontal 💌	0.0	N/A 💌
	RF Tuning Status Frequency (GHz) L band Freq. (MHz) Symbol Rate (MS/s FEC Rate	12.25 1500.0 28.3465 N/A	Sig AF( Acc Orb Orb	nal Status I C (MHz) quisition State I vital Validation Status I oital Validation Date Reacquire	No Lock 5.0 =ull None 1901/01/0	1 00:00:00		

- 2 In the RF Input Selection area, check the **Use RF Input** check box to activate an RF input. You can select RF 1 to RF 4 below.
- **3** Choose UserCfg from the **Input Selection** drop-down list to lock to the RF input set by the user. Choose SW Map to use the orbital position settings to select the RF input. We recommend that you validate the orbital position for SW Map option.
- 4 Click the Use RF 1, Use RF 2, Use RF 3, or Use RF 4 radio button to activate an RF input to activate.

- 5 In the **Tuning** area, enter the current operating downlink frequency used by the receiver for tuning the received digital signal in the **Downlink Frequency** field. You can enter a value in the range from 0.0 to 15.0 GHz.
- 6 In the **Symbol Rate** field, type the symbol rate. The symbol rate must match that of transmitted signal. You can enter a value in the range from 1.0 to 45.0 Ms/s for DVB-S, 1.0 to 30.0 for DVB-S2 if Pilot Present is set to Yes on the Front Panel, or 5.0 to 30.0 for DVB-S2 if Pilot Present is set to No on the Front Panel.
- 7 Choose the Forward Error Correction inner code rate from the FEC drop-down list. The FEC rate must match the FEC of the transmitted signal. You can select 1/2, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 7/8, or Auto.
- 8 From the **Modulation** drop-down list, select the modulation type for the received signal (DVB-S or DVB-S2).
- **9** From the **Roll Off** drop-down list, choose the roll off factor of the incoming signal (.20, .25, .35). Set the value to .20 or .35 when DVB-S modulation is used, and either of the three when DVB-S2 is used. Use a small number to reject or filter carriers close to the same frequency.
- **10** Choose the input signal spectrum inversion setting from the **IQ** drop-down list, which allows the operator to track and select inverted and non-inverted digital signals. This is normally used to automatically reject or filter out unwanted signals.

When set to Auto, signal is tracked and inverted for correct selection, as required. When set to Opposite, the signal is always inverted. Conversely, when set to Normal, the signal is not inverted.

- **11** The **RF1 22KHz** is only applicable for dual band applications. Select whether to transmit the 22 kHz tone Local Oscillator control signal of RF1. The selections are On, Off, or Auto. Select Auto to use the crossover frequency to determine if the tone is transmitted.
- **12** From the **RF1 Power** drop-down menu, choose the power output of RF1 to the external Low Noise Block (LNB).

You can set the RF1 Power to Off, 13V, 18V, V-NIT or H-NIT. When RF1 Power is set to V-NIT or H-NIT, it will use vertical and horizontal polarity until it is automatically read from the NIT.

Note: Power will not be applied to the LNB when set to Off.

- **13** In the **RF Input LNB Configuration** area, for RF1, RF2, RF3, and/or RF4, set the lower local oscillator frequency, in GHz, of the LNB in the **LO1 (Ghz)** column. If it is a single band oscillator, set its frequency, in GHz. You can enter a value in a range from 0.0 to 15.0 GHz. This value must be lower than the value for LO2.
- **14** For RF1, RF2, RF3, and/or RF4, set the higher oscillator frequency, in GHz, of the LNB in the **LO2 (Ghz)** column. If it is a single band oscillator, set this value to 0.0. You can enter a value in a range from 0.0 to 15.0 GHz. This value must be higher than the value for LO1. In single-band LNB applications, set this value to 0.0.
**15** In the **Crossover field**, enter the crossover frequency for RF1, RF2, RF3, and/or RF4. This is an internal threshold frequency used for selecting the LO1 or LO2 frequency, depending on the current downlink frequency settings. This option is only used in dual-band LNB applications.

You can enter a value in a range from 0.0 to 15.0 GHz. In a single-band LNB applications, set this value to 0.0.

- **16** From the **Polarisation** drop-down list, choose the signal polarisation setting (Horizontal, Vertical, or Automatic). This setting is only applicable when the LNB Power is set to H-NIT or V-NIT. It marks the polarity of the signal connected to the current RF input.
- 17 In the Orbital Posn field, set the orbital position for RF1, RF2, RF3, and/or RF4, in degrees. This is the location in orbit of the satellite currently being used. The satellite position (in degrees) in combination with the direction (either E (East) or W (West)) denotes the satellite position the dish connected to the current RF Input should point. This is used when the satellite is not available in the look-up menu list.

For manual configuration, enter the location of the satellite using the numerical keypad. The receiver will not recognize the satellite name and identify it as Unknown. This setting is required to resolve any ambiguity between RF inputs during automatic disaster recovery.

- **18** From the **East/West Flag** drop-down list, select the east/west flag for RF1, RF2, RF3, or RF4. This is the satellite position the dish connected to the current RF Input should point. The options are East, West, or N/A (Not Applicable).
- 19 Click Apply.

## Validating the Orbital Position

Click **Validate Orbital Position** to validate the RF inputs to match those expected by the network. The receiver will check to see if all frequencies in the Network Information Table (NIT) can be tuned to. The Date is displayed as the last date that the Validate operation was performed.

## **Reacquiring the Network Information**

Click **Reacquire** to re-acquire the signal using the tuning parameters from user settings. The Reacquire Network Information window is displayed.



#### Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

Select **Reacquire Tuning & Channel List Only** for the decoder to tune back to the user configured input and frequency and re-acquire the PSI/SI information back to the selected channel. Click **OK**.

Note: This operation can take several minutes, depending on the size of the network.

# Viewing the Current Input Status

The Current Input Status section displays the current RF status.

<b>RF Tuning Status</b>			
Frequency (GHz)	12.25	Signal Status	No Lock
L band Freq. (MHz)	1500.0	AFC (MHz)	0.0
Symbol Rate (MS/s)	28.3465	Acquisition State	Full
FEC Rate	N/A	Orbital Validation Status Orbital Validation Date	None 1901/01/01 00:00:00

The following table describes the Current Input Status information displayed:

Parameter	Description
Frequency (GHz)	The current downlink frequency, in GHz.
L band Freq. (MHz)	The current L-Band frequency, in MHz.
Symbol Rate (Msym)	Symbol rate of the received signal, in Msymbols/second.
FEC Rate	The FEC (Forward Error Correction) rate of the received signal (N/A, 1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 7/8, 8/9 or 9/10).
Signal Status	Indicates whether the input signal is locked.
	<ul> <li>Locked - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with no valid content.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Lock+Sig - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with valid content.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>No Lock - Indicates the receiver is not locked to a carrier.</li> </ul>
AFC (MHz)	Indicates the current Automatic Frequency Control count, in MHz.
Acquisition State	Displays Full if the SI and PSI tables have all been found. Otherwise, it will display Degraded if there are missing tables or None if no SI or PSI tables have been found.
Orbital Validation Status	Displays the status of the last user orbital validation performed. It displays Passed if the last orbital validation was successful or None if a orbital validation was never performed. Otherwise, it will display a reason for the failed validation.

### Setting up Input Information

Parameter	Description
Orbital Validation Date	Displays the last date and time that the user orbital validation was performed, if applicable.

# Setting up the ASI Input

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > Input Setup**. The Input Setup page is displayed.
- 2 Click the **ASI** tab.

alialia D9854 - Adv cisco	anced	l Program Receiver				Admin(admin)   About
		🏡 Summary 🛛 Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream	n   ▼ — System Settings   ▼	Support   🔻
Input Setup		Input Setup				
<ul> <li>Input Setup</li> <li>SI Receive Setup</li> <li>Muting Thresholds</li> </ul>		RF ASI ASI Input Selection				
Input Status						
Channel	<b>V</b>	ASI Input Status				
Conditional Access	<b>V</b>	Active Input	IP		Acquisition State	Full
Stream Details	<b>V</b>	Signal Status	Lock+Sig		TS ID	201
		Input Rate (Mbps)	119.997392			
		ASI Link	Error			
		ASI Transport	Ok			
		ASI Packet Size (bytes)	N/A			
	:	Apply Refresh				

3 Check the Use ASI Input check box to tune to the ASI input.

Note: Setting a new input to be active will deactivate the currently active input.

4 Click Apply.

### Viewing the ASI Input Status

The **ASI Input Status** area displays the current ASI status. The following table describes the ASI Input Status information displayed:

Parameter	Description
Active Input	Indicates the currently selected input source (RF1, RF2, RF3, RF4, or ASI).
Signal Status	Indicates whether the input signal is locked.
	<ul> <li>Locked - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with no valid content.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Lock+Sig - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with valid content.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>No Lock - Indicates the receiver is not locked to a carrier.</li> </ul>
Input Rate (Mbps)	Displays the bit rate of the input transport stream, in Mbps.

### Setting up Input Information

Parameter	Description
ASI Link	Indicates whether there is a transport stream link error (Error, Ok, or N/A).
ASI Transport	Indicates the current transport synchronization status (Error, Ok, or N/A).
ASI Packet Size (bytes)	Indicates the packet size (in bytes) for the ASI input (188, 204, or $N/A$ ).
Acquisition State	Displays Full if the ASI and PSI tables have all been found. Otherwise, it will display Degraded if there are missing tables or None if no ASI or PSI tables have been found.
TS ID	The Transport ID (in the range from 1 to 65535).

# **Configuring the IP Input**

Note: This feature is for D9854-I only.

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854-I, choose **Input > Input Setup**. The Input Setup page is displayed.
- 2 Click the **IP** tab.

		🔬 Summary	Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport S	tream 🔻 🛛 Syste	em Settings 🛛 🔹 🧧	Support 🔻	
put Setup	In	iput Setup							
Input Setup			D						
SI Receive Setup		KF ASI							_
Muting Thresholds		▼ MOIP Input Selecti	on			▼ De-Jitter	Configuration		
Input Status		MOIP Input Selection				De-Jitter Cor	nfiguration		
		🗹 Use MOIP Input				Algorithm		VBR	
nnel	<b>V</b>	Source IP Selection Ma	ode	SW Map	-	Latency		110	_
ditional Access	<b>V</b>	<ul> <li>MOIP Flow Configu</li> </ul>	ration		-	🔻 Redunda	ncy Configuration		
am Details	<b>V</b>	MOIP Flow				Redundancy	Configuration		
		Configuration	ilticact m			Mode		Backup: Primary Data	:a1
		Multicast Ac	dress L	225.1.1.1		Туре		Revertive	
		FEC Mode		2D	•	Direct Delay		0	_
		TS Destination Port		49152		(msec) Revertive De	elav		
		FEC Columns Port		49154		(sec)		1	_
		FEC Rows Port	C	49156		Trigger:	V Loss	PMT Loss	
		Source Filtering		None	<b>•</b>	PCR Loss	5 🛛 🗹 Link Loss	TS Loss	
	:	User Selected Source	e IP Sou	rce Filter Setup					
		Current Input Status							
		Active Input	IP	Transpor	t Stream	201	PCR Lock	Yes	
		Signal Status	NoLock				De-jitter Laten	ncy (m 110 msec	
		Input Rate (Mbps)	119.99739	2 Locked D	ata1 Source	192,131,244,20	FEC Bitrate (M	bps) 119.56632	
		Aquisition State	Full	Locked D	ata2 Source	0.0.0.0 Unk	FEC CEC	0	
		Link Status	Up	Switchov	er Reason	Setup	FEC PER	0.00e-0	
		Port In Use	DATA1	Switchov	er Date/Time	2013/09/27 02::	1		

3 In the **MOIP Input Selection** area, check the **Use MOIP Input** check box to tune to the MPEG over IP Input.

Note: Setting a new input to be active will deactivate the currently active input.

4 From the **Source IP Selection Mode** drop-down list, choose **UserCfg** to lock to the source IP input set by the user, or choose **SW Map** to automatically detect and select which stream to tune to.

5 If UserCfg is selected as the Source IP Selection Mode, click User Selected Source IP to select the data 1 or data 2 streams.

User Configured Source IP				×
User Configured Source IÞ				
Source IP Address	DATA1	Present	DATA2	Present
192.131.244.20	$\odot$	~	•	x
			- Oł	Cancel

**a** Click the **DATA1** or **DATA2** radio button. The **Source IP Address** displays the host (originator) IP address of the incoming stream. The **Present** columns display whether the stream is present on the Data1 and Data2 ports.

Note: If the stream is not present on the specific port, it cannot be selected.

- b Click OK.
- 6 Click Apply.

## **Configuring MPEG over IP Flow**

1 In the Input Setup page (Input > Input Setup), click the IP tab. Refer to the MOIP Flow Configuration area.

<ul> <li>MOIP Flow Configuration</li> </ul>				
MOIP Flow Configuration				
🗹 Multicast	Multicast Address	225.1.1.1		
FEC Mode		None	-	
TS Destination Port		49152		
FEC Columns Por	t	49154		
FEC Rows Port		49156		
Source Filtering		White List	-	
User Selected	Source IP	Source Filter Setup		

- 2 Check the **Multicast** check box to use multicast streaming. Otherwise, uncheck **Multicast** to listen to the unicast streams that are sent to the IP addresses of the Data1 and Data2 ports.
- **3** If **Multicast** is selected, enter the multicast destination IP address in the **Multicast Address** field.
- 4 From the **FEC Mode** drop-down list, choose the type of expected FEC streams for the decoder to analyze and use. Choose **1D** if the FEC columns stream is expected or **2D** if FEC columns stream and rows stream are expected. Otherwise, choose **None** to drop all the FEC streams.

#### Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

5 In the **TS Destination Port** field, enter the destination port number (1 to 65534). If you are expecting a transport stream with RTP encapsulation only, you must enter an even port number. For UDP encapsulated input streams, you can enter an even or odd port number.

Note: FEC is only supported for RTP transport streams.

6 If FEC Mode is set to 1D or 2D, enter the FEC destination UDP port number of the column FEC stream (2 to 65534, even only) in the FEC Columns Port field. We recommend that you set the columns port number to TS Destination Port + 2.

If the **FEC Mode** is set to **2D**, in addition to entering the FEC columns port number, enter the FEC destination UDP port number of the row FEC stream in the **FEC Rows Port** field (2 to 65534, even only). We recommend that you set the rows port number to **TS Destination Port** + 4.

7 From the **Source Filter** drop-down list, choose the source (host) filtering mode (None, White List, or Black List).

**Note:** Source filtering also applies to **IGMP** (v3 only). For more information, see Protocol Control Settings.

The incoming streams are always filtered based on user-configured destination information (destination IP address and UDP ports). In addition, they can be filtered based on selected Source Filter mode.

Choose None to receive streams without source restrictions.

Choose White List to only allow streams from the defined list of hosts/servers.

Choose **Black List** to allow streams from any host/server, except for the ones defined in the list of hosts/servers.

The list of hosts/servers is defined in the Source Filter Setup window. To define the hosts/servers:

#### Setting up Input Information

a Click Source Filter Setup. The Source Filter dialog box opens.

Source Filter		×
None		
/ Edit 🗙 Delete	👷 Add Row	
IP Address		
	No data available	9
		OK Cancel

## b Click Add Row.

**c** If **White List** is selected as the **Source Filter**, enter the IP address of a trusted server the unit is allowed to receive streams. The unit is allowed to receive streams from servers with IP addresses listed here.

If **Black List** is selected as the **Source Filter**, enter the IP address of a server that is not trusted. The unit is allowed to receive streams from any server, except for the servers with IP addresses listed here.

- d Click Save.
- e Click OK. You can add up to 8 IP addresses.
- 8 Click Apply.

### **Configuring IP De-Jittering**

The de-jittering engine has the ability to de-jitter two streams simultaneously (from Data1 and Data2 ports), based on the selected PCR PID for each stream.

1 In the Input Setup page (Input > Input Setup), click the IP tab. Refer to the De-Jitter Configuration area.

<ul> <li>De-Jitter Configuration</li> </ul>		
De-Jitter Configuration		
Algorithm	VBR	•
Latency	110	

- 2 From the **Algorithm** drop-down list, choose the de-jittering algorithm (VBR or CBR).
- **3** Set the de-jittering buffer **Latency** (delay), in milliseconds. If **VBR** is selected, you can enter a range from 110 to 150 milliseconds to set a high buffer latency. If **CBR** is selected, you can enter a range from 40 to 150 milliseconds, to set a lower latency for CBR streams.

## Setting Up Redundancy Controls for MPEG over IP Input

The **Redundancy Configuration** area allows you to configure redundancy for MPEG over IP input when an active port fails due to one of the monitored error conditions (triggers). The data port 1 is labeled as TS 2 and data port 2 is labeled as TS 3 on the rear connector panel. For more information, see *D9854/D9854-I Receiver Rear Connector Panel* (on page 26).

1 In the Input Setup page (Input > Input Setup), click the IP tab. Refer to the Redundancy Configuration area.

<ul> <li>Redundancy Configuration</li> </ul>						
Redundancy Cont	figuration					
Mode		Backup: Primary Data1	•			
Туре		Revertive	•			
Direct Delay (msec)		0				
Revertive Delay (sec)		1				
Trigger:	🗹 AV Loss	PMT Loss				
PCR Loss	🗹 Link Loss	✓ TS Loss				

2 From the **Mode** drop-down list, choose the redundancy mode for MPEG over IP input data.

Choose **Manual Data1** or **Manual Data2** to only use Data1 or Data2 port for input data. The remaining redundancy controls below are not applicable.

Choose **Backup: Primary Data1** (default) or **Backup: Primary Data2** to use Data1 port or Data2 port as the primary data port and if one or more of the selected triggers occur, it will failover to Data2 or Data1 port (the backup port). The triggers are selected in the **Trigger** check boxes below.

Note: If the backup port is in a failed state, a failover will not occur.

- 3 If **Backup: Primary Data1/Data2** is selected as the **Mode**, choose the redundancy direction from the **Type** drop-down list. Choose **Revertive** to attempt to revert back to the primary port when using the backup port and the primary port is active again. Choose **Non-Revertive** to use the backup port (if active) when the primary port fails, without reverting back to the primary port under any circumstances.
- 4 In the **Direct Delay** field, set the time to switch from primary to backup data port after the system detects a failure, in a range from 0 to 10000 milliseconds.

**5** In the **Revertive Delay** field, set the time to wait when reverting back to the primary port once all the triggers for the primary port are back to normal again, in a range from 0 to 30 seconds.

Note: If Non-Revertive is selected as the Type, this field does not apply.

6 In the **Trigger** area, check the program-related conditions that will trigger the MPEG over IP input redundancy switchover to the backup port. Check the **AV Loss**, **PMT Loss**, or **PCR Loss** check box to detect the status of the audio/video, PMT, or PCR loss for the program entry being decoded.

The **Link Loss** and **TS Loss** check boxes are non-editable. By default, Ethernet (Link) loss and transport stream loss will always trigger a redundancy switchover to the backup port.

**Note:** If **Revertive** is selected as the **Type**, and all the triggers are selected, it will failover to the backup port when any of the triggers occur and the backup port has valid content. However, it will not attempt to revert back to the primary port when the primary port is available again. It will remain on the backup port. This avoids the constant switching between the two ports since the incoming packet streams cannot be validated until the switch is made.

7 Click Apply.

## Viewing the Current IP Input Status

The **Current Input Status** section displays the current IP status.

Current Input Status					
Active Input	IP	Transport Stream	201	PCR Lock	Yes
Signal Status	NoLock			De-jitter Latency (	99 msec
Input Rate (Mbps)	119.997392	Locked Data1 Source	192.131.244.20	FEC Bitrate (Mbps)	119.631296
Aquisition State	Full	Locked Data2 Source	0.0.0.0 Unk	FEC CEC	0
Link Status	Up	Switchover Reason	Setup	FEC PER	0.00e-0
Port In Use	DATA1	Switchover Date/Ti	2013/09/27 02:1		

## The following table describes the Current Input Status information displayed:

Parameter	Description
Active Input	Indicates the currently selected input source (RF1, RF2, RF3, RF4, ASI, or IP).
Signal Status	Indicates whether the input signal is locked.
	<ul> <li>Locked - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with no valid content.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Lock+Sig - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with valid content.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>No Lock - Indicates the receiver is not locked to a carrier.</li> </ul>

## Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

Parameter	Description
Input Rate (Mbps)	Displays the bit rate of the input transport stream, in Mbps.
Acquisition State	Displays Full if the SI and PSI tables have all been found. Otherwise, it will display Degraded if there are missing tables or None if no SI or PSI tables have been found.
Link Status	Displays the link status of the active data port (Up or Down).
Port In Use	Displays the current input port in use (Data1 or Data2).
Transport Stream	The Transport ID (in the range from 1 to 65535).
Locked Data1/Data2 Source	When locked, this displays the source/host IP address of the originator. If the signal is not locked, it will display N/A.
Switchover Reason	Displays a description of the reason for the last redundancy switchover (Setup, EthLinkStatus, TS Status, ProgStatus, or None).
Switchover Date/Time	Displays the last date and time for the last redundancy switchover.
PCR Lock	Indicates whether the system is locked to the required PCR PID (Yes or No).
De-jitter Latency (msec)	Displays the overall transport stream buffer latency, in milliseconds.
FEC Bitrate (Mbps)	Displays the input stream bit rate reported by the FEC decoder.
FEC CEC	Indicates the current Corrected Error Count for the received stream.
FEC PER	Indicates the current Packet Error Rate of the received stream.

# **Setting up SI Receive Parameters**

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > SI Receive Setup**. The SI Receive Setup page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - Ad	vanced	l Program Receiver					Admin(adr
		🏠 Summary 🛛 I	[nput   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻
Input Setup		SI Receive Setup					
<ul> <li>Input Setup</li> <li>SI Receive Setup</li> <li>Muting Thresholds</li> <li>Input Status</li> </ul>		Custom Tuning Mode Set custom tuning param Acquisition Mode	eters belov Bas	v.	Ŧ	Configure Custom S	I Recv
Channel Conditional Access	<ul> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li> </ul>	Stream Tuning Mode affects wh <b>Network ID</b>	hich SI is used 1 This va	d to tune and provide cha	annel list. Ietwork Information Table		
Stream Details	<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>	CA Mode	Sto	•			
		SI Receive Status			Service Li	ist From	
		Frequency Tuning Mode	NIT		BAT	No	)
		Service List Mode	Rigor	Dus	NIT	Ye	95
		Source of Last Tuning	User	Entry	SDT	No	)
		Acquisition State:	None		PAT	No	)
		TS ID					
		Network ID	1				
		Apply Refresh					

2 In the **Custom Tuning Mode** area, from the **Acquisition Mode** drop-down list, choose the tables required for the service list creation and signal acquisition. The selections are Auto, Basic, or Custom. The default is Basic. If you choose Basic, it requires NIT to be present. If you choose Auto, it uses all the available service list tables and it will acquire if any table is present.

#### Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

If you choose Custom, click **Configure Custom SI Recv** and the Configure Custom SI Recv dialog box is displayed:

Configure Custom SI Recv										
Settings										
Frequency Tuning NI Mode NI	T 💌									
Service List Mode Ri	gorous 🔻									
Service List Contributors										
Bouquet Association Table I	No									
Network Information Table	Yes 💌									
Service Description Table	Yes 🔻									
Program Association Table	Yes 💌									
ОК	Cancel									

- **3** From the **Frequency Tuning Mode** drop-down list, choose the mode that determines whether to use the NIT to tune to other transports, or to force the tuning to user configuration settings. Choose NIT and the receiver can change tuning parameters to use all transports available in the NIT. Choose User Cfg to force the receiver to use the user selected tuning parameters.
- 4 The Service List mode determines which tables are required for tuning.

Rigorous requires all service list tables to be present to acquire the signal.

Degraded requires any service list table to be present to acquire the signal.

- 5 From the **Network Information Table** (NIT) drop-down list, choose Yes to use the NIT when creating the service list.
- **6** From the **Service Description Table** (SDT) drop-down list, choose Yes to use the SDT when creating the service list.
- 7 From the **Program Association Table** (PAT) drop-down list, choose Yes to use the PAT when creating the service list.

**Note:** You cannot change the Bouquet Association Table value. It is not supported in the current release.

- 8 Click OK.
- **9** Enter the **Network ID** of the uplink signal the receiver is to receive when using the selected preset. The receiver's network ID must match the network ID associated with the transmitted signal that identifies the NIT to be used. You can enter a value in the range from 1 to 65535. The default is 1.
- **10** From the **CA Mode** drop-down list, choose how the conditional access will attempt to descramble the scrambled programs. The behavior of this setting is different between PowerVu streams and those that require a CAM.

For PowerVu Streams:

- Std In standard mode, if a program is not authorized, even if some services are not scrambled, the whole program will not be authorized.
- Open In open mode, if a program is not authorized, any services in the program that are not scrambled will still be available.

For Non-PowerVu (CAM) streams:

- Std In standard mode, if a program's CA system is not supported by the CAM, the channel is not authorized.
- Open In open mode, all the program's CA systems are validated by the CAM. The channel is always authorized.

11 Click Apply.

### Viewing the SI Receive Status

The **SI Receive Status** area displays all the current SI Receive settings. It also displays the source of last tuning and the last Preset Number activated. The **Service List From** section displays the current settings of the allowed services (BAT, NIT, SDT, PAT).

# **Setting up Muting Threshold Controls**

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > Muting Thresholds**. The Muting Thresholds page is displayed.

սիսիս D9854 - cisco	Advanced	l Program Receiver					Admin(admin)   Ab
		🏡 Summary It	nput   🔻 🛛 Audi	o & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔹	Support   🔻
▶ Input Setup		Muting Thresholds					
▼ Input Setup		Mutung Thresholds					
ST Receive Setur		Muting Thresholds					
St Necelve Setup		Enable Threshold Muting					
Muting Thresholds	5	Parameters		DVB-S C	/N Margin (dB)	RF DV	Modulation B-S2 C/N Margin (dB)
Input otatao		Transport Mute		0.0		0.0	)
Channel	V	Transport Restore		0.1		0.1	
Conditional Access	<b>V</b>	Audio Mute		0.0		0.0	
Stream Details	<b>\$</b>	Audio Restore		0.1		0.1	
		Apply Refresh Rese	et Defaults				

- 2 Check the **Enable Threshold Muting** check box to mute the transport stream and audio in the event of an unstable, poor, or loss of signal condition. The default is selected.
- 3 The **Transport Mute** for both **DVB-S C/N Margin (dB)** and **DVB-S2 C/N Margin (dB)** sets the DVB-S and DVB-S2 Carrier to Noise margins, in dB, below the transport outputs that will be muted. The receiver uses these thresholds to determine when to mute the transport in the event of a noisy, poor, or loss of signal condition. The adjustable operating range is from -30.0 to 30.0 dB. This setting must be below the respective Restore value. The default setting is 0.0.

**Note:** The **Enable Threshold Muting** check box must be checked for these settings to be active.

4 The **Transport Restore** for both **DVB-S C/N Margin (dB)** and **DVB-S2 C/N Margin (dB)** sets the DVB-S and DVB-S2 Carrier to Noise margins, in dB, above the transport outputs that will be muted. The receiver uses these thresholds to determine when to restore the transport after it has been muted. The adjustable operating range is from -30.0 to 30.0 dB. This setting must be above the respective Mute value. The default setting is 0.1.

**Note:** The **Enable Threshold Muting** check box must be checked for these settings to be active.



The following displays the Transport Default C/N Margin Relationship:

5 The Audio Mute for both DVB-S C/N Margin (dB) and DVB-S2 C/N Margin (dB) sets the DVB-S and DVB-S2 Carrier to Noise margins, in dB, below the audio outputs that will be muted. The receiver uses these thresholds to determine when to mute the audio in the event of a noisy, poor, or loss of signal condition. The adjustable operating range is -30.0 to 30.0 dB. This setting must be below the respective Restore value. The default setting is 0.0.

**Note:** The **Enable Threshold Muting** check box must be checked for these settings to be active.

6 The Audio Restore for both DVB-S C/N Margin (dB) and DVB-S2 C/N Margin (dB) sets the DVB-S and DVB-S2 Carrier to Noise margins, in dB, above the audio outputs that will be restored. The receiver uses these thresholds to determine when to restore the audio after it has been muted. The adjustable operating range is from -30.0 to 30.0 dB. This setting must be below the respective Mute value. The default setting is 0.1.

**Note:** The **Enable Threshold Muting** check box must be checked for these settings to be active.

The following displays the Audio Default C/N Margin Relationship:



7 Click Apply.

# Viewing the Input Status

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > Input Status**. The Input Status page is displayed.

ultulu D9854 - Advance	d Program Receiver				Admin(admin)
	🏡 Summary 🛛 Input   ▼	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻 Support   🔻	
▶ Input Setup	Input Status				
▼ Input Setup	Current Input Status				
SI Receive Setup	Downlink Frequency (GHz)	12.25		I/O	Opposite
Muting Thresholds	L band Frequency (MHz)	1500.0		Signal Status	No Lock
Input Status	Symbol Rate (MS/s)	28.3465		FEC	N/A
	TS ID	201		Input	IP
Channel 🗸 🗸	Modulation Type	N/A		Pilots	N/A
Conditional Access 🛛 🖌 🖌	Acquisition State	Full		Orbital Validation Status	None
Stream Details 🛛 🔗				Orbital Validation Date	1901/01/01 00:00:00
	Tuner Performance				
	C/N Margin (dB)	0 5	10 15 20	dB	
	Signal Level (dBm)	-70 -60 -50 -	40 -30 -20 -10 0	dBm	
	RF Lock	NoLock		PV BER	N/A
	AFC (MHz)	0.0		RF(1) Power	Off
	LDPC ER	N/A		LNB Status	N/A
	Packet ER				
	Net ID	1		Network Name	
	Input Rate (Mbps)	- 119.997392		Scrambling Mode	Unk

The **Current Input Status** area displays the same information shown in the Input Setup page. For more information on the parameters displayed, see *Setting up the RF Input* (on page 157).

The **Tuner Performance** area displays the satellite dish information, such as the C/N Margin and Signal Level.

# Setting up the Channel Selections

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > Channel Selection**. The Channel Selection page is displayed.

alialio D9854 cisco	- Advanced	Program Receiver					Adı
		🏠 Summai	y Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻
Input Setup	s second	Channel Celectio	-				
Channel			n				
		Select from available ch	annels or type i	n a channel number			_
Channel Selection		Program Entry (	Channel:Chann	iel Name			
Channel Status		PE1	O:UNKN				*
		PE2	0:UNKN				*
Conditional Access	<b>V</b>	PE3	0:UNKN				-
Stream Details	4	PE4	0:UNKN				•
Stream Details	~	PE5	0:UNKN				-
		PE6	D:UNKN				-
		PE7	0:UNKN				•
		PE8	0:UNKN				*
		PE9	0:UNKN				*
		PE10	0:UNKN				-
		PE11	0:UNKN				<b>~</b>
		PE12	0:UNKN				-
		PE13	0:UNKN				-
		PE14	0:UNKN				-
		PE15	0:UNKN				Ŧ
		PE16	D:UNKN				-
		Apply Refresh				·	

**2** Enter a channel number for up to 16 program entries. Alternatively, choose an available from a drop-down list.

**Note:** Only PE1 supports PowerVu descrambling. Do not assign PowerVu channels to PE2 to PE16. If any PowerVu channels are assigned to PE2 to PE16, all service PIDs associated with these channels will be dropped from the transport output.

3 Click Apply.

# Viewing the Channel Status

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > Channel Status**. The Channel Status page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - A	dvance	d Program R	eceiver							Admin(-	admin)   About	Log Out
		1	Summary	Input 💌 🗸	Audio & Video   🔻	r Transport	Stream   🔻	System Settin	gs   🔻 Supp	ort   🔻		
Input Setup > Channel	<b>V</b>	Channel	Status									
Channel Selection		Channel I	nformation	I Service Stat	us							
Channel Status		PE Index	Channel	Channel N.,	. Condition	Channel A	Channel E	Channel S	SR Status	SR Type	SR Start	SR End Tin
		PE1	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/	2007/09/0
Conditional Access	V	PE2	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/	2007/09/0
Stream Details	V	PE3	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/	2007/09/0
		PE4	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/	2007/09/0
		PE5	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/	2007/09/0
		PE6	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/	2007/09/0
		PE7	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/	2007/09/0
		PE8	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/	2007/09/0
		PE9	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/	2007/09/0
		PE10	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/	2007/09/0
		PE11	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/	2007/09/0
		PE12	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/	2007/09/0
		PE13	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/	2007/09/0
		PE14	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/	2007/09/0
		PE15	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/	2007/09/0
		PE16	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/	2007/09/0
		<u>.</u>										<u> </u>

The following table describes the channel information displayed:

Parameter	Description
PE Index	Indicates the Program Entry number (PE1 to PE16).
Channel	Displays the input channel of the current PE. The channel is displayed in a range from 1 to 65535.
Channel Name	Displays the channel name of the current PE.
Conditional Access System ID	Indicates the type of Conditional Access (CA) system used by the program (SA, BISS, or FTA).
Channel Authorised	Indicates whether the receiver is authorized to receive the program (Yes or No).
Channel Encrypted	Indicates whether the received program is encrypted (Yes or No).
Channel Scrambled	Indicates whether the received program is scrambled (Yes or No).

Г

### Setting up Input Information

Parameter	Description
SR Status	Displays the status of an alternate authorized program/service from the same transport stream when the receiver is not authorized to view the primary program. This is an uplink initiated function that maps the alternate service to the original (primary) service PIDs, replacing the original service with the alternate service at the digital transport output. No local intervention is required by the receiver operator for provision of this service replacement feature. The statuses are Not Started, Primary, or Alternate.
	Not Started - Indicates that an event has not started.
	Primary - Indicates that a service replacement event is active, but the primary program is being displayed.
	Alternate - Indicates that a service replacement event is active, and that the receiver has tuned to and is displaying the alternate program/event as it is not authorized to view the scheduled event.
SR Type	Indicates the type of service replacement event.
	None - Indicates that no service replacement event is scheduled.
	Scheduled - Indicates that all receivers will tune to the alternate program at the scheduled time. This status applies to PE1 (PowerVu) only.
	CA - Indicates that only receivers unauthorized to view the scheduled program will tune to the alternate program according to the selected authorization tier bits. This status applies to PE1 (PowerVu) only.
	Cue Trigger - Indicates that only receivers authorized by the Cue Trigger mask will tune to the scheduled program/event. Cue triggers can only be initiated /controlled on PE1 (i.e., PowerVu).
SR Start/End Time	Displays the start/end time of the service replacement event when one is scheduled; otherwise, the default start time is displayed. The default start time is 2007/09/01 00:00:00.

# Configuring the Common Interface (CI) Information

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > CI Setup**. The CI Setup page is displayed.

սիսին D9854 - <i>I</i> cisco	Advanced	l Program Rec	eiver										Admin(admin)	About	Log Out
		Ω	Summary	Input	▼ A	udio & Video	🛛 🔹 Transp	ort Stream	<ul> <li>System</li> </ul>	stem Settings   •	<ul> <li>Support</li> </ul>	•			
Input Setup	V														
Channel	<b>V</b>	CI Setup			_								1		
Conditional Access		CI CAM QUER	Y Support		D	)isable 💌		TS/O	NID Che	eck	Dis	able 🔻			
		CI CAM Auto	Reset		D	)isable 🔻		Trans	sport ID		0				
<ul> <li>CI Setup</li> </ul>		CA List Manag	Tomont Typ					Origin	ool Notw	ork ID					
CI Status		CA LISC Manay	gement typ	e	Α	laabei *		Ongi	Id INCOM	UK ID				]	
CA Status								CAM	TS Hand	lling	En	tireTS	*		
BISS															
Stream Details	V	Common In	iterface P	rogram	Desci	ription									
		PE	CI Slot	D	ecrypti	on Mode									
		1	AUTO	•	DN j	-									<u>^</u>
		2	TOP	•	DN 📑	-									
		3	TOP		DN j	-									
		4	TOP		DN j	-									
		5	ТОР	<b>-</b> (	DN j	<u> </u>									
		6	ТОР		DN _	-									
		7	TOP		DN _	-									
		8	ТОР		DN _	-									
		9	TOP		DN _	<b>_</b>									
		CI Compon	ent Setup Pelete 🛛 👥 A	) Add Row											
		PE ID		Mode		F	PID	Str	ream Cat	egory St	ream Type Va	alue	Stream Inst		
		0 1		PID		8	3192	US	SER	0			1		^
		0 2		PID		8	3192	US	SER	0			1		
		03		PID		8	3192	US	ER	0			1		
		0 4		PID		8	3192	US	SER	0			1		
		0 5		PID		8	3192	US	SER.	0			1		
				PID		8	3192	US	SER .	-			1		
				PID		8	3192	US	ier	0			1		
		0 8		PID		8	3192	US	эER	0			1		-

- **2** Choose Enable from the **CI CAM QUERY Support** drop-down list to query the CAM prior to decryption to ensure that the card can be decrypted. The default is Disable.
- **3** Choose Enable from the **CI CAM Auto Reset** drop-down list to automatically reset the card. The default is Disable.
- 4 From the **CA List Management Type** drop-down list, choose whether the Common Interface List Management should add and delete (AddDel) individual programs or update all (UpdateAll) the programs when the list changes.

**Note:** Updating all the programs will cause temporary loss of service for all the programs when another is being modified.

- 5 Choose Enable from the TS/ONID Check drop-down list if you want to restrict the incoming transport stream to the transport ID and transport original network ID listed below. If the incoming stream does not match the specified transport stream, the CAM will not decrypt. The default is Disable.
- 6 If you set the **TS/ONID Check** to Enable, you must define the **Transport ID** and **Original Network ID**. If the incoming stream does not match the specified IDs here, the CAM will not decrypt. You can enter a value in a range from 0 to 65535.
- 7 From the **CAM TS Handling** drop-down list, choose EntireTS to use the CAM to decrypt the entire transport stream, or choose ServicesOnly to use the CAM to decrypt only the PIDs being used by the active services.
- 8 Click Apply.

### Setting up the Common Interface Program Description

1 From the CI Slot drop-down list, choose the CAM slot to use for decryption. If you choose **AUTO** for PE 1, the software automatically assigns the slot capable of decrypting the stream.

Note: If CI Slot is set to AUTO, the Decryption Mode must be set to ON.

Choose **TOP** to use the top CAM slot for decryption or choose **BOTTOM** to use the bottom CAM slot for decryption.

2 The **Decryption Mode** determines whether to decrypt the channel or to specify the specific components to decrypt (ON, OFF, Comp). Choose **ON** (default) to decrypt the entire program entry. Choose **Comp** to decrypt specific components, as specified in the **CI Component Setup** list below.

Note: If the **CI Slot** is set to **Auto** for PE1, then **Decryption Mode** can only be set to **ON**.

3 Click Apply.

### Setting up the CI Component

If **Comp** is selected as the **Decryption Mode**, you must configure the parameters in the **CI Components Setup** area. The **CI Component Setup** areaallows you to insert and maintain customized records:

CI	CI Component Setup									
1	Edit 🔀 Delete 👱 Add F	Row								
	PE ID	Mode	PID	Stream Category	Stream Type Value	Stream Inst				
0	1	PID	8192	USER	0	1	-			
0	2	PID	8192	USER	0	1				
0	3	PID	8192	USER	0	1				
0	4	PID	8192	USER	0	1				
0	5	PID	8192	USER	0	1				
0	6	PID	8192	USER	0	1				
0	7	PID	8192	USER	0	1				
0	8	PID	8192	USER	0	1				
							_			

#### Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

Each record customizes the PID or stream type to decrypt. The Index number is a read only field that indicates the record number. You can maintain up to 64 records, 32 records for each CAM.

To insert a new record, click **Add**. A new row appears at the top of the table (see below).

CI	21 Component Setup								
1	Edit 🔀 Delete 🙀 Add I	Row							
J	PE ID	Mode	PID	Stream Category	Stream Type Value	Stream Inst			
0	59	PID	8192	USER	0	1			
0	60	PID	8192	USER	0	1			
0	61	PID	8192	USER	0	1			
0	62	PID	8192	USER	0	1			
0	63	PID	8192	USER	0	1			
0	64	PID	8192	USER	0	1			
۲		PID 💌		VID					
			Sa	ve Cancel		<b>•</b>			

There are various configurations when creating a new record. The following table summarizes the various methods:

If you set by	Parameter Settings
PID ID	Set <b>Mode</b> to PID and enter PID number.
Stream Type	Set <b>Mode</b> to Stream, choose the <b>Stream Category</b> (AUD, VID, SUBT, TTX, or USER) and the stream instance of the stream type in the <b>Stream Instance</b> field. There is an additional configuration if you select user as the Stream Category (see below).
Stream Type: User	Set <b>Mode</b> to Stream, <b>Stream Category</b> to User, manually enter the stream code in <b>Stream Type Value</b> field, and then the stream instance of the stream type in the <b>Stream Instance</b> field.

If you know the PID number, ensure that PID is selected under **Mode** and enter the appropriate PID number. Click **Save**.

To enter the stream type, choose Stream from the **Mode** drop-down list, choose the stream type from the **Stream Category** drop-down list (VID, AUD, SUBT, USER, or TTX) and enter the instance of the stream type in **Stream Instance**. You can enter a range from 1 to 64. Click **Save**.

If you do not know the stream type, you can specify a specific hex value as the stream type. Choose Stream from the **Mode** drop-down list, choose User from the **Stream Category** drop-down list, enter the hex value of the stream in **Stream Type Value** field, and the instance of the customized stream type in **Stream Instance** field. You can enter a two digit hexadecimal value for the Stream Type and a range from 1 to 64 for the Stream Instance. Click **Add**.

To delete a record, click the radio button of the record you want to remove and click **Delete**.

## Viewing the CAM System ID Information

The **System ID** area displays the system name and ID number of the CAM for the top/bottom slots.

# Viewing the Common Interface (CI) Status

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > CI Setup > CI Status**. The CI Status page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - A cisco	dvanced	l Program Rec	eiver							Admin(	admin)   About   Log C
			Summary I	nput   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transp	oort Stream   🔻	System Settir	ngs 🛛 🔹 Supp	oort   🔻	
Input Setup	<b>V</b>	CT Chat is									
Channel	<b>V</b>										
Conditional Access		CI Status									
▼ CI Setup		CI Slot	CAM Status	Sys N	lame Comp f	vame i r	Manufacture	Manufacture	Serial Number	Hardware V	Application Version
CI Status		TOP	Not Ready			1	0	0			
CA Status		BOTTOM	Not Ready			(	0	0			
BISS											
Stream Details	<b>V</b>	Refresh									

The following table describes the CI Status:

CI Status	Description
CI Slot	Indicates whether it is the top slot (TOP) or the bottom slot (BOTTOM).
CAM Status	Status of the CAM (Ready or Not Ready).
Sys Name	System name of the CAM.
Comp Name	Displays the company name of the CAM.
Manufacturer Code	The manufacturer's code.
Manufacturer ID	The factory loaded application number of the CAM.
Serial Number	The unique serial number of the CAM.
Hardware Version	The hardware version number of the CAM.
Application Version	The software version number of the CAM.

# Viewing the CA Status

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > CA Status**. The CA Status page is displayed.

alialia D9854 - Adv cisco	anced	l Program Receiver				Admin(admi			
		☆ :	Summary Inpu	ut I 🔻 🛛 Audio 8	k Video   🔻 👘 T	ransport Stream	🔹 🔹 System Se	ettings   🔹 Support   💌	
Input Setup	<b>\$</b>	CA Statuc							
Channel	<i></i>	Index	ISE User Ad	ISE version	Enc Data p	Enc Data p	Non-Enc Da	Non-Enc Data pkts recvd	
Conditional Access		1	000-523-03	3.3(2)	0	0	0	0	
<ul> <li>CI Setup</li> <li>CI Status</li> <li>CA Status</li> <li>BISS</li> </ul>		Clear Counter	s Refresh						
Stream Details	V								

The following describes the columns in the CA Status table:

_	
Status	Description
Index	The ISE number.
ISE User Address	The ISE User Address. It is a 11 digit address in the following format: ###-###-####-#.
ISE Version Number	The ISE version number. It consists of 7 characters.
Enc Data pkts passed	Indicates the number of encrypted Addressable Data Packets successfully processed. Ideally, the ADP Enc Pass and ADP Enc Total numbers should be identical.
Enc Data pkts recvd	Indicates the number of encrypted Addressable Data Packets received. Ideally, the ADP Enc Pass and ADP Enc Total numbers should be identical.
Non-Enc Data pkts passed	Indicates the number of non-encrypted Addressed Data Packets successfully processed. Ideally, the ADP Enc Pass and ADP Enc Total numbers should be identical.
Non-Enc Data pkts recvd	Indicates the total number of non-encrypted Addressable Data Packets received. Ideally, the ADP Non-Enc Pass and ADP Non-Enc Total numbers should be identical.

# Setting up the BISS Mode

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > BISS**. The BISS page is displayed.

uludu D9854 - Advanc cisco	ed Program Receiver					
	🏡 Summary 🛛 Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Setting		
Input Setup 🖌 🖌	BICC					
Channel 🔗	6155					
Conditional Access	BISS Mode	Mode 1				
	BISS Mode-1 Session Word	•••••				
▼ CI Setup	BISS Mode-E Encrypted Session	•••••				
CI Status						
CA Status	BISS Mode-E Injected ID	•••••				
BISS	Apply Refresh					
Churren Dataila						
Stream Details 🛛 🔍						

- **2** From the **BISS Mode** drop-down list, choose the Basic Interoperable Scrambling System mode for the receiver (Mode 1 or Mode E). All channels assigned to the PE identified as BISS CA-controlled in the PMT will be decrypted.
- 3 If you selected BISS Mode 1, enter a fixed 12-character BISS Mode-1 session word in the **BISS Mode-1 Session Word** field. Once entered it cannot be viewed and it is only displayed as asterisks (\*). Contact your program provider for the session word.
- 4 If you selected BISS Mode E, enter the 16-character BISS Mode-E session word in the **BISS Mode-E Encrypted Session Word** field and the 14-character BISS Mode-E injected ID in the **BISS Mode-E Injected ID** field. Once entered, neither of these values can be viewed and it is only displayed as asterisks. Contact your program provider for the respective session word and/or injected ID.
- 5 Click Apply.

# Viewing the PSI Tables

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > PSI Tables**. The PSI Tables page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - A cisco	dvanced	l Program Receiver			Admin(admin)   About   Log Out					
		🏡 Summary	Input I 🔹 Audio & V	ideo   🔻 👘 Transport Stre	am 🛛 🔹 System Setting	s∣▼ Support∣▼				
Input Setup	<b>\$</b>									
Channel	V	PST Tables								
Conditional Access	V	PSI Tables Informat	tion							
<ul> <li>Stream Details</li> </ul>		Table Type	Table ID Extension	Status	Version	PID	Number of Sections			
		PAT	201	Full	17	0	1			
PSI Tables		CAT	65535	Full	1	1	1			
PSI Frequency		PMT	802	Full	16	5802	1			
PSI Channel		NIT	1	Full	14	16	1			
PID Input Status		SDT	201	Full	26	17	2			
		TDT	0	Full	0	20	1			

You cannot make any changes in the PSI table and can only view the PSI tables received and their settings. The following is a list of the various columns:

Abbreviation	Description
Table Type	Indicates the MPEG table acronym.
	PAT, CAT, PMT, TSDT, NIT, NIT Other, SDT, SDT Other, BAT, AEIT P/F, OEIT P/F, TDT, RST, ST, TOT, DIT, SIT, ECM Odd, ECM Even, EMM, MPE, DPI, DRT, CDT, MCT, MIT, MAT, ECT, or Invalid Table ID
Table ID Extension	Displays the MPEG/DVB Table ID.
Status	Indicates the reception status of the table.
	None, Partial, Full, Update, Timeout, or Lost
Version	Indicates the table version number.
PID	Indicates the value of the PID on which the table is present.
Number of Sections	Indicates the number of sections in the table.

# **Viewing PSI Frequency Table Information**

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > PSI Frequency**. The PSI Frequency page is displayed.

inced	Program Receiv	ver						Admin(admin)	About   Log C	but
	🏡 Su	ummary Input	▼ Audio & Vi	deo I 🔹 👘 Trans	port Stream   🔻	System Settir	ngs I 🔹 Suppor	t  <b>v</b>		
<b>V</b>										
<b>V</b>	PSI Frequen	су								
<b>%</b>	= PSI Frequen	cy Information								8
	Transport Str	Frequency (	Symbol Rat	Orbital Posit	Polarization	Flag	FEC	RF Modulation	Network ID	
	101	12.25	28.3465	20.0	Horiz	East	7/8	QPSK DVB-S	1	
	201	12.31	30.0	60.0	Vert	West	5/6	8PSK DVB-S2	1	
	301	12.38	30.8	50.0	Vert	West	3/4	QPSK DVB-S	1	
	≪ ≪ ≪	<ul> <li>PSI Frequen</li> <li>PSI Frequen</li> <li>Transport Str</li> <li>101</li> <li>201</li> <li>301</li> </ul>	PSI Frequency Information Transport Str Frequency ( 101 12.25 201 12.31 301 12.38	PSI Frequency         ■ PSI Frequency Information         Transport Str       Frequency (       Symbol Rat         101       12.25       28.3465         201       12.31       30.0         301       12.38       30.8	PSI Frequency         Input       Audio & Video       Trans         PSI Frequency       Impution       Transport Str       Frequency (       Symbol Rat       Orbital Posit         101       12.25       28.3465       20.0         201       12.31       30.0       60.0         301       12.38       30.8       50.0	PSI Frequency PSI Frequency Information Transport Str Frequency ( Symbol Rat Orbital Posit Polarization 101 12.25 28.3465 20.0 Horiz 201 12.31 30.0 60.0 Vert 301 12.38 30.8 50.0 Vert	PSI Frequency Information   Transport Str Frequency ( Symbol Rat Orbital Posit Polarization Flag   101 12.25 28.3465 20.0 Horiz East   201 12.31 30.0 60.0 Vert West   301 12.38 30.8 50.0 Vert West	Audio & Video   Transport Stream   System Settings   Suppor PSI Frequency Information Transport Str Frequency ( Symbol Rat Orbital Post Polarization Flag FEC 101 12.25 28.3465 20.0 Horiz East 7/8 201 12.31 30.0 60.0 Vert West 5/6 301 12.38 30.8 50.0 Vert West 3/4	Admin(admin)         Program Receiver       Input   Audio & Video   Transport Stream   System Settings   Support           PSI Frequency Information       PSI Frequency Information       Frequency Information         101       12.25       28.3465       20.0       Horiz       East       7/8       QPSK DVB-S         201       12.31       30.0       60.0       Vert       West       5/6       8PSK DVB-S2         301       12.38       30.8       50.0       Vert       West       3/4       QPSK DVB-S2	Admin(admin)   About   Log C         Image: Summary       Input          Audio & Video          Transport Stream          System Settings          Support            PSI Frequency       Image: Symbol Rat       Orbital Posit       Polarization       Flag       FEC       RF Modulation       Network ID         101       12.25       28.3465       20.0       Horiz       East       7/8       QPSK DVB-S       1         201       12.31       30.0       60.0       Vert       West       5/6       8PSK DVB-S2       1         301       12.38       30.8       50.0       Vert       West       3/4       QPSK DVB-S       1

You cannot make any changes in the PSI Frequency table and can only view the available frequency plans stored in the receiver. The following is a list of the various columns:

Abbreviation	Description
Transport Stream ID	Displays the transport ID.
Frequency (GHz)	Displays the downlink frequency, in GHz (0.0 to 15.0 GHz).
Symbol Rate (MSym)	Displays the symbol rate, in Mbps.
Orbital Position	Displays the orbital position of the satellite, in degrees (East of West).
Polarization	Displays the polarity of the received signal (H,V, or Off).
Flag	Displays the satellite position (in degrees), in combination with the direction (East or West).
FEC	Indicates the Forward Error Correction inner code rate (1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 7/8, 8/9, or 9/10).
RF Modulation	Indicates the modulation of the signal (QPSK DVB-S, QPSK DVB-S2, 8PSK DVB-S2 or 16QAM DVB-S2).
Network ID	Displays the original network ID.

# Viewing the PSI Channels

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > PSI Channel**. The PSI Channel page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - Advance cisco	d Pro	ogram Receiver							Admin(admin)   Al	bout   Log Out
		🏡 Summary	Input   🔻	Audio & Video	▼ Transport Stream   ▼	System	Settings   🔻	Support	,	
Input Setup 🛛 🗸										
Channel 🖌	Þ	ST Channels								
Conditional Access 🛛 🖌		■ PSI Channel Informa	ition							8
Stream Details	S	ervice ID	TS ID	F	rogram Name		PMT PID		ECM PID	
	1		201	N	1MX2P2 D9054 ENC2 - 720p	@ 50.0	5801			
PSI Tables	6	02	101							
PSI Frequency	6	08	101							
PSI Channel	6	09	101							
PID Input Status	6	10	101							
	6	11	101							
	6	12	101							
	6	50	101							
	6	51	101							
	8	00	201				36			
	8	01	201	N	IMX2P2 D9054 ENC2 - 720p	@ 50.0	39			
	8	02	201	N	IMX2P2 D9054 ENC2 - 720p	@ 50.0	5802			
	: 8	03	201	N	IMX2P4 D9054 ENC3 - 720p	@ 59.9	5803			
	. 8	04	201	N	IMX2P4 D9034 ENC4		5804			
	8	05	201	E	nc 197 SD PAL		5805			
	8	06	201	E	NC2P1 - D9050 ENC		5806			
	8	07	201	9	D PAL MPEG-2 VID & AUD		5807			
	8	08	201	9	D NTSC MPEG-2 VID & AUE	)	5808			
	F	Refresh								

You cannot make any changes in the PSI Channel table and can only view the available channels and their settings. The following is a list of the various columns:

Abbreviation	Description
Service ID	Indicates the virtual channel number.
TS ID	Displays the identification number of the transport on which the channel is available. For more information on the transport streams, see <i>Viewing PSI Frequency Information</i> (on page 188).
Program Name	Indicates the name of the channel.
PMT PID	Indicates the PID of the channel's Program Map Table.
ECM PID	Indicates the PID of the channel's Entitlement Control Message stream.

# Viewing the PID Input Status

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > PID Input Status**. The PID Input Status page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - A cisco	dvanced	Program Receiver						Admin(admin)   Abo	ut   Lo
		🏡 Summary	Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻		
Input Setup	V								
Channel	<ul> <li>Image: A start of the start of</li></ul>	PID Input Status							
Conditional Access	<b>V</b>	$\equiv$ PID Input Status							- 😵
Stream Details		PE Index	Туре	Detail	Language	PID		Present	nt
		PE1	PMT	PMT		5802		<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>	
PSI Tables		PE1	PCR	PCR		2248		<b>v</b>	
PSI Frequency		PE1	SUB1	DVB SUBT	eng	610		x	
PSI Channel		PE1	AUD1	ATSC AC3		2201		<b>v</b>	
PID Input btatus		PE1	VID1	H264 VID		2248		<b>v</b>	
		PE1	DAT1	SA UTLD		3340		<b>v</b>	
		PE1	MPE1	DVB MPE		4001		X	

You cannot make any changes in the PID Input Status table and can only view the available channels and their settings. The following is a list of the various columns:

Abbreviation	Description
PE Index	Indicates the Program Entry number (PE1 or PE16).
Туре	Name assigned to the Program Entry, up to 4 alphanumeric characters.
Detail	Displays any detail associated with the program PID (e.g., MPG2 PID). The parameters are: MPG1 VID, MPG2 VID, 422 VID, H264 VID, HD VID, MPG4 VID, MPG AUD, MPG2 AUD, DVB AC3, DVB DDP, AAC AUD, HEAAC, AUD, MPG4 AUD, DBE AUD, DTS AUD, DVB TXT, DVB VBI, DVB SUBT, DVB ASYN, DVB SYNS, DVB SYND, DVB MPE, DVB DCAR, DVB OCAR, SA VBI, ATSC AC3, ATSC DDP, SA UTLD, SCTE DPI, SA HSD, SA CDDL, SA WBD, SA SUBT, ECM, EMM, PCR, or UNKNOWN.
Language	Displays the language code carried in the PMT for the current PID, if applicable.
PID	The program PID number, in the range from 1 to 8192.
Present	Indicates whether the PID is present in the incoming stream (Yes or No).

# **Setting up Audio and Video Information**

# Setting up the Video Parameters

 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose Audio & Video > Video Decoding. The Video Setup page is displayed.

oludu D9854 - Advanced	d Program Receiver				Admin
	🏡 Summary Inpu	it 🔹 Audio & Video 🗐	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻
> Audio & Video	Video Setup				
<ul> <li>Video Decoding</li> </ul>	Video Setup				
Captions	Primary Video Output	Auto 💌			
Subtitles	Component Tri-Synch	Disabled 💌			
VBI	Standard Definition Output	Auto 👻 💌 Enab	le Banner Display		
Audio Decoding	Standard Definition Aspect Ratio	4:3 -			
Other Outputs 🛛 🖌	Selected Aspect Ratio Conversion	n None -			
	Wide Screen Signalling	Passthrough 💌			
	Video Status				
	Primary Video Output	HD1080i	Video Inp	out Format	
	Standard Definition Output	NTSC	Encoding	Format	Unknown
	:		Bit Rate(	Mbps)	0.0
	Spect Ratio	4:3 -> 4:3 using Non	e Frame Ra	te(fps)	0.025
	Wide Screen Signalling		3:2 Pullde	own	Yes
	Apply Refresh				

- 2 From the **Primary Video Output** drop-down list, choose the primary video output format for local decoding. The options are Auto, HD 720p, HD 1080i, or SD.
- 3 Choose whether to enable or disable the component tri-synch from the **Component Tri-Synch** drop-down list.
- 4 From the **Standard Definition Output** drop-down list, choose the actual standard definition output format of the primary video if the PV Output is set to SD. The options are Auto, NTSC, PAL-N (AR), PAL-M, or PAL-B/G/I/D. You must use NTSC for 525-line systems and PAL-B/G/I/D for 625-line systems.
- **5** From the **Standard Definition Aspect Ratio** drop-down list, choose the Standard Definition aspect ratio of your TV monitor (4:3 or 16:9). The default is 4:3. Set it to the corresponding value.
- 6 From the **Selected Aspect Ratio Conversion** drop-down list, choose the aspect ratio that the receiver will perform on the incoming signal for the picture to be displayed correctly on your TV, based on the **Standard Definition Aspect Ratio** selection.

#### Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

The options are None, Auto, Auto AFD, 16:9 L/B, 4:3 P/B, 14:9, 4:3 CCO, and 16:9 Scale. The default is Auto.

7 From the **Wide Screen Signalling** drop-down list, choose the wide screen signaling output mode. It is used to select how the receiver affects PAL WSS when it is present in the VBI line 23. The table below describes each of the options. The default is Auto.

WSS Mode	Description
Passthrough	Passes WSS unmodified as received by the receiver.
Auto:Create	Creates WSS to output the correct aspect ratio when performing aspect ratio conversion.
Auto:Modify	If WSS is present in the input stream, it is modified to output the correct aspect ratio when performing aspect ratio conversion. If WSS is not present in the input, no WSS will be present in the output.
Suppress	Removes WSS output.

- 8 Check the **Enable Banner Display** check box to display alarms and warnings on the on-screen display (e.g., TV monitor).
- 9 Click Apply.

## Viewing the Video Status

The **Video Status** area displays the current video settings, and the encoding, bit rate, FPS and aspect ratio of the incoming signal. The fields are read-only. The following table describes the video status information displayed:

Video Status	Description
Primary Video Output	Indicates the actual output video format (Auto, HD 720p, HD 1080i, or SD).
Standard Definition Output	Displays the actual standard definition format of the primary video output if the PV Output is set to SD.
Aspect Ratio	Displays the standard definition aspect ratio of your TV monitor.
Wide Screen Signalling	Displays the Wide Screen Signaling output mode.
Encoding Format	The input stream type of the received signal/program.
Bit Rate (Mbps)	Indicates the bit rate of the input video stream, in Mbps.
Frame Rate (fps)	Indicates the frame rate of the input video stream.
3:2 Pulldown	Indicates whether 3:2 pulldown is detected, was recently detected, or not detected in the input video stream (Yes, Recent, or No).

## **Setting up Captions**

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Audio & Video** > **Captions**. The Captions page is displayed.

u) c	iulio D9854 - Adv Isco	anced F	roç	gram Receiver			
				🏡 Summary	Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Trans
Audio	o & Video		_				
			Cap	ptions			
▼ Vi	deo Decoding		Pre	eferred Closed Captio	n Mode	Auto 🔻	
	Captions						
	Subtitles		Sta	atus			
	VBI		Clo	osed Caption Mode		Auto	
Au	udio Decoding	(	Ap	pply Refresh			
Other	<sup>r</sup> Outputs	<b>\$</b>					

2 In the **Preferred Closed Caption Mode** drop-down list, choose the type of closed captioning to use if there are multiple available in the stream. The default is Auto.

Note: SA Custom is not supported when telecine video coding is enabled.

3 Click Apply.

The **Closed Caption Mode** field displays the actual closed caption mode in the output. This is read-only.

## **Setting up Subtitles**

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Audio & Video** > **Subtitles**. The Subtitles page is displayed.

alialia D9854 - Advanced	l Program Receiver				Ac
	🟡 Summary 🛛 Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream 🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻
▶ Audio & Video	Configure Subtitle Settings				
<ul> <li>Video Decoding</li> <li>Captions</li> <li>Subtitles</li> <li>VBI</li> <li>Audio Decoding</li> </ul>	Subtitle Control		Off 💌		
	Imitext Position	Standa	Standard 💌		
	Imitext Foreground Color	Auto	Auto 💌		
Other Outputs 🛛 🖋	Imitext Background Color		Auto 1	•	
	Subtitle Language Settings				
	🔿 Language List		eng		
	<ul> <li>Language Entry</li> </ul>		eng		
	O PMT Order		First		
	Apply Refresh				

**2** From the **Subtitle Control** drop-down list, choose the subtitle control to use to display the program subtitles. The following table describes each of the available options:

Op Mode Selection	Description
Off	No subtitles are displayed.
On	Displays DVB or Imitext subtitles, if available.
DVB	Displays only DVB titles, if available. Otherwise, no subtitles are displayed.
Imitext	Displays only Imitext subtitles, if available. Otherwise, no subtitles are displayed.

- **3** From the **Imitext Position** drop-down list, choose position of the on-screen subtitle text (Standard or Extended).
- **4** The **Imitext Foreground Colour** sets the color for Imitext subtitles. Auto displays text in the color transmitted by the subtitling equipment. Yellow and White overrides the color set by the uplink and display text in the selected color.
- **5** The **Imitext Background Color** sets the text background for Imitext subtitles. The following table identifies the affect each setting has on the displayed subtitle text:

BackGnd Option	Description
Auto	Uses the uplink subtitling equipment setting.

Г
BackGnd Option	Description
Shadow	Applies an outline to the right side of each text character. No background box is applied to subtitles, i.e., text is visible directly on top of video.
Opaque	Applies a black box to each text character.
Semi	Applies a semi-transparent box to subtitle text.
None	No shadow or outline is applied to subtitle text.

6 In the **Subtitle Language Settings** area, select the input source for the subtitle language. The default is Language List. Language Entry and PMT Order are more applicable for advanced applications. The following table describes each of the available options and how to set them:

Select Language By Option	Description
Language List	Choose the MPEG language to display from the available list. The following are the available options:
	ara (Arabic), btk (Batak (Indonesia), ben (Bengali), bul (Bulgarian), chi (Chinese), cze (Czech), dan (Danish), dut (Dutch), eng (English), fin (Finnish), fre (French), ger (German), gre (Greek), heb (Hebrew), hin (Hindi), hun (Hungarian), ice (Icelandic), ind (Indonesian), ita (Italian), jpn (Japanese), kor (Korean), may (Malay), mul (Multiple Languages), nor (Norwegian), per (Persian), pol (Polish), por (Portuguese), rum (Romanian), rus (Russian), san (Sanskrit), scc (Serbian), sin (Sinhalese), slo (Slovak), som (Somali), spa (Spanish), swe (Swedish), tai (Tai Other), tam (Tamil), tha (Thai), tur (Turkish), ukr (Ukrainian), or vie (Vietnamese)
Language Entry	Enter the three-character code provided by your uplink service provider (e.g., eng for English).
	The supported languages are according to ISO 639-2 Language Codes.
PMT Order	Choose the subtitle PID entry to display (First to Eighth). This information is available from your uplink provider.

<sup>7</sup> Click Apply.

# Setting up the VBI

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Audio & Video > VBI**. The VBI page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver					
	🏡 Summary Input   🔻 Audio & Video   🔻 T				
Audio & Video	VBI				
▼ Video Decoding	Enable VITS PAL Line 17				
Captions	Enable VITS PAL Line 18				
Subtitles	Enable VITS PAL Line 330				
VBI	Enable VITS PAL Line 331				
Audio Decoding	Apply Refresh				
Other Outputs 🛛 🖌					

- 2 Check the Enable VITS PAL Line 17, 18, 330, and/or 331 check boxes to enable Vertical Interval Test Signal (VITS) on PAL Lines 17, 18, 330, and/or 331.
- 3 Click Apply.

# Setting up Audio Parameters

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Audio & Video > Audio Decoding**. The Audio Decoding page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - Advanced	Program Receiv	/er							Admin(admin)   About   L
	🏡 Su	mmary Input	<ul> <li>Audio &amp; Vide</li> </ul>	o   🔻 Transport	: Stream   🔻 🛛 Sys	tem Settings   🔻	Support   🔻		
' Audio & Video	Audio Decod	ling							
<ul> <li>Video Decoding</li> <li>Captions</li> </ul>	Audio Selection	n							
Subtitles	Audio Decode	Select E	Зү	PMT Source	Language List	Manual Entry			
VBI	1	PMT O	rder 🔽	AUD1 💌	eng 💌	eng			
Audio Decoding	2	PMT O	rder 🗾	AUD2 💌	eng 💌	eng			
Other Outputs 🔗									
	Audio Setup								
	Audio Decode	Audio Mode	AC3 Compres	Left Attenuat	Right Attenu	Digital Out Prefe	rence	DD+ Output	
	1	Stereo 💌	RF Mode 💌	0.0 💌	0.0 💌	PCM Samples 💌	·	Trans 💌	
	2	Stereo 💌	RF Mode 💌	0.0 💌	0.0 💌	PCM Samples 💌	·	Trans 💌	
i	SDI Audio Gro	up Setup							
	Audio Group		Group S	ilot		Audio Decode		Channel	
	1		1			1 💌		Left 💌	
	1		2			1 💌		Right 💌	
	1		З			2 💌		Left 💌	
	1		4			2 🔻		Right 💌	
	Audio Status								
	Audio	PID	Language	Format	Bit Rate (Kbps)	SFR	Buffer	DDP Mode	Dualmono Mode
	1			None	0	0.0	0	OFF	OFF
	2			None	0	0.0	0	OFF	OFF
	Apply Refre	shList Audio F	PIDs						

- **2** The **Audio Selection** area allows you to select the audio PID for audio decoding. The D9854/D9854-I supports two local audio devices.
  - **a** In the **Select By** drop-down list, choose the input source for Audio 1 or Audio 2.

**Note:** You cannot select PMT order for one audio and Language List or Language Entry for the other audio. For example, you cannot select PMT Order for Audio 1 and Language List for Audio 2.

b If Language List is selected, you choose a language from the Language List column. If Language Entry is selected, you must enter a language code in the Manual Entry column. If the languages selected are different, the first PID with the matching language will play on the appropriate audio device (Audio 1 or Audio 2). If you select the same language for both Audio 1 and Audio 2, the PIDs are mapped as follows: the first matching language PID to Audio 1 and the second matching PID to Audio 2.

- c If **PMT Order** is selected, you must set the PMT order for each audio (None, AUD1 to AUD64). You cannot select the same PID for both audio devices. If you select the same instance of an audio PID for one of the audio devices, the other audio device PID instance will automatically increment by one. For example, Audio 1 is set to AUD1 and Audio 2 is set to AUD2. If you change Audio 1 source to AUD2, the Audio 2 source will automatically change to AUD3 to resolve the conflict.
- **3** There are two audio settings. The **Audio Setup** area allows you to configure the two balanced audio outputs on the rear panel (Audio 1 and Audio 2), known in the Web GUI as 1 and 2, respectively.
  - **a** From the **Audio Mode** drop-down list, choose the audio mode, which sets the output mixing.

Choose Stereo (Left and Right are passed directly through to Left and Right), R-Mono (Right is passed to both the Left and Right), L-MONO (Left is passed to both the Left and Right), or Mixed (Left is passed to both the Left and Right, and Right is passed to both the Left and Right).

- **b** From the **AC3 Compression** drop-down list, choose the mode to use if the output is compressed Dolby Digital audio. The selections are Line Mode, Custom 1, Custom 0 or RF Mode. RF Mode is recommended for analog cable modulators.
- **c** Left Attenuation is the volume adjustment for the Left audio channel. You can select a value in the range from -6.0 dB to +6.0 dB, in increments of 0.5 dB.
- **d Right Attenuation** is the volume adjustment for the Right audio channel. You can select a value in the range from -6.0 dB to +6.0 dB, in increments of 0.5 dB.
- 4 The following options only appear for D9854-I or D9854 with SDI:
  - **a** Set the **Digital Out Preference** for the SDI output or AES-3id output. The following describes the options:

Mode	Description
PCM Samples	If the audio source is MPEG Layer II format, the output will be routed to the SDI output as PCM.
Compressed	If the audio source is AES compressed, the output will routed to the AES-3id output, compressed.

When **Digital Out Preference** is set to PCM Samples, the output is PCM regardless of whether it's MPEG, Dolby Digital (AC-3) or AAC audio. Additionally, when the output is Compressed, MPEG-1 L1 and L2 will be output PCM, even though Dolby Digital (AC-3) and AAC is compressed (and transcoded).

Output	Digital Output Preference				
Input	PCM Samples	CM Samples Compressed			
		DDP Mode			
		Transcode (Converter)	Passthrough		
MPEG LA (MPEG-1 and MPEG-2	РСМ	РСМ	РСМ		
Dolby Digital (AC-3)	РСМ	Dolby Digital (AC-3)	Dolby Digital (AC-3)		
Dolby Digital Plus (E- AC-3) (Bit rate < 1.5 Mbps)	РСМ	Dolby Digital (AC-3)	Dolby Digital Plus (E-AC- 3) (no over-clocking, x1)		
Dolby Digital Plus (E- AC-3) (Bit rate > 1.5 Mps)	РСМ	Dolby Digital (AC-3)	Dolby Digital (AC-3)		
MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-4 (AAC and HE-AAC)	РСМ	MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG- 4 (AAC and HE-AAC)	MPEG-2, MPEG-4 (AAC and HE-AAC)		

b From the DD+ Output drop-down list, choose the Dolby Digital Plus output mode. If Trans is selected, it will transcode to Dolby Digital audio output. If Pass (passthrough) is selected and the bitrate is less than 1536 kbps (48 Khz), passthrough is performed and Dolby Digital Plus compressed out is received. If Pass (passthrough) is selected and the bitrate is more than 1536 Kbps, transcoding will be performed. This setting affects only the AES-3id and SDI outputs.

Note: Dolby Digital Plus is only available on Audio 1.

**Note:** Ensure that the **Digital Out Preference** is set to Compressed for digital passthrough. Otherwise, only decoded PCM will be available. This parameter has no effect if the audio source is not Dolby Digital Plus.

- **c** In the **SDI Audio Group Setup** area, choose the audio source (1 or 2) in the **Audio Decode** drop-down list and the source audio channel (left or right) from the **Channel** drop-down list for **Group Slot** 1 to 4. The Group Slot is the HANC position.
- 5 Click Apply.

## Viewing the Audio Status and Audio PIDs

The **Audio Status** area displays the current audio settings. The following table describes the audio status information:

Audio Status	Description
Audio	Displays the current audio deocder status.

Audio Status	Description
PID	Indicates the program PID number (1 to 8191).
Language	Indicates the language code.
Format	Indicates the format of the audio input stream.
Bit Rate (kbps)	Displays the bit rate of the audio input stream, in kbps.
SFR	Displays the sample rate of the input audio stream, in kHz (32, 44.1, or 48 KHz).
Buffer	Indicates the buffer level of the input audio stream, in bytes.
DDP Mode	Displays the presence of Dolby Digital Plus frames within a Dolby Digital audio stream (ON or OFF).
Dualmono Mode	Indicates the presence of dual mono audio outputs in the audio stream (ON or OFF).

Click **List Audio PID**s to view a list of all the current audio PIDs.

List Audio PIDs				ps
Audio PIDs				
Туре	Detail	Language	PID	Present
AUD1	ATSC AC3		2201	Yes
				OK Cancel

The following table describes the Audio PIDs information:

Audio Status	Description
Туре	Displays the input audio source (AUD1 or AUD2)

## Setting up Audio and Video Information

Audio Status	Description
Detail	Indicates any detail associated with the audio PID. The parameters are: MPG1 VID, MPG2 VID, 422 VID, H264 VID, HD VID, MPG4 VID, MPG AUD, MPG2 AUD, DVB AC3, DVB DDP, AAC AUD, HEAAC, AUD, MPG4 AUD, DBE AUD, DTS AUD, DVB TXT, DVB VBI, DVB SUBT, DVB ASYN, DVB SYNS, DVB SYND, DVB MPE, DVB DCAR, DVB OCAR, SA VBI, ATSC AC3, ATSC DDP, SA UTLD, SCTE DPI, SA HSD, SA CDDL, SA WBD, SA SUBT, ECM, EMM, PCR, or UNKNOWN.
Language	Displays the language code of the audio PID, if applicable.
PID	Indicates the audio PID number, in the range from 1 to 8192.
Present	Indicates whether the audio PID is present in the incoming stream (Yes or No).

# **Setting up Cueing Parameters**

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Audio & Video > Cueing**. The Cueing page is displayed.

alialis D9854 - Advanced cisco				
	🏡 Summary 🛛 Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	
Audio & Video 🛛 🖌	0			
Other Outputs	Cueing			
	Cueing Mode	Trigger 💌		
<ul> <li>Cueing</li> </ul>	Trigger polarity	High 💌		
Cue Tone Test	Cueina Tone Reneat Count	3		
Cue Tone				
SDI	Tone Duration (ms)	40		
Decode Enables	Silence Duration (ms)	40		
	Relay Mode	Alarm 💌		
	Relay Trigger Bit	1 -		
	Apply Refresh			

2 From the **Cueing Mode** drop-down list, choose whether cueing output should be DTMF tones or trigger pins.

Tones are standard Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) tones. The tones are generated at the Cue Tone/Relay output on the rear panel of the receiver.

Trigger refers to open-collector pins which can be generated at the Cue Tone/Relay output on the rear panel of the receiver.

- 3 If Trigger was selected as the Cueing Mode, choose the pin polarity from the **Trigger Polarity** drop-down list. Choose High for the pins to act as open or floating collectors on an active cueing signal and as ground on an inactive signal. Choose Low for the pins to act as ground on an active cueing signal and as open or floating collectors on an inactive signal.
- 4 If the Cueing Mode was set to Tone, set the number of consecutive tone sequences to be generated in the **Cueing Tone Repeat Count** field. Values greater than 1 are provided when a scenario demands repetition to ensure that the ad insertion equipment receives the signal. You can enter 1, 2, or 3. The default is 3.
- **5** If the Cueing Mode was set to Tone, enter the **Tone Duration** of each tone, in milliseconds, in the range from 0 to 80. The default is 40.
- 6 If the Cueing Mode was set to Tone, enter the **Silence Duration** of each silence between tones, in milliseconds. The duration is in the range from 0 to 80. The default is 40.

7 From the **Relay Mode** drop-down list, choose the relay mode that can be programmed to respond to an Alarm state, Warning statue, or the state of one of the eight cue trigger pins. The response is generated at the Cue Tone/Relay output on the rear panel of the receiver. The following table shows what the possible field settings are and their relationship to the receiver output:

Relay Mode	Condition	Relay Contact			
		NC - C	C-NO		
Alarm	Unit Power Off	Open	Close		
	Alarm State	Open	Close		
	No Alarm	Close	Open		
Trigger	Active (selected in PNC)	Close	Open		
	Inactive	Open	Close		

- 8 If the **Relay Mode** is set to **Trigger**, choose the cue trigger bit/pin that will activate the relay from the **Relay Trigger Bit** drop-down list (1 to 8).
- 9 Click Apply.

# Setting up Cue Tone Test

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose Audio & Video > Cueing
 > Cue Tone Test. The Cue Tone Test page is displayed.

սիսիս D9854 - cisco	Advance	d Program Receiver			
		🏡 Summary	Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream 💌 🤅
Audio & Video	Ś	Con Tone Tool			
• Other Outputs		Cue l'one l'est			
		Test Tones		0	
▼ Cueing		Sequence Mode		* •	
Cue Tone Test		Apply Refresh			
Cue Tone					
SDI					
Decode Enables					

- 2 In the **Test Tones** field, specify the three digit tone sequence. You can enter a value between 000 and 999.
- **3** From the **Sequence Mode** drop-down list, choose the tone sequence mode. The following describes the available options:
  - \* Start tone only
  - # End tone only
  - \*/# Start and end tones. The end tone is signaled after waiting the time specified in Delay(sec).
- 4 Click Apply.

# Setting up Cue Tones

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose Audio & Video > Cueing
 > Cue Tone. The Cue Tone page is displayed.

altato D9854 - Advanced	l Program Rece	iver				Admir
	<u> </u>	Summary Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻
Audio & Video 🛛 🖌 🖌	Cue Terre					
• Other Outputs	cue rone					
▼ Cueing	Audio Selecti	on				
Cue Tone Test	Sequence	Sequence State	Sequence Tones	Sequence Mode	Sequence Delay	
Cue Tone	1	Disable 💌	0	* 🔽	1	
SDI	2	Disable 💌	0	* 🔽	1	
Decode Enables	3	Disable 💌	0	* •	1	
	4	Disable 💌	0	* •	1	
	5	Disable 💌	0	* •	1	
	6	Disable 💌	0	* •	1	
	7	Disable 💌	0	* 🗾	1	
	8	Disable 💌	0	* 🔽	1	
	9	Disable 💌	0	* 💌	1	
	10	Disable 💌	0	* 💌	1	
	11	Disable 💌	0	* 💌	1	
	12	Disable 💌	0	* 🔽	1	
	13	Disable 💌	0	* 🔽	1	
	14	Disable 💌	0	* 🔽	1	
	15	Disable 💌	0	* 🔽	1	
	16	Disable 💌	0	* 🔽	1	
	Apply Refi	resh				

- **2** The **Sequence Number** lists the tone sequences. The receiver supports up to 16 tone sequences. You can configure the state, tones, mode, and delay for each tone sequence.
- 3 Choose the **Sequence State** (Enabled or Disabled) of the current tone sequence. When disabled, no cue tone is output.
- 4 In the **Sequence Tones** field, set the three digit tone sequence (1 to 999).
- 5 From the **Sequence Mode** drop-down list, choose the tone.

Choose \* for start tone, # for the end tone, and \*/# for the start and end tones. The end tone is signaled after waiting the time specified in **Sequence Delay**.

- 6 If the **Sequence Mode** was set to \*/# (Start/Stop), set the **Sequence Delay**, in seconds, between the start and stop sequences. You can enter a value in the range from 1 to 255. The default is 30.
- 7 Click Apply.

# Setting up SDI

From the user interface of the D9854-I or D9854 with SDI, choose Audio & Video
 SDI. The SDI page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - Advance	d Program Ree	eiver							Admin(a	dmin)   About	Log Out
	Ω	Summary	Input   🔻 🛛 Au	idio & Video   🔻	Trans	port Stream   🔻	System Sett	tings   🔹 Sup	port   🔻		
Audio & Video 🛛 🖌 🖌	CDI										
Other Outputs	SDI						_				
	M1 Port Type	9	AS	5I 🔻		M2 Port	Type		ASI 🔻		
* Cueing											
Cue Tone Test	SDI VANC S	Service Set	tup & Status								
	Service	Enable	Line Offset	Active	Adj	L-F1	L-F2	Lines	Avg Data	Pkt OK	Pkt Drop
SDI	EIA-708		2	Yes	9	9	0	1	80	1	0
Decode Enables	AFD		2	Yes	9	9	0	1	15	1	0
	DPI	V	3	No	9	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SMPTE-20		4	No	9	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SDP-OP47		5	No	9	0	0	0	0	0	0
	MULTI-OP		6	No	9	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SDI Audio (	Group Seti	qu								
	Audio Group	Group Sla	ot Audio De	co Channel	_						
	1	1	1 🔽	Left 💌							
	1	2	1 -	Right 💌							
	1	3	2 🔻	Left 💌							
	1	4	2 💌	Right 💌							
	Interlaced		Yes			Frames/Sec	cond	29	9.97		
	Lines		108	כ		Words		90	50		
	First		1			Last		20	)		
	Switch Apply R	efresh	7			Multiline		N	D		

- 2 Set the M1 Port Type and M2 Port Type (SDI or ASI).
- 3 In the SDI VANC Service Setup & Status area, check the Enable check box next to the listed services/outputs (AFD, EIA-708, DPI, SMPTE-2031, SDP-OP47, and/or Multi-OP47 to enable the selected outputs in SDI.
  - **a** In the **Line Offset** field, enter the offset number from the **Switch** line field displayed in the status table below.
  - **b** The Active column displays whether the service is present and inserted.
  - c The Adj column displays the line number where the service is expected to be inserted by hardware. If Multiline is supported, the Adj line number is set to Switch + Line Offset. If Multiline is not supported, the Adj value is set to Switch + 2.
  - **d** The **L-F1** and **L-F2** columns display on which line on Field 1 and Field 2 the service is inserted. If the service is not inserted, 0 is displayed.
  - **e** The **Lines** column displays the number of lines per frame used to send data for the service.

- **f** The **Avg Data** column displays the number of words per frame the service occupies.
- **g** The **Pkt OK** column displays the number of transmitted data packets per frame for the service.
- **h** The **Pkt Drop** column displays the number of dropped data packets for the service.
- 4 In the **SDI Audio Group Setup** area, you can choose the audio channel group and audio channels from the available audio group. The following describes the parameters:

SDI Audio Group Setup	Description
Audio Group	Displays the channel group (1 to 4).
Group Slot	Displays the HANC position (1 to 4).
Audio Decode	Choose the audio source (1 or 2).
Channel	Choose the source audio channel (Left or Right).

**5** The status table displays the current SDI information. The following describes the parameters:

SDI Status	Description
Interlaced	Displays whether the video is interlaced.
Lines	Displays the video resolution (number of lines per frame).
First/Last/Switch	Displays the range of inactive video lines ( <b>First</b> to <b>Last</b> ) for the current video format. The VANC data is inserted in the video line(s), following the <b>Switch</b> line. The numbers are for the top field if it is an interlaced video, or for the frame if it is a progressive video. <b>Note:</b> The SMPTE standard recommends using lines starting from <b>Switch</b> line + 2.
Frames/Second	Displays the number of frames per second.
Words	Displays the number of VANC words per line.
Multiline	Displays whether Multiline VANC insertion is supported. For D9854 with SDI units, this is only supported in the current FPGA implementation (R00.00.05). If a previous FPGA version is installed, Multiline is not supported until you upgrade the FPGA.

6 Click Apply.

# Setting up Services to be Decoded by the D9854/D9854-I Receiver

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Audio & Video > Decode Enables**. The Decode Enables page is displayed.

aludu D9854 - Advance cisco	ed Program Receiver
	🏡 Summary Input   🔻 Audio & Video   👻 Transport Stream   💌 System Settings   🖲
Audio & Video 🛛 🖌 🖌	Decode Enables
Other Outputs	
▼ Cueing	Decode Enables
Cue Tone Test	
Cue Tone	Enable Decode Engine
SDI	
Decode Enables	
\	
	VBI
	✓ Data
	✓ MPE1
	MPE2
	MPE3
	MPE4
	MPES
	STT
	✓ DPI
	Apply Refresh

- 2 Check the services to be decoded by the receiver. Check or uncheck the **Enable Decode Engine** check box to select/de-select all the services in the list.
- 3 Click Apply.

# **Configuring Transport Stream Information**

# **Configuring the ASI Output**

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Transport Stream > ASI Output**. The ASI Output page is displayed.

**Note:** After you make any changes, a successfully updated (session open) message appears. The changes are displayed, but not saved. You must click **Apply** to save and apply the changes.

alialia D9854 - Advanced Pro cisco	ogram Receiver					
	🏡 Summary	Input   🔻	Audio & Vide	eo I 🔹 🛛 Transport Strea	m   🔻	System Sett
<ul> <li>ASI Output         <ul> <li>ASI Output</li> <li>ASI Digital Program Mapping</li> <li>ASI Output Transport Status</li> </ul> </li> <li>MPEG over IP Output         <ul> <li>MPEG Digital Program Mapping</li> <li>MPEG Olutput Transport Status</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	ASI Outputs ASI Settings Rate Control User Rate Output Mode Mode Status Descrambled Null Packet Insertion ASI Auto Sync Enable Auto Fix for Co Enable Fixed Output ASI Output Status Output Rate (Mbps) Free Bandwidth (Mbp	ollision	68.5 ••• ••• ••• ••• ••• ••• ••• ••• ••• •	View Conflicts Fixed Output Options	Mbps	

**Note:** Any changes made to the ASI DPM values will automatically change the **Mode Status** to **Edited by User**.

2 From the **Rate Control** drop-down list, choose the output rate control. The following table describes the affect each of the settings has on the output bit rate:

Rate Control	Description
Auto	The output rate follows that set by the uplink. The output rate will be the same as the input rate (including all null packets). This means the output bit rate is determined automatically based on the input source symbol rate and FEC value.
User	The output rate is specified by the <b>User Rate</b> field. It is determined by the user setting regardless of the input source.

**3** If the **Rate Control** was set to **User**, enter the maximum output bit rate in the **User Rate** field. This setting is used when the signal source is RF or ASI and allows you to set the output bit rate to a value expected by equipment connected to the ASI output.

You can enter a range from 0 to 206 Mbps.

**Note:** Output data may be lost if this bit rate is set to a value less than the actual signal bit rate.

4 From the Output Mode drop-down list, choose the DPM output mode for the current output. With the exception of No Output and Full DPM Control, selecting a mode will configure the DPM settings to achieve the specified behavior. In this way, they act as DPM presets. The Mode Status is changed from Unmodified to Edited by User. We highly recommend that you use either one of these basic modes, or, for advanced setup, enter the DPM mapping before setting the Output Mode. The following table describes each mode:

Output Mode	Description
No Output	No ASI output will be generated and the ASI port will be disabled.
Passthrough	All PEs will be set to Pass and other DPM settings will also be set.
Service Channels Only	This is similar to Passthrough, except that only channels applied to program entries are available on the output.
MAP Passthrough	The output will be identical to the input, except that channels assigned to PEs and PIDs will be mapped using the DPM settings. If the input is tuned to a valid channel, the PEs are automatically set to Map. Otherwise, the PEs are automatically set to <b>Drop</b> .
	<b>Note:</b> If the PE is mapped, it uses the last saved output MAP configuration. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.
MAP Service Channels Only	This is similar to MAP Passthrough, except that only channels applied to program entries are available on the output. If the input is tuned to a valid channel, the PEs are automatically set to Map. Otherwise, the PEs are automatically set to <b>Drop</b> .
	<b>Note:</b> If the PE is mapped, it uses the last valid input. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.

Output Mode	Description
Full DPM Control	The output will be generated according to the DPM settings on the ASI Digital Program Mapping page. This is a manual control setting.

A message appears to confirm that you want to resynchronize the output changes and PIDs to match the selected input programs. Click **Yes**.

If a conflict occurs and **Enable Auto Map for Collision** is set to **No**, a detailed list of all the conflicts is displayed in the **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** table when you click **View Conflicts**. You can then resolve the conflicts manually. If a conflict occurs and **Enable Auto Map for Collision** is set to **Yes**, a message that the conflicts will be fixed automatically and the **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** table is empty.

Output Channel and PID Confl	icts					×
Conflict Type	PE Index-1	PMT Row-1	PE Index-2	PMT Row-2	Value	
		No data availab	e			
					Clo	se

- For channel conflicts, the system will only automatically change the duplicated output channel numbers. If both PE actions are set to **Map**, the output channel number of the higher PE is changed. Otherwise, the output channel number of the mapped PE is changed. The new channel number selected is the next channel number that does not appear in the current PAT or belong to any other PEs.
- For PID conflicts, the system will only automatically change the duplicated output PID numbers. If both PE actions are set to Map, the output PID number of the higher PE is changed. Otherwise, the output PID number of the mapped PE is changed. For example, if the PMT PID of PE1 matches the ES PID of PE2, the ES PID of PE2 is changed. The new PID number selected is the next number that does not appear in the output of any PE and it is not in the current transport input.

Click Apply to save the resolved conflict changes.

**5** The **Mode Status** indicates the current DPM configuration change by a user after changing the **Output Mode**. The following is a list of possible statuses:

Mode Status	Description
Unmodified	No changes were made after setting a new Output Mode.
Edited by User	DPM changes were made.

Mode Status	Description
Auto Re-Mapped	The output map changed automatically to fix the output channel or PID conflicts at the time of setup.
Changed by Uplink	DPM output changes were initiated by an encoder.

6 From the **Descrambled** drop-down list, choose whether the output will be descrambled if the input is scrambled. The following table describes the available options:

Descramble	Description
Scrambled	The output channel will remain scrambled even if the PE is authorized and can descramble the channel.
Descrambled	Descrambles the output channel, and passes in-the-clear channels.

7 Choose **Yes** to insert null packets into the output to maintain output at a constant bit rate from the **Null Packet Insertion** drop-down list. Otherwise, choose **No**.

**Note:** We recommend that you set the **Null Packet Insertion** ito **Yes**, especially if the **Output Mode** is set to **Transcoding**.

Click **Apply**.

## Setting Up the ASI Auto Synchronization Options

The **ASI Auto Sync** area allows you to configure the DPM without editing each output channel and PID separately.

- In the ASI Outputs page (Transport Stream > ASI Output), refer to the ASI Auto Sync area.
- 2 From the **Enable Auto Fix for Collision** drop-down list, choose **Yes** for the DPM to resolve channel and PID collisions automatically on the transport outputs. New values are assigned to the parameters that caused the conflict. The new assigned values are not used by any incoming transport or other PE outputs. If a collision is detected, you can review the new changes and click **Apply** to accept the new changes.

Choose **No** and a detailed list of all the conflicts is displayed in the **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** table (click **View Conflicts**) when a conflict occurs. You can then resolve the conflicts manually. 3 From the Enable Fixed Output drop-down list, choose Yes for the DPM to assign new values for all the output channels and PIDs according to the Fixed Output Options table when you Resynchronize All. Click Fixed Output Option to configure the ASI Fixed Output Options:

ASI Fixed Output Options				×
Use Input Channel Numbers	No 💌	Use Input PMT ES Stream Order	Yes 💌	
First Channel Number	1	Number of PIDs Reserved For:		
Channel Numbers Offset	1	PCR	1	
		VID	1	
Use Input PMT PID Numbers	No 💌	AUD	8	
First Channel PMT PID Number	1701	SUBT	8	
PMT PID Numbers Offset	1	VBI	2	
		DPI	2	
Use Input ES PID Numbers	No 💌	MPE	5	
First Channel First ES PID		ттх	1	
Number	101	DATA	1	
First ES PID Numbers Offset	100	LSD	1	
		CDT	4	
		ETV	4	
			OK Can	:el

- **a** From the **Use Input Channel Numbers** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to use the output channel. Otherwise, choose **No** (default) to use the first channel and channel offset assigned below.
  - **i** In the **First Channel Number** field, set the first PE channel number to use. By default, the channel is set to 1.
  - **ii** In the **Channel Numbers Offset** field, set the subsequent PE channel numbers. For example, if the First Channel Number is set to 100 and the Channel Numbers Offset is set to 10, then the first channel number is 100, and the second channel number is 110.
- **b** From the **Use Input PMT PID Numbers** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to use the input PMT PID number. Otherwise, choose **No** (default) to use the first PE PID number and PID offset number assigned below.
  - **i** In the **First Channel First ES PID Number** field, enter the first PE PMT PID number. The default is 1701.
  - **ii** In the **PMT PID Numbers Offset** field, set the offset of the subsequent PE PMT PID numbers. For example, if the First Channel First ES PID Number is set to 1701 and the PMT PID Numbers Offset is set to 1, then the first PMT PID number is 1701, and the second PMT PID number is 1702.
- **c** From the **Use Input ES PID Numbers** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to use the input ES PID number. Otherwise, choose **No** (default) to use the first ES PID number and the ES PID offset number assigned below.

- **i** In the **First Channel First ES PID Number** field, set the first ES PID number. The default is 101.
- **ii** In the **First ES PID Numbers Offset** field, set the offset of the first ES PID of subsequent channel numbers. For example, if the First ES PID Number is set to 101 and the ES PID Numbers Offset is set to 100, then the first ES PID number is 101, and the second ES PID number is 201.
- **d** From the **Use Input PMT ES Stream Order** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to assign the ES PID according to the incoming PMT order. Otherwise, set to **No** to use the reserved PIDs defined below.
  - i In the PCR, VID, AUD, SUBT, VBI, DPI, MPE, TTX, DATA, LSD, CDT, ETV fields, set the number of PIDs for the specified streams (PCR, VID, AUD, SUBT, VBI, DPI, MPE, TTX, DATA, LSD, CDT, ETV) in one channel.
- e Click OK.
- 4 Click Apply.

## Viewing the ASI Output Status

The **ASI Output Status** area displays the current **Output Rate** (0 to 213 Mbps) and the available bit bandwidth (**Free Bandwidth**), in Mbps.

# **Configuring the DPM ASI Details**

The following procedure defines all the available fields. For a typical setup of the DPM, see *Typical set up for Digital Program Mapping (DPM)* (on page 243).

**Note:** After you make any changes, a successfully updated (session open) message appears. The changes are displayed, but not saved. You must click **Apply** to save and apply the changes.

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Transport Stream** > **Digital Program Mapping**, under **ASI Output**. The Digital Program Mapping page is displayed.

alialia D9854 - Advanced Pro	ogram Receiver						Admin(admin)	About   Log O	ut
	🏡 Summary	/ Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings	Support	•		
Transport Handling									
▼ ASI Output	DPM Program E	ogram i≌iap ntrv Setup	ping						
ASI Digital Program Mapping	Drogram F		Name			0 ction	Output Chl#		
ASI Output Transport Status		0				Drop	Output Chi#	0101	
▼ MPEG over IP Output		0				Drop	0	9101	
MPEG Digital Program Mapping		0				Drop	0	9101	-
MPEG Outþut Transport Status		0				Drop	0	8191	
	O PES	0	UNKN			Drop	0	8191	-
	O PE6	0	UNKN			Dron	0	8191	_
	0 PE7	0	UNKN			Drop	0	8191	-
	O PE8	0	UNKN			Drop	0	8191	
	O PE9	0	UNKN			Drop	0	8191	-
	<u> </u>	-				-	-		<b>•</b>
	Edit Resynchr	ronize Resyr	nchronize All	View Conf	licts				
	DPM General Se	ttings							
	Remapping Mode	Svc ID 8	PID 🔻						
	Duplication Method	Pkt Copy	/ -						
	Unreferenced Conte	ent Dron 🔻	1	Mode-i Options					
	Service ID Outnut	Valid Ch	•						
	SI Regeneration On		-						
	DSI Table Output O	ntion ctl purz		Table Options					
	PSI Regeneration O	ption Ct By Ta							
	Apply Refresh	This item affe	cts all Transport outputs.     Copy to MOIP						

**2** For each DPM **Program Entry**, it displays the input channel number (**Chl #**) and channel **Name**.

There are 16 channels (PE1 to PE16).

**Note:** Any changes made to the ASI DPM values will automatically change the **Mode Status** to **Edited by User** in the ASI Outputs page.

3 In the table, click the program entry you want to edit.

From the **Action** drop-down list, choose the DPM program action for the PE (Pass, Map, or Drop).

Click Save.

- 4 Click the radio button of the program entry you want to edit.
- 5 Click Edit. The DPM PE PID MAP dialog box opens.

DPM PE PID MAP Input Channel# Input PMT PID	801 Output 39 Output	: Channel # : PMT PID	801 34				R
🥖 Edit 🛛 🗙 Delete	🐏 Add Row						
Input Stream	Input PID	Action	Stream Type	Category	Instance	Output PID	
O PCR	2248	Мар	0	PCR	1	2248	
O SUBT	612	Мар	139	SUBT	1	612	
O LSD	3340	Мар	133	LSDT	1	2064	
O VID	2248	Мар	27	VID	1	2248	
0		Map	13	MPE	1	4001	
0		Мар	13	MPE	2	4002	
0		Мар	13	MPE	3	4003	
0		Мар	13	MPE	4	4004	
0		Мар	13	MPE	5	4005	
O AUD	6001	Мар	17	AUD	1	6001	
						OK Car	ncel

- 6 Enter the **Output Channel #** you want to map to the input channel (**Input Channel #**). This value is only used if the PE **Action** was set to **Map**. You can enter a range from 1 to 65535.
- 7 Enter the **Output PMT PID** you want to map to the Input PMT PID.
- 8 In the **PE PID MAP** area, you can select an existing PID mapping entry you want to modify or click **Add Row** to create a new entry.
- **9** The **Input Stream** indicates the input service that will be mapped by the current entry. The **Input PID** displays the input PID (1 to 8190) that will be mapped by the current entry. This is only used if the **Action** is set to Map.
- 10 From the Action drop-down list, choose the action to perform on the current PID. The Drop action is always performed, but the Map option is only applied if the PE Action is Map and the Remapping Mode is Svc ID & PID in the DPM General Settings section.

Action	Description
Drop	The service selected by the Category and Instance will be mapped to the specified PID. This is only applied if the PE action is Map and the Remapping Mode is Svc ID & PID.
Мар	The service selected by the Category and Instance will be removed from the PMT and the output stream.

**11** In the **Stream Type** field, enter a stream type to map within a PE to a specified PID (0 to 255).

- 12 From the **Category** drop-down list, choose the service to configure. If an input service matches this type and Instance, then the Action will be applied. This value is only used if the Action is set to Map. The categories are: UNKN, CDT, LSDT, DATA, TTX, MPE, DPI, VBI, SUBT, AUD, VID, PCR or INVL.
- **13** Enter the **Instance** (1 to 64) of the service specified by Category to configure. If an input service matches this type and instance, then the Action will be applied.
- 14 If the Action is set to Map, enter the output PID number (0 to 8192) in the **Output PID** field.
- 15 Click Save.
- 16 Click OK.

To remove a PID mapping, click the radio button of the entry you want to remove and click **Delete**.

## Synchronizing the Inputs

1 In the **DPM Program Entry Setup** table, each PE output can be synchronized to its input according to one of the four output modes. Click the radio button of the program entry you want to synchronize and then click **Resynchronize** or click **Resynchronize All** to synchronize the inputs to the outputs according to the service assignments only. The Confirm Resynchronization window is displayed.

Confirm Resynchronization	ġ	
Resynchronize Program, PMT PID, ES List & ES PIDs		
🔿 Resynchronize ES List		
Resynchronize ES PIDs		
Resynchronize Template ES List & PIDs		
OK Cancel	)	

**2** Click whether you want to synchronize the PE output according to the services and then the PIDs assigned to each service, services only, PIDs only, or to synchronize using a template.

Map Mode	Description
Resynchronize Program, PMT PID, ES List & ES PIDs	The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the services and then the PIDs assigned to each service.
Resynchronize ES List	The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the available input services only, and ignore the input to output service PID mapping.
Resynchronize ES PIDs	The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the input PIDs only, and ignore the service assignment categories/names.
Resynchronize Template ES List & PIDs	Allows you to preset the input to output mapping of a PE according to the preset template. This is helpful in pre- configuring any number of PEs for future use.

# 3 Click OK.

If a conflict occurs, a message that the conflicts will be fixed automatically and to preview the changes prior to saving is displayed. Click **View Conflicts** to view a detailed list of all the conflicts in the **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** window.

Output Channel and PID Conflicts						×
Conflict Type	PE Index-1	PMT Row-1	PE Index-2	PMT Row-2	Value	
		No data availab	e			
						Close

- For channel conflicts, the system will only automatically change the duplicated output channel numbers. If both PE actions are set to **Map**, the output channel number of the higher PE is changed. Otherwise, the output channel number of the mapped PE is changed. The new channel number selected is the next channel number that does not appear in the current PAT or belong to any other PEs.
- For PID conflicts, the system will only automatically change the duplicated output PID numbers. If both PE actions are set to Map, the output PID number of the higher PE is changed. Otherwise, the output PID number of the mapped PE is changed. For example, if the PMT PID of PE1 matches the ES PID of PE2, the ES PID of PE2 is changed. The new PID number selected is the next number that does not appear in the output of any PE and it is not in the current transport input.

Click **Apply** to save the resolved conflict changes.

# **Configuring DPM General Settings**

- 1 In the **DPM General Settings** area, you can configure ASI DPM transport stream settings.
- 2 From the **Remapping Mode** drop-down list, choose the DPM mapping mode for this output. The following table describes each mode:

Map Mode	Description
Svc ID	The elementary PIDs are not changed. Channels are remapped by changing their PSI references. When this mode is selected, PE detailed PID mapping in the PID menu are ignored.
Svc ID & PID	Channels and the elementary service PIDs can be mapped in the DPM PE PID MAP window.

**3** From the **Duplication Method** drop-down list, choose how to handle duplicate programs. This setting is only used if **Remapping Mode** is set to **Svc ID & PID**. The following table describes the each duplication method:

Duplic Mode	Description
PSI Remap	Every input PID can be mapped to only one output PID. If PID mapping conflicts exist, DPM will use the Precedence Rule to decide which output PID to use. All PMTs using the input PID will be updated to reference the output PID specified by the winner.
Pkt Copy	An input PID can be mapped to multiple output PIDs. The PID will be duplicated as many times as needed (up to a certain hardware limitation). <b>Note:</b> This may increase the output bandwidth of the stream.

Pkt Copy is recommended for most applications.

- 4 From the **Unreferenced Content** drop-down list, choose the action to use for unreferenced content. Unreferenced content is the remainder of the transport stream that is not filtered by the program entries. Choose **Drop** (default) to drop all unreferenced content. Choose **Pass** to pass all unreferenced content to the output unchanged.
- 5 From the **Service ID Output** drop-down list, choose whether the transcoder should always generate PSI tables for the Mapped PE even if the selected input channel is not available, or for only valid service channels/IDs. The following table describes each service ID:

Svc ID	Description
Valid Ch	Only transmits the PSI tables for the mapped program if the program exists on the input stream.
All Ch	Transmits the PSI tables for the mapped program even if the program does not exist in the input stream.
	All Ch is only valid if the PAT, NIT, SDT and PMT are set to Regenerate.

6 If PSI Table Output Option is set to Ctrl by Table, choose the regeneration rate for those PSI tables being regenerated from the **SI Regeneration Option** drop-down list. This parameter is only used if Remapping Control is set to None. The following table describes each PSI rate:

PSI Rate	Description
Auto	Matches the generated PSI tables' output rate to the incoming rate.
MPEG Min	Transmits the generated PSI tables on the longest intervals that are allowed by MPEG standard.
SA Std	Transmits the generated PSI tables based on PowerVu standard intervals.

7 From the **PSI Table Output Option** drop-down list, choose the action to perform on the PSI tables for the output stream. The following table describes each option:

PSI Options	Description
Pass All	Transmits the incoming PSI Tables as is; does not modify the content and rate. The SI Regeneration Option and table settings are ignored.
Drop All	Does not transmit any PSI Tables. The SI Regeneration Option and table settings are ignored.
Ctl By Table	The operator can click <b>Table Options</b> to select the table specific output mode for each table.

8 If **Ctl By Table** is selected as the **PSI Table Output Option**, click **Table Options** to configure the DPM table options. The DPM Table Options (ASI) dialog box is displayed.

DPM Tab	ole Options		×
PAT	Pass 🔻	TDT	Pass 🔻
CAT	Pass 💌	ST	Pass 💌
PMT	Pass 🔻	RST	Pass 🔻
TSDT	Pass 💌	тот	Pass 🔻
NIT	Pass 💌	DIT	Pass 💌
NITO	Pass 🔻	SIT	Pass 🔻
SDT	Pass 💌	ECM	Pass 💌
SDTO	Pass 💌	EMM	Pass 🔻
BAT	Pass 🔻	DRT	Pass 🔻
EIT	Pass 💌	Block CD <sup>-</sup>	ΓOutput 🗖
			OK Cancel

Select the tables which will be passed, dropped, regenerated or passed with rate control (PwRC) from the ASI Output. For more information on the table options, see PSI Table Settings.

The CDT is different from the other tables listed because the CDT is referred to within the PMT, rather than outside the PMT. Select **Block CDT Output** to override the DPM PID map configuration for CDT PIDs and to always drop all CDTs. Otherwise, clear the **Block CDT Output** to permit the output of CDTs following the configured DPM PID map configuration and all other DPM constraints.

9 From the PSI Regeneration Option drop-down list, choose whether to regenerate the PSI tables to the output. You can select Always to regenerate all the tables or As Needed to only regenerate the tables if the content has changed.

- 10 Click OK.
- 11 Click Apply.
- **12** Click **Copy To MOIP** to copy all the DPM data from the ASI output to the MPEG over IP output.

# Viewing the ASI Output Transport Status

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Transport Stream > Output Transport Status** under **ASI Output**. The PID Output Status page is displayed.

ultulto D9854 - Advanced cisco	d Program Rece	iver				Admin	(admin)   About   Log (
	۵.	Summary 🔰 Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream	<ul> <li>System Settings</li> </ul>	▼ Support   ▼	
• Transport Handling	ASI Output	Status					
▼ ASI Output							
Digital Program Mapping	PID Output \$	Status					
Output Transport Status	Program Entry	- Referenced PIDs					
▼ MPEG over IP Output	PE Index	Туре	Input PID	Output PID	PCR	Output Scrambled	Input Recieved
Digital Program Mapping	1	SUBT	610	610	No	No	No
Output Transport Status	1	AUD	2201	2201	No	No	Yes
	1	VID	2248	2248	No	No	Yes
	1	LSDT	3340	3340	No	No	Yes
	1	MPE	4001	4001	No	No	No
	Current DPM Output Chann	Collisions el and PID Conflicts					
	Conflict Type	PE Index-1	PMT Row-1	PE Index-2	PMT Row-2	Value	
				No data availa	able		
	Refresh						

The **Program Entry - Referenced PIDs** table displays the specified PE ES PIDs information on the output.

The **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** table displays a list of conflicts when the DPM alarm is active.

# Configuring the MPEGoIP Output

 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose Transport Stream > MPEG over IP Output.

The following MPEG over IP Output page is displayed for the D9854:

ululu D9854 - Advanced	d Program Receiver				Admin(admin)   About   Lo
	🏡 Summary 🛛 Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream	n   🔻 System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻
Transport Handling	MPEG over IP Output				
▼ ASI Output	Main Stream				
Digital Program Mapping Output Transport Status MPEG over IP Output Digital Program Mapping Output Transport Status	MPEG Over IP Settings Rate Control User Rate Output Mode Mode Status Descrambled Null Packet Insertion Advanced PCR Controls	User V 0.0 No Output V Unmodified Descrambled V Yes V	Mbps	SAP Multicast IP Address SAP Destination UDP Port <b>MOIP Auto Sync</b> Enable Auto Fix for Collision Enable Fixed Output <b>Limits</b> Maximum Transport Packets , Ethernet Frame	0.0.0.0 9875 No  View Conflicts No  Fixed Output Options 7
	Start Ethernet Frame on PCR Output Port Selection	Yes 🔻		Minimum Packets / Second	0
	Port Selection	Data Port 💌			
	IP Version	IPv4			
	Stream Details Note: Consult IF	9 Unicast Routing page	for the list of instal	led routes.	
	MoIP Output Status				
	Critical MoIP Engine Error	No	Combine	ed User Rate (Mbps)	0.0
	MoIP TS Overflow	No	Actual R	ate - Control Port (Mbps)	0.0
	Apply Refresh Cancel		Actual R	ate - Data Port (Mbps)	0.0

**Note:** Any changes made to the MOIP DPM values will automatically change the **Mode Status** to **Edited by User**.

2 From the **Rate Control** drop-down list, choose the MOIP output rate control. The following table describes the affect each of the settings has on the output bit rate:

## **Configuring Transport Stream Information**

Rate Control	Description
Auto	The output rate follows that set by the uplink. This setting can be used if the signal source is ASI. If <b>Null Packet Insertion</b> is set to <b>Yes</b> , the output bit rate is the same as the input rate (including all the null packets). If <b>Null Packet Insertion</b> is set to <b>No</b> and the <b>Output Mode</b> is set to one of the MPTS modes, the output rate is equal to the payload rate of the transport stream to be encapsulated, and in most cases, it will be lower than the overall input rate.
User	The output rate is specified by the <b>User Rate</b> field. It is determined by the user setting regardless of the input source. Null packets are always inserted when the configured output bit rate is higher than the payload rate of the transport stream to be encapsulated.

3 In the User Rate field, enter the output user rate, which is only used if Rate Control is set to User. You can enter a range from 0 to 206 Mbps.

**Note:** Output data will be partially or completely lost if the payload (bit rate) of the transport to be encapsulated is higher than the user-defined output bit rate.

4 From the Output Mode drop-down list, choose the DPM output mode. With the exception of No Output and Full DPM Control, selecting a mode will configure the DPM settings to achieve the specified behavior. In this way, they act as DPM presets. The Mode Status is changed from Unmodified to Edited by User. We highly recommend to use either one of these basic modes, or, for advanced setup, enter the DPM mapping before setting the Output Mode.

Each PE in the Single Program Transport Stream (SPTS) creates its own transport stream, which includes PAT, CAT, SDT, and PMT tables for one service channel only, as well as ES PIDs for the PE.

Output Mode	Description
No Output	No MPEGoIP output will be generated.
Passthrough	All PEs will be set to Pass and other DPM settings will also be set.
Service Channels Only	Only service channels will be output.
MAP Passthrough	The output will be identical to the input, except that channels assigned to PEs and PIDs will be mapped using the DPM settings. If the input is tuned to a valid channel, the PEs are automatically set to Map. Otherwise, the PEs are automatically set to <b>Drop</b> .
	<b>Note:</b> If the PE is mapped, it uses the last saved output MAP configuration. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.

The following table describes each mode:

Output Mode	Description
MAP Service Channels Only	This is similar to MAP Passthrough, except that only channels applied to program entries are available on the output. If the input is tuned to a valid channel, the PEs are automatically set to Map. Otherwise, the PEs are automatically set to <b>Drop</b> .
	<b>Note:</b> If the PE is mapped, it uses the last valid input. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.
Full DPM Control	The output will be generated according to the DPM settings on the MPEG over IP Digital Program Mapping page. This is a manual control setting.
SPTS Service Channels Only (D9854-I only)	The service channel is passed with the same channel number, PMT PID, and ES PID numbers.
SPTS MAP Service Channels Only (D9854-I only)	The service channel is mapped to the preconfigured channel number, PMT, and ES PIDs.
SPTS Full DPM Control (D9854-I only)	The output will be generated according to the DPM settings on the MPEG over IP Digital Program Mapping page. This is a manual control setting.

A message appears to confirm that you want to resynchronize the output changes and PIDs to match the selected input programs. Click **Yes**.

If a conflict occurs and **Enable Auto Map for Collision** is set to **No**, a detailed list of all the conflicts is displayed in the **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** table when you click **View Conflicts**. You can then resolve the conflicts manually. If a conflict occurs and **Enable Auto Map for Collision** is set to **Yes**, a message that the conflicts will be fixed automatically and the **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** table is empty.

Output Channel and PID Confl	licts					×
Conflict Type	PE Index-1	PMT Row-1	PE Index-2	PMT Row-2	Value	
		No data availabl	e			
					OK Can	cel

For channel conflicts, the system will only automatically change the duplicated output channel numbers. If both PE actions are set to **Map**, the output channel number of the higher PE is changed. Otherwise, the output channel number of the mapped PE is changed. The new channel number selected is the next channel number that does not appear in the current PAT or belong to any other PEs. For PID conflicts, the system will only automatically change the duplicated output PID numbers. If both PE actions are set to Map, the output PID number of the higher PE is changed. Otherwise, the output PID number of the mapped PE is changed. For example, if the PMT PID of PE1 matches the ES PID of PE2, the ES PID of PE2 is changed. The new PID number selected is the next number that does not appear in the output of any PE and it is not in the current transport input.

Click **Apply** to save the resolved conflict changes

**5** The **Mode Status** field indicates the current DPM configuration change by a user after changing the **Output Mode**. The following is a list of possible statuses:

Mode Status	Description
Unmodified	No changes were made after setting a new Output Mode.
Edited by User	DPM changes were.
Auto Re-Mapped	Output map changed automatically to fix the output channel or PID conflicts at the time of setup.
Changed by Uplink	DPM output changes were initiated by an encoder.

6 From the **Descrambled** drop-down list, choose whether the receiver should scramble the output even if it is authorized to receive the channel. The default is Descrambled.

Descramble Mode	Description
Scrambled	Scrambles the output channel even if the PE is authorized and can descramble the channel.
Descrambled	Descrambles the output channel, and passes in-the-clear channels.

7 Choose **Yes** to insert null packets in the output stream from the **Null Packet Insertion** drop-down list. Otherwise, choose **No**. Null packets are always inserted if the **Rate Control** is set to **User** and the configured output bit rate is higher than the payload rate of the transport stream to be encapsulated.

Note: We recommend that you set the Null Packet Insertion to Yes.

8 In the **SAP Multicast IP Address** field, set the Session Announcement Protocol destination IP address. This is the IP address where the SAP announcements are sent, if required.

Note: We do not recommend to change the default IP address (224.2.127.254).

**9** In the **SAP Destination UDP Port** field, set the SAP destination port number (1 to 65534). This is the UDP port where the SAP announcements are sent, if required.

Note: We do not recommend to change the default SAP port 9875.

10 Click Apply.

The following MPEG over IP Output parameters are displayed for the D9854-I only:

#### MPEG over IP Output

Main Stream				
MPEG Over IP Settin	gs			
Rate Control	User 💌	SAP Multicast IP Address	224.2.127.254	
User Rate	68.5 Mbps	SAP Destination UDP Port	9875	
Output Mode	SPTS Service Channels Only	FEC Scheme	Non-Block &ligned	
Mode Status	Unmodified	MoID Auto Supc	Horr Diock Hillighted	
Descrambled	Descrambled 💌	Enable Auto Fix for	View Conflicts	
Null Packet Insertion	Yes 💌	Collision		
		Enable Fixed Output	No  Fixed Output Options	
		Limits		
		Maximum Transport Packets / Ethernet Frame	7	
		Minimum Packets / Second	0	
Stream Details Config	Consult IP Unicast Routing page for ure Redundancy Control on IP Setti	the list of installed routes. Igs page to select output i	nterfaces.	
loIP Output Status				
Critical MoIP Engine Error	No	Combined User Rate (Mbp	s) 68.5	
MoIP TS Overflow	No	Actual Rate - TS1 Port (M	bps) 68.478888	
		Actual Rate - TS2 Port (M	bps) 0.0	
Apply Refresh Ca	ncel			

In addition to the MPEG over IP Output parameters, you can configured the **FEC Scheme**.

From the **FEC Scheme** drop-down list, choose the FEC packet sending arrangement (Block Aligned or Non-Block Aligned) and click **Apply**. They are defined in the pro-MPEG FEC and SMPTE-2022 standards.

**Note:** If the **FEC Mode** in the **FEC Settings** is set to **None**, the **FEC Scheme** is ignored. For more information on **FEC Mode**, see *Configuring Forward Error Correction Settings* (on page 233).

FEC Scheme	Description
Block Aligned	Column FEC packets are set by using an interleaver.

٦

FEC Scheme	Description
Non-Block Aligned	Each FEC packet receives L packets after the last related data packet.

## Setting the PCR Controls and Output Ports

Note: This is for the D9854 only.

- 1 In the MPEG over IP Output page (**Transport Stream > MPEG over IP Output**), refer to the **Advanced PCR Controls** section.
- 2 From the **Start Ethernet Frame on PCR** drop-down list, choose whether to always transmit a new IP packet when a new Program Clock Reference (PCR) arrives (Yes or No).
- 3 In the Output Port Selection section, choose the MPEG over IP output mode in the Port Selection drop-down list. Select None to disable the MPEG over IP interface. Select Data Port to always output data on the Data port. Select Control Port to always output data on the Management port.
- 4 The **IP Version** field displays the IP protocol. We currently support IPv4 only.
- 5 Click Apply.

## Setting Up the MPEG over IP Auto Synchronization Options

The MoIP Auto Sync area allows you to configure the DPM without editing each output channel and PID separately.

- 1 In the MPEG over IP Output page (**Transport Stream > MPEG over IP Output**), refer to the **MoIP Auto Sync** area.
- 2 From the **Enable Auto Fix for Collision** drop-down list, choose **Yes** for the DPM to resolve channel and PID collisions automatically on the transport outputs. New values are assigned to the parameters that caused the conflict. The new assigned values are not used by any incoming transport or other PE outputs. If a collision is detected, you can review the new changes and click **Apply** to accept the new changes.

Choose **No** and a detailed list of all the conflicts is displayed in the **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** table (click **View Conflicts**) when a conflict occurs. You can then resolve the conflicts manually.

3 From the **Enable Fixed Output** drop-down list, choose **Yes** for the DPM to assign new values for all the output channels and PIDs according to the Fixed Output Options table when you Resynchronize All. Click **Fixed Output Options** to configure the MoIP Fixed Output Options:

MoIP Fixed Output Options				×
Use Input Channel Numbers	No 💌	Use Input PMT ES Stream Order	Yes 💌	
First Channel Number	1	Number of PIDs Reserved For:		
Channel Numbers Offset	1	PCR	1	
		VID	1	
Use Input PMT PID Numbers	No 💌	AUD	8	
First Channel PMT PID Number	1701	SUBT	8	
PMT PID Numbers Offset	1	VBI	2	
		DPI	2	
Use Input ES PID Numbers	No 🔻	MPE	5	
Eirst Channel Eirst ES PID		ттх	1	
Number	101	DATA	1	
First ES PID Numbers Offset	100	LSD	1	
		CDT	4	
		ETV	4	
			OK Car	ncel

- **a** From the **Use Input Channel Numbers** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to use the input channel numbers. Otherwise, choose **No** (default) to use the first channel and channel offset assigned below.
  - **i** In the **First Channel Number** field, set the first PE channel number to use. By default, the channel is set to 1.
  - **ii** In the **Channel Numbers Offset** field, set the subsequent PE channel numbers. For example, if the First Channel Number is set to 100 and the Channel Numbers Offset is set to 10, then the first channel number is 100, and the second channel number is 110.
- **b** From the **Use Input PMT PID Numbers** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to use the input PMT PID number. Otherwise, choose **No** (default) to use the first PE PID number and PID offset number assigned below.
  - **i** In the **First Channel First ES PID Number** field, set the first PE PMT PID number. The default is 1701.
  - ii In the PMT PID Numbers Offset field, set the offset of the subsequent PE PMT PID numbers. For example, if the First Channel First ES PID Number is set to 1701 and the PMT PID Numbers Offset is set to 1, then the first PMT PID number is 1701, and the second PMT PID number is 1702.
- **c** From the **Use Input ES PID Numbers** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to use the input ES PID number. Otherwise, choose **No** (default) to use the first ES PID number and the ES PID offset number assigned below.

- **i** In the **First Channel First ES PID Number** field, set the first ES PID number. The default is 101.
- **ii** In the **First ES PID Numbers Offset** field, set the offset of the subsequent ES PID numbers. For example, if the First ES PID Number is set to 101 and the ES PID Numbers Offset is set to 100, then the first ES PID number is 101, and the second ES PID number is 201.
- d From the **Use Input PMT ES Stream Order** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to assign the ES PID according to the incoming PMT order. Otherwise, choose **No** to use the reserved PIDs defined below.
  - i In the PCR, VID, AUD, SUBT, VBI, DPI, MPE, TTX, DATA, LSD, CDT, ETV fields, set the number of PIDs for the specified streams (PCR, VID, AUD, SUBT, VBI, DPI, MPE, TTX, DATA, LSD, CDT, ETV) in one channel.
- e Click OK.
- 4 Click Apply.

## Setting the Maximum and Minimum Transport Packets

The maximum and minimum transport packets are set in the **Limits** area of the MPEG over IP Output page.

- 1 In the **Maximum Transport Packets/Ethernet Frame** field, enter the maximum number of transport packets per IP packet (1 to 7).
- 2 In the **Minimum number Packets/Second** field, enter the minimum number of transport packets per IP packet. You can enter 0 or 2 to 1000 for D9854, and 0 or 3 to 99999 for D9854-I.

## **Configuring MPEG over IP Streams**

1 In the MPEG over IP Output page (**Transport Stream > MPEG over IP Output**), click **Stream**. The MPEG over IP Output Stream page is displayed.

The D9854 has one stream only. The D9854-I has up to 16 streams. The following is an example of the D9854 MPEG over IP Output page:

alialia D9854 - Advance	d Program Receiver				Admin(q)   About
	🔝 Summary	Input 🛛 🔹 Audio & Video 🖡	Transport Stream   🔻 System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻	
Transport Handling	MPEG over IP Outp	ut			
<ul> <li>ASI Output</li> <li>Digital Program Mapping</li> <li>Output Transport Status</li> <li>MPEG over IP Output</li> <li>Digital Program Mapping</li> <li>Output Transport Status</li> </ul>	Main Stream	Bitrate (Mbps) 68.5	Encapsulation UDP	Destination IP 225.1.1.1	Destination UDP Port 49152
	Advanced Stream Details Note: 6	Consult IP Unicast Routing page 1	for the list of installed routes.		
	MoIP Output Status				
	Critical MoIP Engine Error MoIP TS Overflow Apply Refresh Car	No No	Combined User Rate (Mbps) Actual Rate - Control Port (Mbps) Actual Rate - Data Port (Mbps)	0.0 0.0 0.0	
The following is an example of the D9854-I MPEG over IP page:

### MPEG over IP Output

) MPTS ) PE2	68.5		Descrideon II	Destination ODP Port
PE2		UDP	225.1.1.1	49152
	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.2	49152
PE3	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.3	49152
PE4	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.4	49152
PE5	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.5	49152
PE6	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.6	49152
PE7	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.7	49152
PE8	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.8	49152
PE9	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.9	49152
PE10	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.10	49152
PE11	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.11	49152
PE12	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.12	49152
PE13	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.13	49152

Critical MoIP Engine Error	No	Combined User Rate (Mbps)	0.0
MoIP TS Overflow	No	Actual Rate - TS1 Port (Mbps)	0.0
		Actual Rate - TS2 Port (Mbps)	0.0

Apply Refresh Cancel

### The following table describes the stream information:

Stream Details	Description
Stream	Type of stream.
	The D9854 has one stream only (Multi Program Transport Stream [MPTS]).
	The D9854-I has up to 16 streams. If <b>No Output</b> , <b>Passthrough</b> , <b>Service Channels Only</b> , <b>MAP Passthrough</b> , <b>MAP Service</b> <b>Channels Only</b> , or <b>Full DPM Control</b> is selected as the <b>Output</b> <b>Mode</b> , you can configure the Multi Program Transport Stream (MPTS). PE2 to PE16 are not applicable.
	If <b>SPTS Service Channels Only</b> , <b>SPTS MAP Service Channels</b> <b>Only</b> , or <b>SPTS Full DPM Control</b> is selected as the <b>Output Mode</b> , you can configure PE1 to PE16 streams. Each PE creates its own transport stream for the assigned service channel and ES PIDs.

#### Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

Stream Details	Description
Bitrate (Mbps)	This is the output bit rate of the transport stream, in Mbps.
Encapsulation	Selects the transport protocol to use for the output stream (UDP or RTP).
Destination IP	Enter the unicast (valid host IP only) or multicast destination IP address.
Destination UDP Port	This selects the destination port number (1 to 65534). <b>Note:</b> If you selected <b>RTP</b> for <b>Encapsulation</b> , you must choose an even destination port number.

- 2 To modify the stream information, click the radio button of a stream and click **Edit**.
- 3 Make the necessary changes and click **Save**.
- **4** To configure advanced stream settings, click a radio button of a stream and click **Advanced**.

MPTS - Advanced Settings		×
Traffic Class	0	
Time to Live (Max #hops)	64	
Source UDP Port	0	
Announce Type	None	-
Announce Title Source	User String	-
Announce User's Title	Cisco Default SAP	
	OK Can	icel

The following table describes the advanced settings:

Advanced Settings	Description
Traffic Class	Sets the quality of service (0 to 255).
Time to Live (Max #hops)	This sets the hop limit of the packet's lifespan (0 to 255).
Source UDP Port	This sets the source UDP port number (0 to 65535).
	<b>Note:</b> Set the <b>Source UDP Port</b> to 0 to use the default UDP port (49162).
Announce Type	Choose <b>RFC 2327</b> to send the Session Announcement Protocol (SAP) messages according to the RFC 2327 standard. Otherwise, choose <b>None</b> to not send SAP messages.
Announce Title Source	Choose <b>User String</b> to use the SAP string as the channel name, defined in the Announce User's Title below. Otherwise, choose <b>SDT channel</b> to use the SDT string as the channel name.

Advanced Settings	Description
Announce User's Title	If <b>User String</b> is selected as the <b>Announce Title Source</b> , enter the SAP identifier (ID)/string, up to 31 characters.

5 Click OK.

Configuring Forward Error Correction Settings

Note: This feature is for the D9854-I only.

Due to its nature (occasionally packet loss, packet reordering, and/or stream jitter) a traditional IP network is not the perfect channel for transmitting broadcast-quality compressed video content. Forward Error Correction (FEC) developed by the Pro-MPEG forum is a unique technology to enhance the robustness of video traffic over IP networks. The D9854-I supports Pro-MPEG FEC Code of Practice (COP) #3 release2 and SMPTE-2022, which is based on the exclusive or (XOR) boolean operator applied to a number of data packets. When a FEC packet is created by performing the XOR boolean operation on a number of RTP packets, a missing RTP packet can always be reconstructed by performing the XOR operation on the FEC packet and the remaining RTP packets.

- FEC = RTP1 XOR RTP2
- RTP1 = FEC XOR RTP2
- RTP2 = FEC XOR RTP1
- 1 In the MPEG over IP Output Stream page, click the radio button of the stream you want to configure FEC settings.
- 2 Click **FEC**. The FEC Settings dialog is displayed.

PE9 - FEC Settings	X	£12
FEC Mode	None	
FEC Columns (L)	4	
FEC Rows (D)	10	
FEC Columns UDP Port	49154	
FEC Rows UDP Port	49156	
	OK Cancel	)

3 From the FEC Mode drop-down list, choose an error protection profile.

Choose **1D** to use the 1D FEC profile. The 1D FEC profile maps the RTP packet stream across columns (matrix of data packets). The following is an example:



Choose **2D** to use the 2D FEC profile. The 2D FEC profile maps the RTP packet stream across both the column packets and row packets. In the following example, a FEC packet is created for each row and each column:



Choose None to disable the error protection for the MPEGoIP stream.

4 The generation of the FEC packets is based on the use of a matrix. The matrix size is defined by the Length (L) and Depth (D) parameters. In the FEC Columns (L) field, set the spacing between non-consecutive packets used to calculate the FEC packet (1 to 20).

If the **FEC Mode** is set to **2D**, set the depth of the matrix in the **FEC Rows (D)** field (4 to 20).

**Note:** For additional restrictions on L and D values (depending on the **FEC Scheme** and **FEC Mode**), refer to Pro-MPEG FEC COP#3 and SMPTE-2022.

5 In the **FEC Columns UDP Port** field, enter the UDP port number for the FEC Columns stream (2 to 65534, even number only).

**Note:** We recommend that you set the **FEC Columns UDP Port** number to TS UDP port + 2.

If the **FEC Mode** is set to **2D**, enter the destination UDP port number for the FEC Rows stream in the **FEC Rows UDP Port** field (2 to 65534, even number only).

**Note:** We recommend that you set the **FEC Rows UDP Port** number to TS UDP port +4.

6 Click OK.

Viewing Stream Details

To view the stream details, click **Stream Details** in the MPEG over IP Output **Main** or **Stream** page. The following Stream Status table is displayed.

Stream	Status					23
PE	TS1 Port	TS2 Port	Content Overflow	Link Overflow	FEC Encoder Overhead (%)	FEC Encoder Latency (ms)
1	Suspended	Suspended	No	No	0	0
2	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
3	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
4	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
5	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
6	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
7	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
8	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
9	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
10	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
		~	•.		•	OK Cancel

The **Stream Status** table displays the status of the streams for the data port, including the content overflow and link overflow statuses. The **FEC Encoder Overhead** displays the FEC overhead, compared to the transport stream bit rate, in percentage. The **FEC Latency** column displays the transport stream delay introduced by the FEC encoder, in milliseconds.

#### Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

Viewing the MPEG over IP Output Status

The **MOIP Output Status** area (MPEG over IP Output Main and Stream pages) displays the actual output bit rates (including FEC) for each data port, the combined user rate for all the configured streams (including FEC), MPEG over IP TS overflow status, and whether there are critical MPEG over IP engine errors.

MoIP Output Status			
Critical MoIP Engine Error	No	Combined User Rate (Mbps)	68.5
MoIP TS Overflow	No	Actual Rate - TS1 Port (Mbps)	68.480992
		Actual Rate - TS2 Port (Mbps)	0.0
Apply Refresh Cancel			

# Configuring the DPM MPEGoIP Output Details

The following procedure defines all the available fields. For a typical setup of the DPM, see *Typical set up for Digital Program Mapping (DPM)* (on page 243).

**Note:** After you make any changes, a successfully updated (session open) message appears. The changes are displayed, but not saved. You must click **Apply** to save and apply the changes.

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Transport Stream** > **Digital Program Mapping**, under **MPEG over IP Output**. The Digital Program Mapping page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - Advanced Pro	ogram Receiver						Admin(admin)	I   About   L	og Out
	🏡 Summar	/ Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Setting	gs 🛛 🔹 Suppor	t∣▼		
Transport Handling	14		M i= _						
▼ ASI Output	DPM Program E	Digital Pro	gram ™apping						
ASI Digital Program Mapping	Drogram E	chl #	Narao			Action	Output Chl#		
ASI Output Transport Status		0	LINKN			Drop		8191	<b></b>
✓ MPEG over IP Output	O PE2	0	UNKN			Drop	0	8191	
MPEG Digital Program Mapping	O PE3	0	UNKN			Drop	0	8191	
MPEG Outpµt Transport Status	0 PE4	0	UNKN			Drop	0	8191	
	O PES	0	UNKN			Drop	0	8191	
	O PE6	0	UNKN			Drop	0	8191	
	O PE7	0	UNKN			Drop	0	8191	
	O PE8	0	UNKN			Drop	0	8191	
	O PE9	0	UNKN			Drop	0	8191	
	Edit Resynch	ronize Resy	nchronize All	View Cont	flicts	-	-	<u> </u>	<u>·</u>
	DPM General Se	ttings							
	Remapping Mode	Svc ID 8	k PID 🔻						
	Duplication Method	Pkt Cop	y 👻						
	Unreferenced Conti	ent Drop 🔻	•	Mode-i Options					
	Service ID Output	Valid Ch	•						
	SI Regeneration Op	tion SA Std	•						
	PSI Table Output C	ption Dron All		Table Options					
	PSI Regeneration C	ption Always	•						
	Apply Refrest	This item affi	copy To ASI						

2 For each DPM **Program Entry**, it displays the input channel number (**Chl #**) and channel name (**Name**), whether the PE is passed, dropped, or mapped (**Action**), the output channel (**Output Ch#**), and the PMT PID (**PMT PID**).

**Note:** Any changes made to the DPM Program Entry Setup configuration automatically changes the Output Mode to Full DPM Control in the MPEG over IP Output page.

3 Select the program entry you want to edit.

#### Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

4 Click Edit. The DPM PE PID MAP dialog box opens.

DPM PE PID MAP Input Channel#	801 Output	Channel #  801				×
Input PMT PID	39 Output	PMT PID 34				
/ Edit 🗙 Delete	🔁 Add Row					
Input Stream	Input PID	Action	Stream Type	Category	Instance	Output PID
O PCR	2248	Мар	0	PCR	1	2248
О ѕивт	612	Мар	139	SUBT	1	612
O LSD	3340	Мар	133	LSDT	1	2064
O VID	2248	Мар	27	VID	1	2248
0		Мар	13	MPE	1	4001
0		Мар	13	MPE	2	4002
0		Мар	13	MPE	3	4003
0		Мар	13	MPE	4	4004
0		Мар	13	MPE	5	4005
O AUD	6001	Мар	17	AUD	1	6001
						OK Cancel

- 5 In the **Output Channel #** field, enter the output channel number you want to map to the input channel (**Input Channel #**). This value is only used if the PE **Action** was set to **Map**. You can enter a range from 1 to 65535.
- 6 In the **Output PMT PID** field, enter the output PMT PID you want to map to the Input PMT PID.
- 7 In the **PE PID MAP** area, you can select an existing PID mapping entry you want to modify or click **Add Row** to create a new entry.
- 8 The **Input Stream** indicates the input service that will be mapped by the current entry. The **Input PID** displays the input PID (1 to 8190) that will be mapped by the current entry. This is only used if the **Action** is set to Map.
- 9 From the Action drop-down list, choose the action to perform on the current PID. The Drop action is always performed, but the Map option is only applied if the PE Action is Map and the Remapping Mode is Svc ID & PID in the DPM General Settings section.

Action	Description
Drop	The service selected by the Category and Instance will be mapped to the specified PID. This is only applied if the PE action is Map and the Remapping Mode is Svc ID & PID.
Мар	The service selected by the Category and Instance will be removed from the PMT and the output stream.

- 10 Enter a **Stream Type** to map within a PE to a specified PID (0 to 255).Select the **Category** or service to configure. If an input service matches this type and Instance, then the Action will be applied. This value is only used if the Action is set to Map. The categories are: UNKN, CDT, LSDT, DATA, TTX, MPE, DPI, VBI, SUBT, AUD, VID, PCR or INVL.
- **11** Enter the **Instance** (1 to 64) of the service specified by Category to configure. If an input service matches this type and instance, then the Action will be applied.

- **12** If **Action** is set to **Map**, select the **Output PID** number (0 to 8192).
- 13 Click Save.
- 14 Click OK.

To remove a PID mapping, select the entry you want to remove and click Delete.

#### Synchronizing the Inputs

1 In the DPM Program Entry Setup table, each PE output can be synchronized to its input according to one of the four output modes. Click on the radio button of the program entry you want to synchronize and then click **Resynchronize** or click **Resynchronize All** to synchronize the inputs to the outputs according to the service assignments only. The Confirm Resynchronization window is displayed.



2 Click whether you want to synchronize the PE output according to the services and then the PIDs assigned to each service, services only, PIDs only, or to synchronize using a template.

Map Mode	Description
Resynchronize Program, PMT PID, ES List & ES PIDs	The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the services and then the PIDs assigned to each service.
Resynchronize ES List	The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the available input services only, and ignore the input to output service PID mapping.
Resynchronize ES PIDs	The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the input PIDs only, and ignore the service assignment categories/names.
Resynchronize Template ES List & PIDs	Allows you to preset the input to output mapping of a PE according to the preset template. This is helpful in pre- configuring any number of PEs for future use.

3 Click OK.

If a conflict occurs, a message that the conflicts will be fixed automatically and to preview the changes prior to saving is displayed. Click **View Conflicts** to view a detailed list of all the conflicts in the **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** window.

Output Channel and PID C	Conflicts					×
Conflict Type	PE Index-1	PMT Row-1	PE Index-2	PMT Row-2	Value	
		No data availab	le			
						lose

- For channel conflicts, the system will only automatically change the duplicated output channel numbers. If both PE actions are set to **Map**, the output channel number of the higher PE is changed. Otherwise, the output channel number of the mapped PE is changed. The new channel number selected is the next channel number that does not appear in the current PAT or belong to any other PEs.
- For PID conflicts, the system will only automatically change the duplicated output PID numbers. If both PE actions are set to Map, the output PID number of the higher PE is changed. Otherwise, the output PID number of the mapped PE is changed. For example, if the PMT PID of PE1 matches the ES PID of PE2, the ES PID of PE2 is changed. The new PID number selected is the next number that does not appear in the output of any PE and it is not in the current transport input.

Click **Apply** to save the resolved conflict changes.

#### **Configuring the DPM General Settings**

- 1 In the **DPM General Settings** area, you can configure MPEGoIP DPM transport stream settings.
- 2 From the **Remapping Mode** drop-down list, choose the DPM map mode. The following table describes each mode:

Map Mode	Description
Svc ID	The elementary PIDs are not changed. Channels are remapped by changing their PSI references. When this mode is selected, PE detailed PID mapping cannot be edited.
Svc ID & PID	Channels and the elementary service PIDs can be mapped.

**3** From the **Duplication Method** drop-down list, choose the duplication method of the DPM program, which modifies the PSI to duplicate a program and its content. This parameter is only used if Remapping Mode is set to Svc ID & PID. The following table describes the each duplication method:

Duplic Mode	Description
PSI Remap	Every input PID can be mapped to one output PID. If PID mapping conflicts exist, DPM will use the Precedence Rule to decide which output PID to use. All PMTs using the input PID will be updated to reference the output PID specified by the winner.
Pkt Copy	An input PID can be mapped to multiple output PIDs. The PID will be duplicated as many times as needed (up to a certain hardware limitation).

Pkt Copy is recommended for most applications.

- 4 From the **Unreferenced Content** drop-down list, choose the action to use for unreferenced content. Unreferenced content is the remainder of the transport that is not filtered by the program entries. Select Drop (default) to drop all unreferenced content. Select Pass to pass all unreferenced content to the output unchanged.
- 5 From the **Service ID Output** drop-down list, choose whether the receiver should always generate PSI tables for the Mapped PE even if the selected input channel is not available, or for only valid service channels/IDs. The following table describes each service ID:

Svc ID	Description
Valid Ch	Only transmits the PSI tables for the mapped program if the program exists on the input stream.
All Ch	Transmits the PSI tables for the mapped program even if the program does not exist in the input stream.
	All Ch is only valid if the PAT, NIT, SDT and PMT are set to Regenerate.

6 From the **SI Regeneration Option** drop-down list, selection the SI regeneration option that applies to the PowerVu rates (consistent with the uplink). This parameter is only used if **Remapping Mode** is set to None. The following table describes each PSI rate:

PSI Rate	Description
Auto	Matches the generated PSI tables' output rate as the incoming rate.
MPEG Min	Transmits the generated PSI tables on the longest intervals that are allowed by MPEG standard.
SA Std	Transmits the generated PSI tables based on PowerVu standard intervals.

7 From the **PSI Table Output Option** drop-down list, choose the output option that allows the operator to specify which PSI tables to include in the program/output stream. The following table describes each option:

PSI Options	Description
Pass All	Transmits the incoming PSI Tables as is; does not modify the content and rate.
Drop All	Does not transmit any PSI Tables.
Ctl By Table	The operator can click Table Options to select the output mode for each table. The default table selections will be all pass, and only with CDT dropped.

- 8 From the **PSI Regeneration Option** drop-down list, choose whether to regenerate the PSI tables. You can select Always or As Needed (only if the content has changed).
- **9** If Ctl By Table is selected as the **PSI Table Output Option**, click **Table Options** to configure the DPM table options. The DPM Table Options (MOIP) window is displayed.

DPM Tab	ole Options		×
PAT	Pass 🔻	TDT	Pass 💌
CAT	Pass 💌	ST	Pass 💌
PMT	Pass 🔻	RST	Pass 💌
TSDT	Pass 🔻	тот	Pass 💌
NIT	Pass 💌	DIT	Pass 💌
NITO	Pass 💌	SIT	Pass 💌
SDT	Pass 💌	ECM	Pass 💌
SDTO	Pass 💌	EMM	Pass 💌
BAT	Pass 💌	DRT	Pass 💌
EIT	Pass 💌	Block CD	T Output 🛛
			OK Cancel

**10** Choose the tables which will be passed, dropped, regenerated or passed with rate control (PwRC) from the MPEGoIP Output. For more information on the table options, see PSI Table Settings.

The CDT is different from the other tables listed because the CDT is referred to within the PMT, rather than outside the PMT. Check the **Block CDT Output** check box to override the DPM PID map configuration for CDT PIDs and to always drop all CDTs. Otherwise, uncheck the **Block CDT Output** check box to permit the output of CDTs following the configured DPM PID map configuration and all other DPM constraints.

- 11 Click OK.
- 12 Click Apply.
- **13** Click **Copy to ASI** to copy all the DPM data from the MPEG over IP output to the ASI output.

### Viewing the MPEG Output Transport Status

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Transport Stream > Output Transport Status** under **MPEG over IP Output**. The PID Output Status page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - Advance	d Program Rece	eiver				Adm	in(admin)   About   L	.og Out
	Ω	Summary Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻		
Transport Handling	MPEG Over	· IP Output Statu	IS					-
✓ ASI Output Digital Program Mapping Output Transport Status	PID Output	Status						
<ul> <li>MPEG over IP Output</li> </ul>	Program Entry PE Index	Type	Input PID	Output PID	PCR	Output Scrambled	Input Recieved	
Digital Program Manning	1	SUBT	612	612	No	No	Yes	-
Output Transport Status	1	VID	2348	2348	Yes	No	Yes	
	1	LSDT	3340	3340	No	No	No	
	1	MPE	4006	4001	No	No	No	
	1	MPE	4002	4002	No	No	No	
	1	MPE	4003	4003	No	No	No	
	1	MPE	4004	4004	No	No	No	•
	Current DPM Output Chann Conflict Type	I Collisions el and PID Conflicts PE Index-1	PMT Row-1	PE Index-2	PMT Row-2	Value		
				No data avail	able			

The **Program Entry - Referenced PIDs** table displays the specified PE ES PIDs information on the output.

The **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** table displays a list of conflicts when the DPM alarm is active.

### Typical set up for Digital Program Mapping (DPM)

- 1 Verify that you are receiving a valid signal and that you have set up the channels that you want to pass, drop, or map.
- 2 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose Transport Stream > ASI Output or MPEG over IP Output.
- 3 From the **Output Mode** drop-down list, choose **Full DPM Control**.
- 4 If necessary, from the **Descrambled** drop-down list, choose whether the program is to be scrambled or descrambled for downstream viewing or monitoring.
- 5 Click Apply.

- 6 Click **Transport Stream > Digital Program Mapping** for **ASI Output** or **MPEG over IP Output**. The ASI or MPEGoIP Digital Program Mapping page is displayed.
- 7 Click **Resynchronize All**. This copies the input services PIDs to the remapped output service PIDs.
- 8 Click the radio button of the PE containing the channel you want to configure and click **Edit**. The DPM PE PID MAP dialog box is displayed.
- 9 Click Add Row.
- 10 From the Action drop-down list, choose Drop or Map.
- **11** Choose the input to output channel mapping from the **Category** drop-down list. Video and PCR can be output on the same PID or different PIDs. If output on the same PID, they will appear identical to the input.
- 12 Click Save.
- 13 Click OK.
- 14 In the DPM General Setting area, set the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Remapping Mode	Svc ID & PID
Duplication Method	Pkt Copy
Unreferenced Content	Drop
Service ID Output	Valid Ch/All Ch
PSI Table Output Option	Ctl By Table
PSI Regeneration Option	Always/As Needed

- 15 Click Table Options. The DPM Table Options (ASI) dialog box is displayed.
- **16** Set the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
РАТ	Regen
САТ	Regen
PMT	Regen
TSDT	Drop
NIT	Regen or Drop
NITO	Drop
SDT	Regen
SDTO	Drop
ВАТ	Drop
EIT	Drop

### **Configuring Transport Stream Information**

Parameter	Description
TDT	Pass
RST	Pass
ТОТ	Pass
DIT	Pass
SIT	Pass
ECM	Drop
EMM	Drop
DRT	Drop

17 Check the **Block CDT Output** check box.

18 Click OK.

19 Click Apply.

# **Configuring System Settings**

# Viewing the System Identification

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings** > **Identification**. The Identification page is displayed.

alialia D9854 - Advanc	ed Pro	ogram Receiver					Admin(adn
		🏡 Summary	Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream	▼ System Settings   ▼	Support   🔻
System		Identification					
<ul> <li>Identification</li> </ul>		Identity Information					
Features/Licenses		Hostname				User cfg name	
▼ IP Settings		Model Name				Advanced Dreaman Receiv	
IP Unicast Routing		Catalogue Number				Hoknown	
MPE		Customer Code				Ukn	
SNMP		Board ID				HDR	
Time/Clock		Board Revision				1	
Alarms	<b>V</b>	Serial Number				Unknown	
Versions	<i></i>	Tracking ID				Unknown	
Settinas File	<b>V</b>	Ethernet 1 (Managen	nent) MAC A	Address		00-02-DE-24-8D-9B	
Security/Accounts	2	Ethernet 2 (Data2) M	1AC Address			00-02-DE-24-8D-9C	
Security) Accounts	~	User Address				000-523-0375-3	
	:						
	:						
		Apply Refresh					

- **2** The System page displays the parameters associated with the D9854/D9854-I system, such as serial number, model number, and user addresses.
- 3 You may optionally change the **Hostname** (device name) and click **Apply**.

### Viewing Hardware Features and Software License Information

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings** > **Identification** > **Features/Licenses**. The Features/Licenses page is displayed. The following is an example of the D9854-I Features/Licenses page:

aluulu D9854-I - Advan cisco	ced Program Receiver										
	🏡 Summary	Input   🔻 👘 Audio & Video   💌	Transport Stream 💌 🤤	Syste							
System	Features/Licenses										
<ul> <li>Identification</li> <li>Features/Licenses</li> <li>ID Settings</li> </ul>	Hardware Features	Hardware Features									
IP Unicest Routing	Feature	Present (Stuffed)									
IF Onlease Roading	MPOIP In	Yes									
MPE	MPOIP Out	Yes									
SNMP	MPOIP SPTS	Yes									
Time/Clock	MPOIP FEC	Yes									
Alarms 🖌	SDI	Yes									
Versions 🖌	Firewall Ver	U									
Settings File 🛛 🖌											
Security/Accounts 🛛 🖌	Feature License Sum	nary									
	Feature	Enabled									
	HD Decode	Yes									
	H.264 Decode	Yes									
	DVB-S2	Yes									
	MPEGoIP Out	Yes									

The **Hardware Features** area displays the hardware options installed in the current D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver. For example, it indicates whether the receiver equipped with an SDI output.

The **Feature License Summary** area displays a list of software licenses for the D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver and whether each of the software licenses are enabled or disabled.

**Note:** All software licenses are enabled for this release (temporarily). Any of these required licenses will need to be purchased from Cisco in subsequent software releases.

# Setting up IP Information

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings** > **IP Settings**.

The following is the IP Settings page for the D9854.

ululu D9858 - Ad	vanced	l Receiver Tran	scoder						Adn	nin(admin)   About
		☆ :	Summary I	nput   🔹 🛛	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport	: Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻	
ystem		TD Cettings								
<ul> <li>Identification</li> </ul>		Port ID	Destinat	ion IP Addre	ess Mask	Gate	eway Address	PHY Mod	Э	
Features/Licenses		O control			22	10.8	35.160.1	Auto		
<ul> <li>IP Settings</li> <li>IP Unicast Routing</li> <li>MPE</li> <li>SNMP</li> </ul>		O data			24	192	.131.244.254	Auto		
Time/Clock	0									
larns /ersions	<ul> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li> </ul>	Protocol Cor	itrol							
iettings File	~	Telnet		Ena	able		SNMP		Enable	•
ecurity/Accounts	<i></i>	SSH		Dis	able	•				
		HTTP		Ena	able	•	Idle Timeout	(seconds)	0	
		Syslog		Dis	able	•				
	:	Syslog Server I	P Address:	0.0	.0.0		Syslog Serve	r Port	514	
		Redundancy	Control				Redundanc	Statue		
		Mode		Marous	al: Data	-	Ports In Us	e Change Ri	eason	Change Date & Time
		Direction		Non D			None	Setup+Lir	k	2007/02/09 10:00:01
		Dolay Forward	(mc)		everave					
		Delay Forward	· ((115)							
		Delay Back (se	econds):	1						
		Link Status								
		Port ID	Link Status	Link Spee	ed Link Duplex	Link Cro	ssover			
		1	Link Up	1 Gbps	Full	MDI				
		2	Link Down	N/A	N/A	N/A				

#### **Configuring System Settings**

	0	_	0	10							
cisco	nced Program Rece	iver							Adn	nin(admin)   Abou	it   Log (
	🏠 Su	mmary Input	🔹 Audio	& Video   🔻	Transport	Stream   🔻	System Setti	ngs   🔻 🛛 🤅	Support   🔻		
System	TP Settings										
<ul> <li>Identification</li> </ul>	Port ID	Destination I	P Address	Mask	Gat	eway Addre	55	PHY Mode	9		
Features/Licenses	O control			22	10.	85.160.1		Auto			
• IP Settings	O data1			24	192	2.131.244.25	54	Auto			
IP Unicast Routing	O data2			24	192	2.131.244.25	54	Auto			
MPE											
SNMP											
Time/Clock											
	Protocol Contr	ol									
Alarms 🛛 🗸	Telnet		Enable		-	SNMP			Enable		Ŧ
Versions 🔗	SSH		Enable		-	IGMP			Disable		Ŧ
Settings File 🛛 🖌	, HTTP		Enable		-	Idle Timed	ut (seconds)				
Security/Accounts 🛛 🖌	,		Endbic			]	,				
	Syslog		Legacy		*						
	Syslog Server IP	Address:	0.0.0.0			Syslog Ser	ver Port		514		
	: Redundancy C	ontrol									
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					Ports In I	ico Status	Change Re	acon	Change Date &	Timo
	Mode		Backup: P	rimary Data1	-	Data1	/36	Link	3001	2007/02/09 10:	00:01
	Direction		Non-Reve	rtive	-						
	Delay Forward (i	ms)	0								
	Delay Back (seco	onds):	1								
	Link Status										
	Port ID L	ink Status 🛛 L	ink Speed	Link Duplex	Link Cro	ossover					
	1 L	ink Up 1	Gbps	Full	MDIX						
	2	ink Up 1	uops I (A	FUII	MDI						
			ųΑ.	DI/A	n/A						
	Apply Refre	sh									

### The following is the IP settings page for the D9854-I:

- **2** In the IP Settings table, you can set the parameters for communicating with other equipment via the Ethernet Data and Management ports for IP applications and upgrading application software.
- **3** Click the **control** or **data** (**data1** or **data2** for D9854-I) row to edit the parameters in the row. The following is an example:

IΡ	Settings					
	Port ID	Destination IP Address	Mask	Gateway Address	PHY Mode	
0	control		16	10.85.149.194	Auto	-
$\bigcirc$	data1		24	192 Save Cancel 4	Auto	

- **a** In the **Destination IP Addres** field, enter the IPv4 destination IP address for the interface. The address is 12 digits in length (###.####.####).
- **b** Set the number of CIDR (Classless Inter-Domain Routing) bits in the network **Mask** field (8 to 30).

#### Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

c In the Gateway Address field, enter the gateway address on the Network, used to expose the receiver to a WAN. The IP Address, IP Mask, and Gateway Address should be changed together, that is, as a group. The following table shows the most commonly used Subnet mask values to enter for a chosen IP address mask, which will depend on the size of your network.

Mask	Subnet Mask
8	255.0.0.0
16	255.255.0.0
24	255.255.255.0

- **d** From the **PHY Mode** drop-down list, choose the speed and duplex type of the interface. Choose Auto for PHY to negotiate speed and duplex with other devices on the network, or choose 10 HD (half-duplex), 10 FD (full-duplex), 100 HD, 100 FD, or 1000 FD to lock into a fixed mode. Otherwise, choose N/A. The default is Auto.
- e Click Save.

### **Protocol Control Settings**

The **Protocol Control** area allows you to control remote access protocols to the IRD (Telnet, SSH, HTTP, HTTPS (via HTTP secure setting, and SNMP).

1 From the **Telnet**, **SSH**, **HTTP**, and **SNMP** drop-down list, choose **Enable** (default) to allow Telnet, Secure Shell, HTTP, and/or SNMP connections. Otherwise, choose **Disable**.

The following lists the associated port numbers for each protocol:

Protocol	Port Number
Telnet	TCP port #23
SSH	TCP port #22
HTTP	TCP port #80
HTTPS (via HTTP secure setting)	TCP port #443
SNMP	UDP port #161

For information on accessing TCP/IP services, see Accessing TCP and UDP Services.

The HTTP has an additional **Secure** setting for an encrypted access to the webserver (HTTPS).

**a** From the HTTP drop-down list, choose **Secure**. A confirmation message that you will be logged out automatically is displayed.

**b** Click **OK** to confirm. It will reconfigure the device and the next time you log in, you will be accessing the encrypted version (HTTPS). A untrusted connection warning message is displayed (first time only). The following is an example:

This Connection is Untrusted         You have asked Firefox to connect securely to 10.85.162.86, but we can't confirm that your connection is secure.         Normally, when you try to connect securely, sites will present trusted identification to prove that you are going to the right place. However, this site's identity can't be verified.         What Should I Do?         If you usually connect to this site without problems, this error could mean that someone is trying to impersonate the site, and you shouldn't continue.
Get me out of here! Technical Details I Understand the Risks
If you understand what's going on, you can tell Firefox to start trusting this site's identification. <b>Even</b> if you trust the site, this error could mean that someone is tampering with your connection.
Don't add an exception unless you know there's a good reason why this site doesn't use trusted identification.
Add Exception

**c** Add the current address as and exception and you can access the D9854/D9854-I web GUI.

**Note:** The HTTPS is displayed in the IP address to denote that it is a secure access. The following is an example:



2 For D9854-I only, choose the Internet Group Management Protocol standard from the **IGMP** drop-down list (**IGMPv3** or **IGMPv2**). This is used by the host, for the multicast input, to send join/leave requests to the IGMP server and to establish multicast group memberships. Select **Disable** to disable IGMP.

**Note:** If configured, the source filtering in MPEGoIP Flow Configuration applies to IGMPv3. For more information, see *Configuring MPEG over IP Flow* (on page 165).

- **3** In the **Idle Timeout (seconds)** field, enter the number of seconds before the session for all the enabled protocols will timeout due to inactivity, in a range from 30 to 1209600 seconds. Enter zero to never timeout.
- 4 Click Apply.

### System Logs

From the Syslog drop-down list, choose the logging protocol to use (**Syslog TCP** or **Syslog UDP**). The **Legacy** option is used by Cisco customer support only. Choose **Disable** to disable system logging.

If **Syslog TCP** or **Syslog UDP** is selected, set the IP address of the server in the **Syslog Server IP Address** field and the server UDP or TCP port number in the **Syslog Server Port** field.

We highly recommend that you use the following syslog servers:

- Syslog-ng Balabit for Linux (<u>http://www.balabit.com/network-security/syslog-ng/opensource-logging-system</u>)
- Syslog Watcher SnmpSoft for Windows (<u>http://www.snmpsoft.com/downloads.html</u>)

The following is an example of a syslog:

Syslog W	letcher - Local S	Syslog Server		-										10 J.S	
0	9	26	P	8	II.		ŧ.	٥.	-		12	📕 🚱	0		
Start Serve	r Stop Server	Status Reload	Filter	Find	Search	Import	Export	Delete	Reports	Storage	Settings	Vendor Pack Help	Info		
Show Ar	y Severity + fi	rom 192.131.244.1	101 - last	1000 ;	message	s   Update	every	10 0 0	econds   L	/pdated at	26/06/20	13 18:37:37   🗌 AutoScroll	00		
Q /Let1	000 Sysleqs S	valogs for Period In	nport/Searc	ch Results (	0) Source	s (1) Serv	er Log	Backups							
Receive	d -		Source IP		Source	Name		Facility		Severity		Timestamp	Ten	Origin	Menage
3 26/06/2	113 17 22 50 150		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:21	AUD	Dmitri-D9859	(NFO: :1714:STAT:Staud <fm=0 abe="0" abl="0" br="0" fifovf="0" pcmunf="0" sfr="0" stmem="0" stuckreset="0" sun_<="" td=""></fm=0>
26/06/2	113 17 22 50.071		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:21	FW	Dmitri-D9859	INFO IITI5->2 STATISTATS <callbacks made="2325" msgs="" reg.<="" sent="2251" subscr="" td="" updates=""></callbacks>
26/06/2	113 17 22 49,615		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:20	TX	Dmitri-D9859	(INFO ((1551))Tic monicppi RF errors 0 Stream rate(bits/sec) 0 OutputFFO level 0 fpga lock 0
20/06/2	113 17 22 48 822		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:19	ETH	Dmitri-D9859	(INFO (1289-RX EmorsID) DROPIDI FRIDI RPFIDI
26/06/2	113 17 22 48 709		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:19	DATA	Dmitri-D9859	:INFO ::1715:>2 STATIRUNTIME <rcv_pkt=0 out_abt="0" out_pkt="0" pkt_err="0" que_pkt="0" tx_abt="0&lt;/td"></rcv_pkt=0>
26/06/2	113 17 22 48,690		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:19	MD	Dmitri-D9859	(INFO: (1715)>2 STATIDRV <arc=0 b2sync="0" dec="0" dec_erc.<="" disp="0" fr="0" mem="0" o.f="0" o.sync="0" td="" u.f="0" win="0"></arc=0>
26/06/2	113 17 22 48.678		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:19	VID	Dmitri-D9859	:INFO ::1715:>2 STATIVID <state=1 ar_o="0" arc="0" comp_en="0" cvbs_en="0" dvo_en="1" pvo_fmt="1" pvo_mute="0&lt;/td"></state=1>
26/06/2	113 17 22 48.075		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26T12:47:19	TX	Dmitri-D9859	:INFO ::1715:>2 STAT:TX_Statistics <task=4 errorflags="0" event_q_overflow="0" loopcounter="4"></task=4>
26/06/2	113 17 22 48.009		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:19	CPU	Dmitri-D9859	:INFO ::1715:>2 STAT:NULL counter <slowavg=22183672 curr="40428550" fastavg="39885430"></slowavg=22183672>
26/06/2	113 17 22 48.009		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-00-26712:47:19	TX	Dmitri-D9859	:(NFO ::1553;Tx::mon.cpp) RF errors 0 Stream rate(bits/sec) 0 OutputFIFO level 0 fpga lock 0
26/06/2	113 17 22 47,004		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:18	TX	Dmitri-D9859	(INFO: (1551;T); mon.cppi RF errors 0 Stream rate(bits/sec) 0 OutputFIFO level 0 fpga lock 0
26/06/2	113 17:22:46.597		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-00-26712:47:17	TX	Dmitri-D9859	(INFO):1553;Tic_mon.cppi RF errors 0 Stream rate(bits/sec) 0 OutputFIFO level 0 fpga lock 0
26/06/2	113 17 22:45:592		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:16	TX	Dmitri-D9859	(INFO: (1551;T), mon.cppi RF errors 0 Stream rate(bits/sec) 0 OutputFIFO level 0 fpga lock 0
26/06/2	113 17 22 44,818		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:15	ETH	Dmitri-D9859	(INFO ::1289;RX Errors(2) DROP(0) FR(0) RPF(0)
26/06/2	113 17 22 44.580		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:15	TX	Dmitri-D9859	(INFO: (1551;T), mon.cppi RF errors 0 Stream rate(bits/sec) 0 OutputFFO level 0 fpga lock 0
26/06/2	113 17 22 44,438		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:15	TIMER.	Dmitri-D9859	(INFO: (1714)STAT/RUNTIME<1SECTASK=223 ISECMAX=01SECTOTAL=223 MSECTASK=1085560 CBTMTASK
26/06/2	113 17 22 44 437		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:15	STAT	Dmitri-D9859	:INFO ::1714;STAT:RUN_TIME <task_loops=2401></task_loops=2401>
26/06/2	113 17 22 44,433		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:15	PROD	Dmitri-D9859	(INFO_;1714;STATITIME_SINCE_LAST_RESET <hours=0></hours=0>
26/06/2	113 17:22:44.432		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26T12:47:15	LCD	Dmitri-D9859	(INFO ::1714;STATICHARACTERS <numch=5798></numch=5798>
26/06/2	113 17 22 44.429		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:15	FW	Dmitri-D9859	(INFO: (1714)STAT/STATS <callbacks made="7102" msgs="" reg="4&lt;/td" sent="3192" subscr="" updates=""></callbacks>
26/06/2	113 17 22 44.428		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:15	FW	Dmitri-D9859	;INFO ;:1714;STAT:STATUS <comps callback="" items="" reg="470" subscr="" subscr<="" td=""></comps>
26/06/2	113 17:22:43.705		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-00-26712:47:14	DATA	Dmitri-D9859	;INFO ;:1715;>2 STATIRUNTIME <rcv_pkt=0 out_abt="0" out_pkt="0" pkt_err="0" que_pkt="0" tx_abt="0&lt;/td"></rcv_pkt=0>
26/06/2	113 17:22:43:580		192.131.24	4.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:14	TX	Dmitri-D9859	;INFO _:1551;Ti:_mon.cppi RF errors 0 Stream rate(bits/sec): 0 OutputFIFO level 0 fpga lock 0
26/06/2	113 17 22 42,839	•	192.131.24	14.101				local 0		Info		2013-06-26712:47:13	1LM0[3190]	Dmitri-D9859	;:1491;STATIAPP STAT CREATED=7 HEARTBEAT =60 REPORTS=2 INIT=33
26/06/2	113 17:22:42.838		192.131.24	4.101				local 0		Info		2013-06-26T12:47:13	ILM0[3190]	Dmitri-D9859	;:L49L;STAT/WDOG STAT CREATED =7 DIED=0 RESTARTS=0
26/06/2	113 17 22 42.573		192.131.24	14.101				local 1		Info		2013-06-26712:47:13	TX	Dmitri-D9859	(INFO: (1551)Ti_mon.cppi RF errors 0 Stream rate(bits/sec)) 0 OutputFIFO level 0 fpga lock 0
26/06/2	113 17:22:42:420		192.131.24	4.101				local 0		Info		2013-06-26T12:47:13	TMG1[3212]	Dmitri-D9859	;1491;STATIENC FRM_ENC[0]=0 FRM_ENC[1]=0 FRM_ENC[2]=0 FRM_ENC[3]=0 FRM_ENC[4]=0 FRM_ENC[5]=
26/06/2	113 17 22 42 418		192.131.24	4.101				local 0		Info		2013-06-26712:47:13	TMG1[3212]	Dmitri-D9859	::1491;STAT:DEC8 FRM_DEC[7]=0 ES_LVL[7]=0 IN_UFL[7]=0 IN_OFL[7]=0
26/06/2	113 17 22 42 417		192.131.24	4.101				local 0		Info		2013-06-26T12(47)13	TMG1[3212]	Dmitri-D9859	;:1491;STATIDEC7 FRM_DEC(0]=0 ES_LVL(6)=0 IN_UFL(6)=0 IN_OFL(0]=0
26/06/2	113 17 22 42 415		192.131.24	4.101				local 0		Info		2013-06-26712:47:13	TMG1[3212]	Dmitri-D9859	::L491;STAT:DEC0 FRM_DEC[3]=0 ES_LVL[5]=0 IN_UFL[5]=0 IN_OFL[5]=0
26/06/2	113 17 22 42 412		192.131.24	4.101				local 0		Info		2013-06-26T12:47:13	TMG1[3212]	Dmitri-D9859	::L491;STATIDEC5 FRM_DEC[4]=0 ES_LVL(4)=0 IN_UFL[4]=0 IN_OFL[4]=0
26/06/2	113 17 22 42 411		192.131.24	4.101				local 0		Info		2013-06-26712:47:13	TMG1[3212]	Dmitri-D9859	;1491;STAT:DEC4 FRM_DEC[3]=0 ES_LVL[3]=0 IN_UFL[3]=0 IN_OFL[3]=0
26/06/2	113 17:22:42,408		192.131.24	4.101				local 0		Info		2013-06-26T12:47:13	TMG1[3212]	Dmitri-D9859	::L491;STAT:DEC3 FRM_DEC[2]=0 ES_LVL[2]=0 IN_UFL[2]=0 IN_OFL[2]=0
26/06/2	113 17 22 42 407		192.131.24	4.101				local 0		Info		2013-06-26712:47:13	TMG1[3212]	Dmitri-D9859	;1491;STAT:DEC2 FRM_DEC[1]=0 ES_LVL[1]=0 IN_UFL[1]=0 IN_OFL[1]=0
26/06/2	113 17:22:42,405		192.131.24	4.101				local 0		Info		2013-06-26T12:47:13	TMG1[3212]	Dmitri-D9859	;1491;STATIDECL FRM_DEC(0]=0 ES_LVL(0)=0 IN_UFL(0)=0 IN_OFL(0]=0
26/06/2	113 17 22 42,404		192.131.24	4.101				local 0		Info		2013-06-26712:47:13	TMG1[3212]	Dmitri-D9859	;:1491;STATIOUT_GEN8 VID_FMT[7]=1080(29.97 AR[7]=16.9 PROFILE[7]=4 LEVEL[7]=0 ES_BR[7]=16000000 CC
Messag	e View														¢ x
Info /	local 1 [192.	121.244.101]													26-Jun-12 17:22:50.156
:INFO	::1714:STAT::	Staud													
or Help, pri	ess F1												Service	Stopped	Tot: 452 Dsp: 452 Fib 0 Sel 0 UDP: 514 TCP: 514 IPv4 IPv6 Ven 4.5.3

#### Setting Up Redundancy Controls

Note: This feature is for the D9854-I only.

The **Redundancy Control** area allows you to configure redundancy for MPEG over IP and MPE outputs when an active port fails due to a physical connectivity loss. The data port 1 is labeled as TS OUT 2, and the data port 2 is labeled as TS OUT 3 on the rear connector panel. For more information, see *D9854/D9854-I Receiver Rear Connector Panel* (on page 26).

1 In the IP Settings page (System Settings > IP Settings), refer to the Redundancy Control area.

2 From the **Mode** drop-down list, choose the redundancy mode for MPEG over IP and MPE data.

Choose **Manual Data1** or **Manual Data2** to only use Data1 (port 1) or Data2 (port 2) for output data. The remaining redundancy controls below are not applicable.

Choose **Backup: Primary Data1** (default) or **Backup: Primary Data2** to use port 1 or port 2 as the primary data port and if a physical connectivity loss occurs, it will failover to port 2 or port 1 (the backup port).

Choose **Mirroring** to send the same data to both port 1 and port 2. The remaining redundancy controls below are not applicable.

- 3 If **Backup: Primary Data1/Data2** is selected as the **Mode**, choose the redundancy direction from the **Direction** drop-down list. Choose **Revertive** to attempt to revert back to the primary port when using the backup port and the primary port is active again. Choose **Non-Revertive** to always use the backup port, regardless of the condition of the primary port.
- 4 In the **Delay Forward** field, set the time to switch the data port after the system detects a failure, in a range from 0 to 10000 milliseconds.
- 5 In the **Delay Back** field, set the time to wait when reverting back to the primary port once the primary link is active again, in a range from 1 to 120 seconds.

Note: If Non-Revertive is selected as the Direction, this field does not apply.

6 Click Apply.

#### Viewing the Redundancy Status

Note: This feature is for D9854-I only.

The **Redundancy Status** table displays the latest redundancy status change.

The **Ports In Use** column displays the current output port in use (Data1 or Data2), the **Change Reason** column displays a description of the reason for the last redundancy status change (Link or Setup+Link), and the **Change Date & Time** column displays the last date and time the redundancy status changed.

#### Viewing the Link Status

The **Link Status** table displays the port information, such as the status speed, duplex, and crossover. Port 1 is the management port and port 2 is the data port.

# Setting up IP Unicast Routing Information

 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose System Settings > IP Settings > IP Routing. The IP Routing page is displayed.

ultulu D9854 - Advanced	d Progra	am Receiver							,	Admin(admin)	About
		🏡 Summary	Input   🔻	Audio & Vie	deo I 🔹 🛛 Trar	nsport Stream	<ul> <li>System</li> </ul>	n Settings   🔻	Support   🔻		
> System ▼ Identification	IF	P Unicast Rou	uting								
Features/Licenses	st	atic Unicast Re	outing								
IP Unicast Routing		/ Edit 🛛 🗙 Delete	👷 Add Rov	v							
SNMP		Destination IP	Address	Mask	Gateway Ad	dress	Port 1	Port 2			
Time/Clock						No data -	available				
Alarms	<b>V</b>										
Versions	<b>V</b>										
Settings File	<b>V</b>										
Security/Accounts	<b>V</b>										
	. –										
	In	istalled Unicasi	t Routes								
	P	ort ID	Destination	IP Mask	Ga	ateway Addr	MTU	Hops		TTL (ms)	
	1			0	19	92.131.244.2	1500	255		0	
	1			24	19	92.131.244.6	1500	0		0	
		Apply Refresh									

- 2 From the **RIP** drop-down list, choose **Enable** to enable the Routing Information Protocol (RIP). Otherwise, choose **Disable**. This is a standard protocol for automatic unicast route discovery. If enabled, the routing information is displayed in the **Installed Unicast Routes** table.
- 3 Click Apply.
- 4 In the **Static Unicast Routing** table, you can set the static unicast routing information used to by MPEGoIP and MPE outputs to send data packets. It can also be used to find hosts behind a router (for example, an FTP server, a syslog server, or an NTP server).

To add a unicast route:

- a Click Add Row.
- **b** Type the **Destination IP Address** that sets the destination for the unicast route.
- c Set the number of CIDR (Classless Inter-Domain Routing) bits in the network **Mask** (8 to 30).
- **d** Set the **Gateway Address** on the Network, used to expose the receiver to a WAN. The following table shows the most commonly used Subnet mask values to enter for a chosen IP address mask, which will depend on the size of your network.

Mask	Subnet Mask
8	255.0.0.0
16	255.255.0.0
24	255.255.255.0

- e Check the **Port 1** or **Port 2** check box. The management port is port 1 and the data port is port 2.
- 5 Click **Save**. The routing information is displayed in the **Installed Unicast Routes** table. If the configured routing information has an inactive port, then the routing information is not displayed in the **Installed Unicast Routes** table.

# **Configuring the MPE Settings**

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, click **System Settings** > **IP Settings** > **MPE**. The MPE page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - Advanced	ed Program Receiver Admin(admin)	)   About
	🏡 Summary Input   ▼ Audio & Video   ▼ Transport Stream   ▼ System Settings   ▼ Support	t∣▼
• System		
<ul> <li>Identification</li> <li>Features/Licenses</li> </ul>	MPE Data Filter Mode Fwd All	
<ul> <li>▼ IP Settings</li> <li>IP Unicast Routing</li> <li>MPE</li> <li>SNMP</li> <li>Time/Clock</li> </ul>	Static Multicast Filtering            ✓ Edit Delete E Add Row          Multicast Filter Addresses         0       224.1.1.1         0       225.2.2.2	
Alarms 🖌	O 225.3.3.2	
Versions 🔗		
Settings File 🖌 🖌		
Security/Accounts 🛛 🖌		
	Note: Consult IP Unicast Routing page for the list of installed routes.	

2 From the MPE Data Filter Mode drop-down list, choose whether the MPE data is forwarded to the network (Forward None, Forward All, or Forward Filtered). Choose Forward None to not forward MPE data to the network. Choose Forward All to forward all the MPE data to the network. Choose Forward Filtered to only forward the MPE data from the defined Static Multicast Filtering table below to the network. For more information on configuring the Static Multicast Filtering table, see To Add a Static Multicast Filtering (on page 257).

**Note:** The receiver supports up to a maximum of 10 Mbps throughput when forwarding 1500 byte packets.

3 Click Apply.

#### To Add a Static Multicast Filtering

1 Click Add Row in the Static Multicast Filtering table.

Static Multicast Filtering	
📝 Edit 🗙 Delete 👱 Add Row	
Multicast Filter Addresses	
0 225.1.1.1	
O 225.2.2.2	
O 225.3.3.3	
0 225.4.4.4	
•	
Save   Cancel	
Note: Consult IP Unicast Routing page for the list of installed routes.	

**2** Type the IP Address that sets the destination for multicast MPE data, in the range from 224.0.0.0 to 239.0.0.0.

**Note:** If **MPE Data Filter Mode** is set to **Forward All** or **Forward Filtered**, all the unicast MPE data will be forwarded, regardless of the Static Multicast Filtering table.

3 Click Save.

To edit/delete an existing multicast filter address, select the address entry by clicking on the radio button. Click **Edit** and make the necessary changes, or click **Delete** to remove the address from the Static Multicast Filtering list.

# Setting up SNMP Information and Trap Destinations

 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose System Settings > IP Settings > SNMP. The SNMP page is displayed.

alialia D9854 - Advanc	ed Pr	ogram Receiver				Ac
		🏡 Summary 🛛 Input	▼ Audio & Video   ▼	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻
System   Identification  Features/Licenses  IP Settings  IP Unicast Routing  MPE  SNMP  Time/Clock		SNMP Read Only Community String Read Write Community String System Name System Location System Contact Trap Destination Configu	public public sysname Toronto 416-321-xxxx rration			
Alarms	V	Trap Destination IP Addre	955	Community St	ring	
Versions	V	O 192.131.244.2		public		
Settings File	V					
Security/Accounts	V					
		Apply Refresh				

2 In the **Read Only Community String** and the **Read Write Community String** fields, enter public (default) or custom string. Set the password to read/write data from a device and to display diagnostic traps/alarms. This is used when communicating with a device within an SNMP environment. To set a custom community string, enter an alphanumeric character string up to 31 alphanumeric characters in length identifying the password for the device.

**Note:** The community string is case-sensitive.

- 3 In the System Name, System Location, and System Contact fields, enter the system name, location, and contact information of the D9854/D9854-I receiver. The system information is sent to the MIB browser, if applicable. The MIB Browser is a third party software used to manage SNMP requests. For more information, contact Cisco customer support.
- 4 Click Apply.

#### Adding a Trap Destination

1 Click Add in the Trap Destination Configuration area.

Trap Destination Configuration	
📝 Edit 🗙 Delete 👷 Add Row	
Trap Destination IP Address	Community String
O 192.131.244.2	public
	Save   Cancel

- 2 In the **Trap Destination IP Address** field, enter the IP address that sets the destination for SNMP trap messages for system events (for example, fault messages).
- **3** In the **Community String** field, enter the community string for the trap destination (IP Address entered above).

Enter public or custom. The default is public. You can enter a string up to 35 characters.

4 Click Save.

To edit/delete an existing trap destination, select the trap destination entry by clicking on the radio button. Make the necessary changes, or click **Delete** to remove the address from the Trap Destination Configuration list.

# **Configuring Time/Clock Settings**

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings** > **Time/Clock**. The Time/Clock page is displayed.

altato D9854 - Advance cisco	d Pr	ogram Receiver					Admin(admin)   About
		🏡 Summary 🛛 I	Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻
▶ System		Time/Clock					
<ul> <li>Identification</li> </ul>		Date Format		YYYY_MM_DD	▼ Current	: TDT Time/Date	2007/06/27 00:15:05
Features/Licenses <b>•</b> IP Settings		Time Format		24Hr 💌			
IP Unicast Routing		GMT Time Offset		+05:30 💌			
MPE							
SNMP							
Time/Clock		🗹 Enable NTP Time S	ervice		Curre	ent NTP Time/Date	2000/01/01 00:00:00
0 January -	~ 0	NTP Server Address		0.0.0.0			
Alarms	×	Apply Refresh					
Versions	~						
Settings File	<b>V</b>						
Security/Accounts	V.						

- 2 From the **Date Format** drop-down list, choose the date format of the receiver. The following formats are supported: YYYY\_MM\_DD, DD\_MM\_YYYY, MM\_DD\_YYYY.
- **3** From the **Time Format** drop-down list, choose the time format of the receiver. Current time information is normally broadcast as part of the transmitted digital signal. It is broadcast as GMT (Greenwich Mean Time) with date information in Modified Julian Date format. The following formats are supported: 24Hr, 24 Hr SuspendZero (the leading zero is dropped from the time), 12Hr, 12Hr SuspendZero (the leading zero is dropped from the time).
- 4 From the **GMT Offset** drop-down list, choose the GMT offset time. The local time is displayed using a time zone (GMT offset). If your local time is not GMT, you must set this time setting in the range from -12.0 to +12.0 hours in 0.5 hour increments.
- 5 The **Current TDT Time/Date** field displays the current TDT (Time and Date Table) date and time received from the DVB stream. This is displayed as local time.
- 6 Check the **Enable NTP Time Service** check box to periodically request NTP (Network Time Protocol) timestamps from the NTP server (NTP server address set below) and to synchronize its system (i.e., non-DVB related) time with the NTP server. This is displayed as local time.
- 7 In the **NTP Server Address** field, enter the IP address of the NTP server. If the NTP server address is not set (0.0.0.0), the unit will not attempt to connect to the server.

- 8 The **Current NTP Time/Date** field displays the current time of the unit when it receives a valid reply from the NTP server, adjusted for local time zone.
- 9 Click Apply.

# Viewing the Alarm/Warning Status

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > Status**. The Status page is displayed.

ultulto D9854 - Advanced Pro	ogram Recei	ver				
	🏡 Su	ummary Input	<ul> <li>Audio &amp; V</li> </ul>	ideo   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System S
System 🖌	Charle in					
Alarms	Status					
Status Setup	Fault Sum	mary Number Active	9			
History	Alarms	2				
Versions 🖌	Warnings	1				
Settings File 🖌						
Security/Accounts						
	Alarm / W	arning Status				
	Туре	Name	Text	Set Sin	te	
	Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2007/0	6/26 20:10:43	
	Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM al	2007/0	6/27 00:20:13	
	Warning	Ethernet P	Link is down.	2007/0	6/26 20:10:43	
	Clear Alarm	s/Warnings ) Re	afresh			

The Status page displays all the active event messages for the D9854/D9854-I system. The **Fault Summary** section displays the **Type** of message (alarm or warning) and the number of alarms and warnings that have an active status (**Number Active**).

The following table shows the Alarm/Warning Status table information:

Status	Description
Туре	Shows whether it is an alarm or a warning message.
Name	Name of the alarm or warning. For more information on alarm messages, refer to <i>D9854/D9854-I Receiver Alarm Messages</i> (on page 292).

### **Configuring System Settings**

Status	Description
Text	Content of the message.
Set Since	Date and time of the alarm or warning.

Click **Clear Alarms/Warnings** to clear all the messages in the Alarm/Warning Status table.

# Setting up Alarms and Warnings

#### To Set Up Alarms

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > Setup**. The Alarm Setup page is displayed.

ultulu D9854 - Advanced Pro	ogram Receiver					Admin(admin)   About   Log Out
	🏡 Summary Input	🔹 🛛 Audio & V	/ideo   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻
System 🖌						
Alarms	Alarm Setup					Trap Configuration Click to view Trap Configuration Page
Status						
Setup	🗹 Enable Alarm/Warning Fr	ont Panel Remin	der			
History	Enable Video Cutoff on A	larm Condition				
Versions 🖌	Alarm Name	Enable/Dis	Trap	Relay		
Settings File 🛛 🗸	ASI Out Muted	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		<u> </u>
Security/Accounts	BOOT PRI	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
oocarry/Accounts	BOOT SEC	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
	CI1 status	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
	CI2 status	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
	DB Corrupted	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
	DB NVS	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
	DL Version Mismatch	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
	DL Write/Erase Fault	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
	Decoder Processor Start	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
	Digital Program Mapping	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
	ECCFPGATempAlm	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
	ECCFan	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
	ECCTempAlm	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
	FEC FPGA Status	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
	FPGA status	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
	IP FEC Failure	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
	LEC Timeout	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		
	LMI setup	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	Yes 💌		

- 2 Check the Enable Alarm/Warning Front Panel Reminder check box for the highest priority alarm to flash on the LCD display for a two-second interval every 10 seconds. The alarm will continue to flash periodically until it is either cleared or the Enable Alarm/Warning Front Panel Reminder is unchecked.
- 3 Check the **Enable Video Cutoff on Alarm Condition** check box to cut off the video output if any enabled alarm is active on the receiver. When video is cut off, there will be no horizontal or vertical synchronization on the output. This is useful for downstream redundancy switching by detecting a loss of video signal.
- 4 Click the **Trap Configuration** link to view and/or modify SNMP trap destinations. The link will open the SNMP page. For more information, see *Setting up SNMP Information and Trap Destinations* (on page 258).
- 5 The **Alarm Setup** area displays a list of the alarm/fault messages. For more information on alarm messages, refer to *D9854/D9854-I Receiver Alarm Messages* (on page 292).

6 From the **Enable/Disable** drop-down list, choose Yes to report the alarm message. Choose No to disable the alarm message and the Relay and Trap settings are ignored.

**Note:** Enable/Disable must be set to Yes for the Relay and Trap settings to be functional.

7 If current alarm is enabled, choose Yes from the **Trap** drop-down list and the SNMP trap message will be sent when the alarm is set or cleared.

**Note:** No is a read only value that indicates the setting is Yes, but is currently being suppressed because the alarm is disabled (Enb is set to No).

8 If current alarm is enabled, choose Yes from the **Relay** drop-down list to trigger the rear panel alarm relay when the alarm is set or cleared.

**Note:** No is a read only value that indicates the setting is Yes, but is currently being suppressed because the alarm is disabled (Enb is set to No).

9 Click Apply.

### To Set Up Warnings

1 From the Alarm Setup page, click the **Warning Setup** link at the bottom left hand corner of the page. The Warning Setup page is displayed.

cisco									Admin(admin)   About   Log Out
		🏡 Sum	mary Input	<ul> <li>Audio &amp; Vid</li> </ul>	deo I 🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support	T
System	V		. <b>b</b>						
Alarms	<	warning se	stup						Trap Configuration
Versions	<b>V</b>								Click to view Trap Configuration Page
Settings File	<b>V</b>	🔽 Enable Ala	rm/Warning From	at Danel Reminde	or				
Security/Accounts	<b>V</b>		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	it Parlet terhinor					
		Alarm Name	Enable/Disa	Trap	Relay				
		ASI TS Ov	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	No 💌	•			<u> </u>
		BackupFail	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	No	·			
		BackupState	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	No	1			
		CAT timeo	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	No				
		CI Status	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	No				
		DRT timeo	Yes 💌	Yes 💌	No	·			
	:	ECCEPGAT	Yes 🔻	Yes 🔻	No 🔻				
	-		froch						
		Alarm Setup 1 V	Varning Setup						

- 2 Check the Enable Alarm/Warning Front Panel Reminder check box and the warning flashes on the LCD display for a two-second interval every 10 seconds. The warning will continue to flash periodically until it is either cleared or the Enable Alarm/Warning Front Panel Reminder is de-selected.
- 3 The Warning Setup area displays a list of the warning messages. For more information on warning messages, refer to *D9854/D9854-I Receiver Alarm Messages* (on page 292).
- **4** From the **Enable/Disable** drop-down list, choose Yes to report the warning message. Choose No to disable the warning and the Relay and Trap settings are ignored.

#### Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

**Note:** Enable/Disable must be set to Yes for the Relay and Trap settings to be functional.

5 If current warning is enabled, choose Yes from the **Trap** drop-down list and the SNMP trap message will be sent when the warning is set or cleared.

**Note:** No is a read only value that indicates the setting is Yes, but is currently being suppressed because the warning is disabled (Enb is set to No).

6 If current warning is enabled, choose Yes from the **Relay** drop-down list for the rear panel alarm relay to be triggered when the warning is set or cleared.

**Note:** No is a read only value that indicates the setting is Yes, but is currently being suppressed because the warning is disabled (Enb is set to No).

7 Click Apply.
#### **Viewing Alarm/Warning History**

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > History**. The History page is displayed.

alialia D985 cisco	4 - Advanced	Program Red	ceiver						Admin(admin)   About	Log Out
			Summary Inpu	it 🛛 🔹 Audio 8	Video   🔻 🛛 Ti	ansport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻		
System	<b>V</b>									
> Alarms		Alarm His	tory							
Status		≡ Fault Hi	story							•
Setup		Туре	Name	Text	Set Date &	Cleared Date & Tim	e			
History		Alarm	System Sta	Auto reset	2012/11/2	2012/11/24 09:17:	46			<b>_</b>
S		Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2012/11/2					
Versions	<b>V</b>	Alarm	Shutdown	DL APP RE	2012/11/2					
Settings File	<b>V</b>	Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM ala	2012/11/2					
Security/Accounts	<b>V</b>	Alarm	Version Mis	Version Mis	2012/11/2					
,,		Warning	Ethernet P	Link is down.	2012/11/2					
		Alarm	System Sta	Auto reset	2012/11/2	2012/11/24 12:50:	56			
		Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2012/11/2					
	:	Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM ala	2012/11/2					
	:	Alarm	Version Mis	Version Mis	2012/11/2					
		Warning	Ethernet P	Link is down.	2012/11/2					
		Alarm	System Sta	Auto reset	2012/11/2	2012/11/24 13:20:	42			
		Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2012/11/2					
		Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM ala	2012/11/2					
		Alarm	Version Mis	Version Mis	2012/11/2					
		Warning	Ethernet P	Link is down.	2012/11/2					
		Alarm	System Sta	Auto reset	2012/11/2	2012/11/24 18:49:	59			
		Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2012/11/2					
		Alarm	Shutdown	WDOG shu	2012/11/2					
		Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM ala	2012/11/2					-
		Refresh	Clear Alarm/Warr	ning History	Export					

The Alarm and Warning History page displays all the past system event messages and their set and cleared dates and times. For more information on the alarm messages, refer to **D9854/D9854-I** *Receiver Alarm Messages* (on page 292).

Click Clear Alarms/Warnings History to clear all existing history information.

Click **Export** to save the history information to your local hard drive as a *.csv* file.

#### **Viewing Version Information**

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > Versions**. The Versions page is displayed. The following is an example of the D9854-I Versions page. The D9854 Versions page is the same, but without the FEC FPGA information. The FEC feature is for the D9854-I only.

Admin(admin)   About   Log Out							in)   About   Log Out
	🏡 Su	mmary Input   🔻 Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Strea	am 💌 System S	ettings   🔻	Support   🔻	
System 🖌							
Alarms 🖌	versions						
Versions	Current Versio	ns		Version Contr	rols		
Versions	Item	Version		Item	Version		
	SW Version	B03.96.22DD		SW Version	B03.95.	11DD	-
Settings File 🛛 🗸	FPGA	R00.00.01az		FPGA	E00.00	 35km	•
Security/Accounts 🛛 🖌	FEC FPGA	R00.00.01vi		FEC EDGA	800.00	014	
	HDR Version	803.96.22DD		TECHICA	K00.00.	0101	
	Main Board - Firmware Versions			HW Board Versions			
	Item	Version		Board	Rev	Option Bits	Serial Nr
	Boot5514	5.00	<b>^</b>	HDR2	A		BADXUIY
	Boot7109	1.00					
	CPLD-5514	E00.02.00					
	CPLD-7109	E00.05.03					
	FP-PIC	1.04					
	FPGA Type	XC5VLX155T					
	FPGA ID	FPGA ID 1	•				
	APP / FPGA Do	wnloads		Download Sta	atus		History
	Upgrade File 🛛 🖛	rowse No file selected		Triggered		Total CDT	
		ownload		Received		State	
	NOTE: Devi	ce will not reboot automatically following a l	PGA	Rejected			
	Device III	download.					
	Device will r	eboot automatically following an APP down	ioad.				

The **Current Versions** area displays the currently running loaded application version, the current limit for the Field Programmable Gate Array (FPGA) version number, and the FEC FPGA version number (D9854-I only).

In the **Version Controls** area, from **SW APP** drop-down list, choose a different application version number to load. From the **FPGA** drop-down list, choose a different FPGA version number to load. For D9854-I only, you can choose the FEC FPGA version number from the **FEC FPGA** drop-down list. The Selected Version dialog box is displayed. Click **Select & Reboot** to load the selected application and reboot the unit. Click **Erase** to remove the selected application version. You will be prompted to continue or not. Click **OK** to continue the deletion.

The **Main Board - Firmware Versions** area displays the following version information:

Firmware Version	Description
Boot5514/Boot7109	Software boot-loader version that initializes and configures the STi5514/STi7109 device on the TMB (main) board. This is the master controller for the D9854/D9854-I receiver.
CPLD-5514/CPLD-7109	Software Configurable Programmable Logic Device version attached to the STi5514/STi7109.
FP-PIC	Front panel controller version for the D9854/D9854-I receiver.
FPGA Type	This is the manufacturer's designation for the FPGA device on the main board.
FPGA ID	This is used by the decoder software to determine what features are available in the FPGA.
Safe SW Version	Version of the installed safe application, which cannot be overwritten by another downloaded application.
Safe FPGA Version	Version of the installed safe FPGA image, which cannot be overwritten by another downloaded FPGA image.
App Safe Limit	Indicates the version of the oldest application that can be installed on the current unit. If this value is zero, the oldest application limit is the Safe SW Version. If this is greater than zero, the shown value or older and the Safe SW Version is the limit. Older applications will not be installed.

The **HW Board Versions** table displays the revisions, option bits, and serial numbers of the main board.

In the **App/FPGA Downloads** area, click **Browse** to select the new version of FPGA or the software application of the receiver. The Open dialog opens. Select the upgrade file and click **Open**. Click **Download** to download the selected upgrade file. File formats that can be downloaded include application CDTs and FPGA CDTs. The **State** field in the **Download Status** area displays the progress of the download. When the download is complete, a Successfully Completed message is displayed at the top of the Versions page.

**Note:** For application downloads, once the download is complete, the D9854/D9854-I receiver will reboot automatically. For FPGA downloads, you must click **Reboot Receiver** in the Service Actions page (**Support > Service Actions**) to manually reboot the unit and complete the download. This is to facilitate the typical case in which the user intends to flash the FPGA file (no auto reboot) followed by an APP download (auto reboot).

#### Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

The **Download Status** area displays the current status of the downloads. Click **History** and the Download History dialog box is displayed.

Download History	
Date and Time	Message
2012/05/10 17:39:36	APP5514 Erase Successful
2012/05/10 17:39:49	APP7109 Flash Write Successful
2012/05/10 17:40:07	APP5514 Flash Write Successful
2012/05/10 17:40:13	Forced DL, Swap App
2012/09/28 18:30:31	Trigger Download
2012/09/28 18:30:31	DL Trigger Successful
2012/09/28 18:33:39	RAM Copy Successful
2012/09/28 18:34:00	APP7109 Erase Successful
2012/09/28 18:34:24	APP5514 Erase Successful
2012/09/28 18:34:39	APP7109 Flash Write Successful
2012/09/28 18:35:00	APP5514 Flash Write Successful
2012/09/28 18:35:06	Forced DL, Swap App
2012/10/02 14:58:04	Trigger Download
2012/10/02 14:58:04	DL Trigger Successful
2012/10/02 15:00:22	RAM Copy Successful
2012/10/02 15:00:42	APP7109 Erase Successful
	OK Cancel

#### Verifying Software and FPGA Integrity Hash Digest

You can generate the hash digest to verify the integrity of the software and FPGA versions running on the D9854/D9854-I receiver. The current and official Cisco D9854/D9854-I receiver hash values are published in the D9854/D9854-I release note. For more information, see *Cisco D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver Release Note*. If the generated hash digest values do not match the official list, contact Cisco customer support.

To start a communication session with the receiver, use a utility such as Tera Term Pro or PuTTY. For more information on starting a Telnet or SSH session, see *Starting a Telnet/SSH Session* (on page 34).

1 At the admin prompt, type hash and press Enter. The hash digest for the D9854/D9854-I is listed. The following is an example for the D9854:

```
      Image: Putty
      Image: Putty

      admin>hash
      Image: Putty

      Calculating SHA-1 Hash, Please wait...
      D9854:

      App5514:
      9350c759 0e96630b 43304b6a 606dab69 a958eb7a Version: D03.96.15DD

      App7109:
      f91a3f6d d2fc3839 7cd8be08 6e1e66b4 c03be106 Version: D03.96.15DD

      Fpga7109:
      2ffbf9d0 095d8aca 36ff301e 39971d5a b2b5ee28 Version: R00.00.01az

      RC=CMD_OK, OK
      CS=OK

      admin>
      Image: Putty
```

2 Verify the hash digest values with the values listed in the appropriate D9854/D9854-I release note. If the values do not match, contact Cisco customer support.

# Setting up Import/Export File Information

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, click **System Settings** > **Import/Export File**. The Import/Export page is displayed.

بالبيان D9854 - 4 دisco	dvance	l Program Receiver
		🏡 Summary Input   🔻 Audio & Video   🔻 Transport Stream   👻 System Settings   👻 Support   💌
System	<b>V</b>	Terreneth ( Francesh File
Alarms	<b>\$</b>	Import / Export File
Versions	<b>V</b>	Device Settings File Transfer
<ul> <li>Settings File</li> <li>Import/Export File</li> <li>Import/Export FTP</li> </ul>		CExport Device Settings & Transport Network Information Export User Device Settings Only
Security/Accounts	<b>V</b>	Settings File Browse No file selected. Import
		Settings File Backup History Settings File Restore History
		Last Backup File Name Last Restored File Name
		Backup Time Stamp Restore Time Stamp
		Settings File Operation History       Operation Status     Pass
		Detailed Operation Status Idle
		Percent Completed 0%

In the **Device Settings File Transfer** area , you can export and/or import device settings and transport network information.

- 2 Click the **Export Device Settings & Transport Network Information** radio button and click **Export** to download device settings and transport network information as a file to the designated file folder.
- **3** Click the **Export User Device Settings only** radio button and click **Export** to download user settings as a file to the designated file folder.
- **4** In the **Settings File** area, click **Browse**. The Choose File dialog box opens.

Navigate to the appropriate folder and select the file with a *.bkp* file extension and click **Open**. Click **Import**.

#### Viewing the Backup/Restore Status

The following table displays the Settings File Backup/Restore/Operation History information:

Status	Description
Last Backup File Name	Name of the file to use.

Status	Description
Backup Time Stamp	Date and time of the last successful backup file saved.
Last Restored File Name	Name of the last file that was restored.
Restore Time Stamp	Date and time of the last successful restore.
Operation Status	Status of the current backup operation (Inprogress, Pass, or Fail).
Detailed Operation Status	Detailed processing step for tracking backup progress.
Percentage Complete	Percentage of backup function completed.

#### Setting up Import/Export FTP Information

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings** > **Import/Export FTP**. The Import/Export FTP page is displayed.

alialio D9854 - Ar cisco	dvanced	Program Receiver					Admin(admir
		🏡 Summary	Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻
System	<ul> <li>Image: A second s</li></ul>		TD				
Alarms	V	Configure Offline FTP Set	tings File Trar	nsfer			
Versions	V	Settings Filename	file1name				
▶ Settings File		FTP Server IP Address	192.168.244	.1			
Import/Export File Import/Export FTP Security/Accounts	V	FTP User Name [ FTP Password [ FTP Port Number [ © Export Device Setting © Export User Device Setting Apply Refresh	21 is & Transport attings Only Export In	Network Information			
		Settings Hie Backup	History		Setti	igs file Restore Histor	Υ <b>γ</b>
		Last Backup File Name	file1name		Last R	estored File Name file1r	name
	:	Backup Time Stamp	2012/11/24	09:09:52	Resto	re Time Stamp 2012	2/11/24 09:10:22
		Settings File Operatio	on History	Pass			
		Detailed Operation Stat	tus	Idle			
		Percent Completed			0%		

2 The **Configure Offline FTP Settings File Transfer** area has backup and restore controls.

**Note:** You must have access to an FTP Server (e.g. WinFTP) on a network or a local PC before you can setup backup/restore controls.

- 3 In the **Settings Filename** field, enter the file name of the backup/restore file. You can enter up to 119 characters.
- 4 In the **FTP Server IP Address** field, enter the IP address of the FTP server used to restore the backup/restore file. The address is up to 12 characters in length (e.g. 171.300.100.200 and in the range from 0 to 255.
- 5 In the **FTP User Name** and **FTP Password** fields, enter the user name and password to access the FTP server.

**Note:** The FTP Password is not retained in the transcoder. You must re-enter the password before initiating the backup or restore operation.

- 6 In the **FTP Port Number** field, enter the port number of the FTP server used to store the backup/restore file. You can enter a port number in the range from 1 to 65535.
- 7 Click the **Export Device Settings & Transport Network Information** radio button to save user settings and tuning information to the backup file. Click the **Export User Device Settings Only** radio button to save user settings to the backup file.
- 8 Click **Export** to save the settings to a backup file. Click **Import** to retrieve the last backed up file.

#### Viewing the Backup/Restore Status

The following table displays the Settings File Backup/Restore/Operation History information:

Status	Description
Last Backup File Name	Name of the file to use.
Backup Time Stamp	Date and time of the last successful backup file saved.
Last Restored File Name	Name of the last file that was restored.
Restore Time Stamp	Date and time of the last successful restore.
Operation Status	Status of the current backup operation (Inprogress, Pass, or Fail).
Detailed Operation Status	Detailed processing step for tracking backup progress.
Percentage Complete	Percentage of backup function completed.

#### Managing D9854/D9854-I Web GUI Accounts

You can define up to 10 usernames/passwords for login use via web GUI session on the D9854/D9854-I receiver.

When a user tries to login, the user is required to provide a username and a password. The user is granted access only if this username/password pair exists in the authentication table.

The factory preset "Admin" account has Admin privileges and is allowed to add new users, delete users, change usernames, and modify its own passwords. Users with non-Admin privileges (for example, User and Guest) are only allowed to modify their own passwords.

#### To Change the User Login Passwords

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings** > **Account Management**. The Account Management page is displayed.

alialia D9854 - Adv cisco	vanced F	Program Receiver					
		🏡 Summary	Input   🔻	Audio & Video I 🔻	Transport Stream   🔻		
System	<ul> <li>Image: A second s</li></ul>						
Alarms 🔗		Account Management Set Password Complexity for All Users.					
Versions 🖌		Password Complexity	Full Compl	exity Checking 💌			
Settings File 🛛 🖌		Change Password for user Enter the following information below to change login password.					
Security/Accounts		Enter Current Password					
Account Management Lock Level Settings Front Panel		Enter New Password Re-enter New Password Apply Refresh Adr	nin Login   M	anage User Logins			

To configure the password complexity for all users:

Note: This feature is only available to a user with Admin privileges only.

2 From the **Password Complexity** drop-down list, choose the complexity of the user password (No Checking, Minimal Checking, Full Complexity Checking). Any changes take effect immediately, and do not require the use of the **Apply** button.

The following describes the rules for each le	evel:	:
---	-------	---

Password Complexity	Description
No Checking	There are no restrictions on passwords.
	Note: A minimum of one character is required.

Password Complexity	Description		
Minimal Checking	A password must comply with the following requirements:		
	<ul> <li>It cannot contain username or reversed username.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>It cannot contain any of the following strings: cisco, sciatl, ocsic, Itaics, atlsci, icslta, or any string achieved by full or partial capitalization of letters.</li> </ul>		
	• No letter is repeated more than three times in a row.		
	<ul> <li>Must contain a minimum of four characters.</li> </ul>		
Full Complexity Checking	A password must comply with the following requirements:		
	It cannot contain username or reversed username.		
	<ul> <li>It cannot contain any of the following strings: cisco, sciatl, ocsic, Itaics, atlsci, icslta,or any string achieved by full or partial capitalization of letters.</li> </ul>		
	• No letter is repeated more than three times in a row.		
	<ul> <li>Must contain a minimum of eight characters.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Must contain a minimum of three of the following types of characters: capital letters, small letters, digits, and special characters.</li> </ul>		

**Note:** The complexity level changes will only affect the new user accounts and password changes. It will not affect existing passwords. Any changes take effect immediately, and do not require the use of the **Apply** button.

To change your login password:

Note: You are allowed to only modify your own password.

- 3 The Change Password for User displays the password for the current login.
- 4 In the Enter Current Password field, type the current login password.
- 5 In the Enter New Password field, type the new login password.
- 6 In the **Re-enter New Password** field, type the new login password again to confirm. Once the password change is successful, the user will be directed to the login screen to re-enter their username and password.

**Note:** The Enter New Password and Re-enter New Password should be identical. Each user, including the admin user, can only modify their own password.

7 Click Apply.

#### To Add a User Account

Note: This feature is available to a user with Admin privileges only.

**1** From the Account Management page, click the **Manage User Logins** link. The Login Accounts page is displayed.

alialia D9854 - Advance cisco	d Program Receiver				Admin(admin)   About   Log Out
	🏡 Summary	Input I 🔹 Audio & Video I 🔹	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻
System 🖌		ent			
Alarms 🖌	Account Manageme				
Versions 🖌	Login Accounts				
Settings File 🖌 🖌	User Name		Accou	unt Type	
Security/Accounts 🖌	: Add Account Login D Refresh	Delete Account Login ) Admin Lu	No data available		

2 Click Add Account Login to create a new login account.

Note: You can create a maximum of 10 user accounts.

The Add Login Account dialog box is displayed.

Add Login Account	×
Username	
Confirm New Password	
Administrator Password Account Type User 💌	
OKCance	

3 In the **Username** field, enter a user ID. The new username should not match any of the usernames already defined in the Logins Accounts table.

- 4 In the **New Password** field, enter a password to assign the user ID. The password must follow the rules configured in the **Set Password Complexity for All Users** parameter. For more information, see *To Change the User Login Passwords* (on page 276).
- 5 Enter the new password again to confirm in the **Confirm New Password** field. **Note:** The New Password and Confirm New Password should be identical.
- 6 In the **Administrator Password** field, enter your Administrator password used to log on to the D9854 web GUI.
- 7 From the **Account Type** drop-down list, choose User, Admin, or Guest. The following table illustrates the different login types:

Account Type	Access
Guest	View settings only.
User	View and edit settings.
Admin	View, edit settings, and add/delete user accounts.

8 Click OK.

#### To Delete a User Account

Note: This feature is available to a user with Admin privileges only.

1 In the Login Accounts table, select the user you want to remove.

**Note:** if you do not have Admin privileges, NOT ALLOWED is displayed in the Login Accounts table.

2 Click **Delete Account Login**. The Delete Login Account window is displayed.



- 3 Enter your Administrator Password to confirm the deletion.
- 4 Click OK. The selected user account is deleted.

# **Configuring Lock Level Settings**

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings** > **Lock Level Settings**. The Lock Level Settings page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - Adva cisco	nced Program R	eceiver					Ad
	1	👌 Summary	Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻
System	<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>		_				
Alarms	LOCK Level:		5				
Versions	Change Lo	ck Level 🛛 🗌	Change Lock	Level Password			
Settings File	V Lock Laua	Descriptio	n				
• Security/Accounts	LOCK LEVE	Description					
	Level	Descripti	on				
Account Management	0	All settin	gs are unloci	ked (receiver lockout	disabled).		
Lock Level Settings	1	All settin	gs are unlock	ked except Factory R	eset, Password options ar	nd receiver parameters.	
Front Panel	2	All settin	gs are unlock	ked except RF and AS	GI Input Tuning paramete	rs.	
	З	All settin	gs locked (ad	ccess via password or	ily), except IP address an	d RF power.	
	4	All settin	gs locked (ca	an be changed via PN	IC uplink signal only).		

2 Click Change Lock Level and the Change Lock Level dialog box is displayed.

Lock Level Setting	×
Lock Level 0 💌	
Enter Password to change the Lock Level Please enter a 4 digit Password	
	3

**3** From the **Lock Level** drop-down list, choose the lock level which restricts access and prevents unauthorized changes to the receiver settings (0, 1, 2, or 3). The default setting is 0.

**Note:** For details on the lock levels, see *Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels* (on page 370).

- 4 In the Enter the Password to change the lock level field, enter the password to change the lock level. Depending on the unit, the default password is 1234. For more information on the default password, contact Cisco customer support.
- 5 Click Yes.

If the incorrect lock level or password is entered, an error message appears at the top of the page.

#### **Changing the Lock Level Password**

A unique lock level password (4-digit password) protects the current receiver settings against unauthorized changes. When changing the password, record and keep this number in a secure location. Depending on the unit, the default password is 1234. For more information on the default password, contact Cisco customer support.

**Important:** Proceed with caution when changing the password as this operation cannot be undone. If the password is lost or is unavailable, contact Cisco customer support.

1 In the Lock Level Settings page, click **Change Lock Level Password**. The Change Lock Level Password dialog box is displayed.

Change Lock Level Password	×
Enter Current Password	
Enter New Password	
Re-enter New Password	
Please enter a 4 digit Password	
OK Cance	el

- 2 In the Enter Current lock level Password field, enter the current password.
- 3 In the Enter New Password field, enter the new password, any number from 0 to 9.
- 4 In the **Re-enter New Password** field, enter the new password again and click **Yes**. A message appears informing you that the password was changed successfully.

Note: If the password is lost or is unavailable, contact Cisco customer support.

# **Configuring Front Panel Settings**

1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > Front Panel**. The Front Panel page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - Ad cisco	vance	d Program Receiver				
		🏡 Summary Inpu	t∣▼ Au	udio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	Syst
System	<ul> <li>Image: A second s</li></ul>	Front Danal				
Alarms	V					
Versions	V	Keyboard Lock Timeout 60	iel Keyboa	rd Lock		
Settings File	V	Apply Refresh			]	
Security/Accounts						
Account Management Lock Level Settings Front Panel	•					

- **2** Check the **Enable Automatic Front Panel Keyboard Lock** check box to enable the front panel keypad lock state.
- 3 In the **Keyboard Lock Timeout** field, enter the keypad lock timeout period. The lock timeout period takes effect when the keypad has not been touched (for example, a key has not been pressed) when on the Main Menu for the set period. Avoid setting the period to a short duration when the keypad is used often. Enter a value in the range from 5 to 1800 seconds. The default is 60 seconds.
- 4 Click Apply.

# **Viewing Support Information**

# **Viewing Contact Information**

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Support > Contact Information**. The Contact Information page is displayed.

alialio D9854 - Ad cisco	vanceo	Program Receiver					Admin(admin)   About   Log Out
		🏡 Summary Inpu	it 🛛 🔹 Audio & Video 🗌 🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻	
Contact		Contact Information					
Logs	V	Product Information					
Service Actions	V	Online Product Info:	www.cisco.com/go/receiv	ers_guides			
		If You Have Questions					
		If you have technical question	s, call Cisco Services for ass	istance. Follow the menu	options to speak with a	i service engine	eer.
		Access your company's extran your account. Check your ext	et site to view or order ad ranet site often as the info	ditional technical publicatio rmation is updated freque	ns. For accessing instru ntly.	ctions, contact	the representative who handles
		Service request online	tools.cisco.com/ServiceRe	questTool/create/launch			
		Local TAC phone number	www.cisco.com/en/US/su	pport/tsd_cisco_worldwid	le_contacts.html#numb	ers	

The Contact Information page displays all the Cisco customer support information.

# **Viewing Diagnostic Logs**

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Support > Diagnostic Logs**. The Diagnostic Logs page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - Ad	vance	d Program Reco	eiver						Admin(admin)   About	Log Out
		Ω	Summary	Input   🔻	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻		
Contact	V									
Logs		Diagnostic Le	ogs							
		≡ Log Histor	у							😵 🗈
[Diagnostic Logs]		Set Date an	Message							
Usage Counters		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING;;3815;7 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			<u> </u>
Fans & Temperatures		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING);3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
Alarm History		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING;;3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
Oran Jan Arkinsa	all a	2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING;;3815;3 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
Service Actions	~	2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING;;3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;warn	ING;;3815;3 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;warn	ING;;3815;3 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;warn	ING;;3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING;;3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING;;3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING;;3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.OG : ;WARN	ING;;3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		. 2012/11/28	<140> L	.OG : ;WARN	ING;;3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING;;3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING;;3815;3 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING;;3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING;;3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING;;3815;3 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING;;3815;5 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING;;3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING;;3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;WARN	ING;;3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.OG : ;WARN	ING;;3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.OG : ;WARN	ING;;3815;3 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			
		2012/11/28	<140> L	.og : ;warn	ING;;3815;2 messag	es were lost due to log b	ouffer overflow.			-
		Clear Exp	ort							

The Diagnostic Logs page displays all the system log messages with their dates and times.

Click on the arrow next to Set Date and Time column to sort by date and time.

Click **Export** to export the log history to a .csv file. The File Download dialog is displayed. Click **Save** to save the file to your local drive.

Click **Clear** to clear the log history.

# Viewing the Usage Counters

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Support > Usage Counters**. The Usage Counters page is displayed.

alialia D9854 - Advance cisco	ed Program Receiver Admin(admin)   Abou	it   Log
	🏡 Summary Input   🔻 Audio & Video   🔻 Transport Stream   🔻 System Settings   💌 Support   💌	
Contact 🖌 🖌		
▶ Logs	Usage Counters	
Diagnostic Logs	Usage Counter Information	
Usage Counters	Usage Counter Information	
Fans & Temperatures	Production Date and Time 2009/02/16 15:58:13	
Alarm History	Last Power On Date and Time 2012/11/29 09:00:13	
Aldministory	Lifetime Hours Powered 12985	
Service Actions 🛛 🖌	Lifetime Reset Counter 30260	
	Clearable Reset Counter 30260	
	Hours Since Last Power-On/Reset 0	
	Last Reset Reason SW reset: 1, rc: 0x00000001, info: DL APP REBOOT, source: 55	514
	Clear Reset Counter	

The following table describes the Usage Counter Information:

Device Status Information	Description
Production Date & Time	Displays the date and time when the receiver was manufactured.
Last Power On Date and Time	Displays the date and time when the receiver was powered up.
Lifetime Hours Powered	Displays the number of hours since the last power-on.
Lifetime Reset Counter	Displays the total number of times the receiver has been restarted.
Clearable Reset Counter	Displays the number of restarts since the last time the restart counter was cleared.
	To clear or reset the Clearable Reset Count, click <b>Clear Reset Counter</b> .
Hours Since Last Powered- On/Reset	Displays the total number of hours that the receiver has been operating since the last power-on or restart.
Last Reset Reason	Displays the reason for the last restart, i.e., power cycle or manual reset.

Click **Clear Reset Counter** to clear the **Clearable Reset Counter** field and it resets the counter back to 0.

### **Viewing Operating Board Temperatures**

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Support > Fans & Temperatures**. The Fans & Temperatures page is displayed.

aludu D9854 - Advanced cisco	l Program Re	eceiver							Admin(adm	in)   About	Log Out
	5	Summary	Input   🔻 👘 A	udio & Video   🔻	Transport S	tream   🔻 🛛 Sy:	stem Settings	<ul> <li>Support</li> </ul>	T		
Contact 🖌	Fans & T	emperature	e								
▶ Logs	Current	Maximum	Average	Intake1	Intake2	FPGA Vicin	FPGA	FAN1	FAN2	FAN5	FAN6
Diagnostic Logs	27.0	81.0	22.0	30.0øC	25.0øC	36.0øC	44.0øC	OK	FAILED	FAILED	FAILED
Usage Counters											
Fans & Temperatures											
Alarm History											
Service Actions 🛛 🔗											

The Current column displays the current operating temperature. The Maximum column displays the maximum operating temperature that has been reached. The Average column displays the average operating temperature. The values are displayed in Degrees Celsius.

The FAN1, FAN2, FAN5, and FAN6 columns display the current speed of the four fans in the D9854/D9854-I receiver.

# **Viewing Alarm/Warning History**

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Support > Alarm History**. The Alarm History page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - Advance	d Program Red	eiver						Admin(admin)	About   Log Out
	Ω	Summary Inpu	it I 🔻 Audio 8	k Video   🔻 🛛 T	ransport Stream   🔻	System Settings 💌	Support   🔻		
System 🖌									
Alarms	Alarm Hist	tory							
Status	Fault His	story							
Setup	Туре	Name	Text	Set Date &	Cleared Date & Tim	е			
History	Alarm	System Sta	Auto reset	2012/11/2	2012/11/24 09:17:	46			
(IDCOTY)	Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2012/11/2					
Versions 🖌	Alarm	Shutdown	DL APP RE	2012/11/2					
Settings File 🖌 🖌	Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM ala	2012/11/2					
Security/Accounts	Alarm	Version Mis	Version Mis	2012/11/2					
	Warning	Ethernet P	Link is down.	2012/11/2					
	Alarm	System Sta	Auto reset	2012/11/2	2012/11/24 12:50:	56			
	Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2012/11/2					
	Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM ala	2012/11/2					
	Alarm	Version Mis	Version Mis	2012/11/2					
	Warning	Ethernet P	Link is down.	2012/11/2					
	Alarm	System Sta	Auto reset	2012/11/2	2012/11/24 13:20:	42			
	Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2012/11/2					
	Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM ala	2012/11/2					
	Alarm	Version Mis	Version Mis	2012/11/2					
	Warning	Ethernet P	Link is down.	2012/11/2					
	Alarm	System Sta	Auto reset	2012/11/2	2012/11/24 18:49:	59			
	Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2012/11/2					
	Alarm	Shutdown	WDOG shu	2012/11/2					
	Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM ala	2012/11/2					•
	Refresh	Clear Alarm/Warr	ing History	Export					

The Alarm and Warning History page displays all the past system event messages and their set and cleared dates and times. For more information on the alarm messages, refer to *D9854/D9854-I Receiver Alarm Messages* (on page 292).

Click **Clear Alarms/Warnings History** to clear all the messages in the Fault History table. Click **Export** to export the alarm history to a .csv file. The File Download dialog is displayed. Click **Save** to save the file to your local drive.

## Loading a Software Version

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Support > Service Actions**. The Service Actions page is displayed.

ululu D9854 - Advanc	ed Program Receiver			Admin(admi	
	🏡 Summary Input 💌 .	Audio & Video   🔻	Transport Stream   🔻	System Settings   🔻	Support   🔻
Contact	Service Actions Factory Reset Reboot Receiver				
	Collect Debug Support Data Export S/W Version 3,96 *	Select & Reboo	Erase		
	Download APP Upgrade File	Browse No fi	le selected. Device will not reboot þevice will reboot a	Download automatically following a uutomatically following a	an FPGA download. In APP download.

The **Collect Debug Support Data Export** is used by Cisco customer support only. Click **Export** to create and save a diagnostics file.

**Note:** We recommend that you collect the debug support data prior to contacting Cisco customer support for any D9854/D9854-I issues.

The **S/W Version** drop-down list allows you to choose a different application version to your receiver. Click **Select & Reboot** to load the selected application version and reboot the receiver. Click **Erase** to remove the selected application version. You will be prompted to continue or not. Press **OK** to continue the deletion.

Click **Factory Reset** to perform a reset of receiver settings back to the factory set (default) values. A warning message prompts you to confirm the operation. Click **OK** to continue or **No** to cancel the operation.

Click **Reboot Receiver** to reboot the receiver. You will be prompted to verify the operation. Click **Yes** to reboot the receiver or **No** to cancel the operation.

#### **Downloading the Software Application**

In the **Download APP** area, click **Choose File** to select the new version of FPGA or the D9854 Advanced Program Receiver's software application. The Open dialog opens. Select the upgrade file and click **Open**. Click **Download** to download the selected upgrade file. File formats that can be downloaded include Application CDTs and FPGA CDTs.

During the upgrade, click **Return to Browser** (not recommended) to return to the web browser. The application download continues. We do not recommend that you interrupt the upgrade during the application download. Click **Download Status Toggle** to toggle the download data update between the web GUI and an external device.

**Note:** For application downloads, once the download is complete, the unit will reboot automatically. For FPGA downloads, you must click **Reboot Receiver** to manually reboot the unit and complete the download. This is to facilitate the typical case in which the user intends to flash the FPGA file (no auto reboot) followed by an APP download (auto reboot).

**Note:** If you are downloading an older version of the software application, we recommend that you clear the browser cache prior to logging back in to the D9854/D9854-I web GUI.

# 6

# **Service and Maintenance**

# Overview

This chapter gives information to assist you in upgrading firmware to the D9854 Advanced Program Receiver. It also describes how the status of the D9854 receiver is communicated via front panel LEDs.

# In This Chapter

# D9854/D9854-I Receiver Alarm Messages

The Alarm LED on the front panel indicates whether the unit has triggered an alarm or warning. A solid red signal for five seconds indicates a warning, and a flashing red signal indicates an alarm. For more information, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 40).

The status of the D9854/D9854-I receiver and its immediate surroundings is reported to the front panel in the form of messages and alarms. You can enable or disable messages in the Alarm/Warning settings.

The following table shows an alphabetical list of the available messages and their default alarm status. The Set Messages and Clear Messages are displayed in the Warning History when the messages are set or cleared respectively.

**Note:** Only alarm conditions can be used to trigger rear panel relays to control external alarm equipment. Warnings are not associated with relay operation.

We recommend that you collect the debug support data prior to contacting Cisco customer support for any D9854/D9854-I issues.

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PSB non- compliant	Set	PROD incomplete or PSB non- compliant	Cause: Production Access Reset command was not issued after production programming was completed. Remedy: The Access Reset command should be issued by the user with PROD credentials if the device has not yet been shipped to the customer. Otherwise, the customer must reset credentials using the Front Panel.	Device is in the WEAK state after production programming is complete.	Major	900

#### Alarms

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PSB non- compliant	Clear	PSB compliant	-	-	Major	900
Pri Flash Fail	Set	Contact Customer Service (%s fail at %d)	Cause: FLASH driver operation %s (one of ERASE, WRITE, BLANK_CHECK or READ_WRITE) failed on Primary (5514) FLASH offset %d. Remedy: Contact	The FLASH device hardware failed.	Major	910
			Cisco customer support.			
Sec Flash Fail	Set	Contact Customer Service (%s fail at %d)	Cause: FLASH driver operation %s (one of ERASE, WRITE, BLANK_CHECK or READ_WRITE) failed on Secondary (7109) FLASH offset %d.	The FLASH device hardware failed.	Major	920
			Remedy: Contact Cisco customer support.			
Settings Lost	Set	Stored configuration incomplete. Contact Customer Service	Cause: Corrupted database record was found while populating the DBR partition.	The settings database detects corruption.	Major	950
			Remedy: Contact Cisco customer support.			
Signal Status	Set	ASI Signal - No Content	Cause: Loss of ASI/RF lock. Loss of Transport data. Invalid frequency parameters. External to IRD.	ASI Link Locked, but no TS content.	Minor	1000
			Remedy: Check tuning parameters and ASI/RF cables.			

#### Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Signal Status	Set	RF Signal - No Content	Cause: Loss of ASI/RF lock. Loss of Transport data. Invalid frequency parameters. External to IRD.	RF Tuner locked, but no TS content.	Minor	1000
			Remedy: Check tuning parameters and ASI/RF cables.			
Signal Status	Set	Signal is lost	Cause: Loss of ASI/RF lock. Loss of Transport data. Invalid frequency parameters. External to IRD.	Loss of signal.	Minor	1000
			Remedy: Check tuning parameters and ASI/RF cables.			
Signal Status	Set	Tuning Parameters Invalid	Cause: Loss of ASI/RF lock. Loss of Transport data. Invalid frequency parameters. External to IRD.	One of the tuning parameters is invalid.	Minor	1000
			Remedy: Check tuning parameters and ASI/RF cables.			
Signal Status	Clear	Signal is locked	-	Signal OK	Minor	1000
Signal Status	Clear	Tuning Parameters Valid	-	Tuning parameters are valid	Minor	1000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Set	Channel is not authorized	Cause: The channel is unauthorized for the current program. Remedy: Contact your (uplink) service provider to determine whether you are authorized to receive the current program.	Program unauthorized because the tier bits do not match.	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Set	Channel requires an authorization key	Cause: The channel is unauthorized for the current program. Remedy: Contact your (uplink) service provider to determine whether you are authorized to receive the current program.	Program is unauthorized because the unit does not have an authorization key.	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Set	Channel is blacked out	Cause: The channel is unauthorized for the current program. Remedy: Contact your (uplink) service provider to determine whether you are authorized to receive the current program.	Program is unauthorized because at a minimum, it needs to match one blackout code.	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032

#### Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Set	Channel uses an unknown CA system	Cause: Conditional access not supported. Remedy: Contact your (uplink) service provider to determine whether you are authorized to receive the current program at this time.	Non-SA conditional access system.	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Set	Channel authorization refused	Cause: Conditional access not supported. Remedy: Contact your (uplink) service provider to determine whether you are authorized to receive the current program at this time.	There is mismatch in the Conditional access.	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Set	Channel requires an IRD with CA support	Cause: Conditional access not supported. Remedy: Contact your (uplink) service provider to determine whether you are authorized to receive the current program at this time.	Conditional access is not supported.	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Set	Channel requires the PE to have an ISE	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco customer support if problem persists.	Hardware issue.	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Set	Channel Unavailable - LEC timeout	Cause: Uplink configuration issue. Remedy: Contact your (uplink) service provider to determine whether the LEC GDS data is being provided in the stream.	Uplink configuration issue.	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Clear	Fault Reset	_	_	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Clear	Channel is authorized	_	_	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032
CI Top Slot Status	Set	Initialization Fail	Cause: CAM is damaged or not fully inserted, hardware issue, CAM software crash or you don't have subscription rights for the card.	Initialization of CAM in top slot failed.	Major	10100
			Remedy: Re-insert the CAM.			

#### Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
CI Top Slot Status	Set	No Descrambling	Cause: CAM is damaged or not fully inserted, hardware issue, CAM software crash or you don't have subscription rights for the card.	All elementary streams of all selected programs are not descrambled.	Major	10100
			Remedy: Re-insert the CAM.			
CI Top Slot Status	Clear	CAM Operation OK	-	-	Major	10100
CI Bottom Slot Status	Set	Initialization Fail	Cause: CAM is damaged or not fully inserted, hardware issue, CAM software crash or you don't have subscription rights for the smart card. Remedy: Re-insert the CAM, and/or check your rights for the smart card.	Initialization of CAM in bottom slot failed.	Major	10200
CI Bottom Slot Status	Set	No Descrambling	Cause: CAM is damaged or not fully inserted, hardware issue, CAM software crash or you don't have subscription rights for the smart card. Remedy: Re-insert the CAM, and/or check your rights	All elementary streams of all selected programs are not descrambled.	Major	10200
CI Bottom Slot Status	Clear	CAM Operation OK	for the smart card.	-	Major	10200

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PE n CI Status	Set	Program Not Descrambled	Cause: Hardware issue, CAM software crash or you don't have subscription rights for the smart card. Remedy: Reinsert the CAM and/or check your rights for the smart card.	All elementary streams for this service selected for descrambling were not descrambled by the CAM.	Major	10510 10520 10530 10540 10550 10560 10570 10580 10590 10600 10610 10620 10620 10630 10640 10650 10660 10670 10660 10670 10680 10670 10700 10710 10720 10730 10740 10750 10760 10770 10780 10790 10800 10810

Chapter 6	Service and	Maintenance
-----------	-------------	-------------

Alarm	Message	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PE n CI Status	Type	1 or more FS Not	Cause Hardware	At losst 1	Major	10510
TE II CI Status	Set	Descrambled	issue CAM	alomontary	Wajoi	10520
		Descrambled	software crach or	stroom is not		10520
			sonware clash of	descrambled		10530
			you don't have	but the CAM is		10540
			for the smart card	etill		10550
			for the smart card.	doscrambling		10500
			Remedy: Reinsert	othor		10570
			the CAM and/or check your rights for the smart card.	elementary streams for this		10500
						10600
						10610
				Service.		10620
						10630
						10640
						10650
						10660
						10670
						10680
						10690
						10700
						10710
						10720
						10730
						10740
						10750
						10760
						10770
						10780
						10790
						10800
						10810
						10820

Alarm	Message	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
	Туре					
PE n CI Status	Clear	Descrambling OK	-	-	Major	10510
						10520
						10530
						10540
						10550
						10560
						10570
						10580
						10590
						10600
						10610
						10620
						10630
						10640
						10650
						10660
						10670
						10680
						10690
						10700
						10710
						10720
						10730
						10740
						10750
						10760
						10770
						10780
						10790
						10800
						10810
						10820

Alarm	Message	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
	Type	T (: )		T (: .	) <i>(</i> '	11000
PE n: Loss of	Set	Loss of input	Cause: Loss of	Loss of input.	Minor	11000
Input		detected	input.			12000
			Remedy: Ensure			13000
			input has a valid			14000
			stream.			15000
						16000
						17000
						18000
						18009
						18010
						18011
						18012
						18013
						18014
						18015
						18016
						18017
						18018
						18019
						18020
						18021
						18022
						18023
						18024
						18025
						18026
						18027
						18028
						18029
						18030
						18031
						18032
						10002
Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
-------------------------------	-----------------	---------------	---	---	----------	--
PE n: Loss of Input	Clear	Fault reset			Minor	11000 12000 13000 14000 15000 16000 17000 18000 18009 18010 18011 18012 18013 18014 18015 18016 18017 18018 18017 18018 18017 18018 18019 18020 18021 18022 18023 18024 18023 18024 18025 18026 18027 18028 18027 18028 18029 18030 18031 18032
Digital Program Mapping	Set	PID Collision	Cause: Uplink settings may have changed since setting up the unit. Please check your DPM settings. Remedy: Correct the DPM settings. Check the uplink to find the appropriate system settings.	Two source service PIDs are being mapped to the same output PID. This will cause data corruption in the stream.	Minor	19000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Digital Program Mapping	Set	Program Collision	Cause: Uplink settings may have changed since setting up the unit. Please check your DPM settings. Remedy: Correct the DPM settings. Check the uplink to find the appropriate system settings.	Two source channel numbers are being mapped/ passed to the same channel number in the output.	Minor	19000
Digital Program Mapping	Set	Mode-i PMT out of range	Cause: Uplink settings may have changed since setting up the unit. Please check your DPM settings. Remedy: Correct the DPM settings. Check the uplink to find the appropriate system settings.	PMT PID to be used for Mode- i is outside of valid MPEG PID range.	Major	19000
Digital Program Mapping	Clear	Digital Program Mapping - OK	-	-	Major	19000
Shutdown Event	Set	DL APP REBOOT	Cause: User request requires reboot or internal system error. Remedy: If it is an internal system error fault, clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	New application downloaded, system requires reboot.	Major	20000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	User requested FPGA change	Cause: User request requires reboot or internal system error.	Runnable FPGA change requires reboot.	Major	20000
			Remedy: If it is an internal system error fault, clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.			
Shutdown Event	Set	User requested APP change	Cause: User request requires reboot or internal system error.	Runnable application change requires reboot.	Major	20000
			Remedy: If it is an internal system error fault, clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.			
Shutdown Event	Set	User requested factory reset	Cause: User request requires reboot or internal system error.	Factory reset requires reboot.	Major	20000
			Remedy: If it is an internal system error fault, clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.			

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	User requested reboot	Cause: User request requires reboot or internal system error.	User reboot request.	Major	20000
			Remedy: If it is an internal system error fault, clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.			
Shutdown Event	Set	User requested service restore	Cause: User request requires reboot or internal system error.	Restore operation required restart	Major	20000
			Remedy: If it is an internal system error fault, clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.			
Shutdown Event	Set	PRODUCTION - Protect Flash	Cause: User request requires reboot or internal system error.	Reboot after production tables removed.	Major	20000
			Remedy: If it is an internal system error fault, clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.			

### Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Г

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	I2C Failure	Cause: Possible software/hardwar e issue. Remedy: Clear	Internal system error.	Major	20000
			alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.			
Shutdown Event	Set	WDOG: FPGA not loaded	Cause: Possible software/hardwar e issue.	FPGA has not been loaded.	Major	20000
			Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.			
Shutdown Event	Set	osal_SetDataForAl lTasks	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	aw_LoadFaultList	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
		1.7.1	if the problem persists.	A 14		20000
Shutdown Event	Set	osal_Init	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	NVS FLASH mounted	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	DB_Table_Cl::pop ulateNvsRecords	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	STAPI_Init	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	dprm startup	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	dprm clear startup	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	DB_Array32_Cl init failed	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	DB_FlagArray32_ Cl init failed	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	Wrong DB Item detected: item = AAA, table = BBB	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	DB_Item_Cl::addIt em() failed	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	Memory allocation error on DB table construction	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	DB_Table_Cl::add Table() failed	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	DB_Table_Cl::addI tem() failed: too many DB Items	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	DBT Init Failed: AAA	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	Framework Registration Error	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	7109 exception! Code = X, Address = Y, Task = Z	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	Memory Error: AAA, Phase X	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	Time Control object creation failed	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	Wrong UIC Item detected: item = AAA, table BBB	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	Memory allocation error on UIC table construction	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	Error adding UIC table(AAA)	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	HTTP - http_init4() FAILED to create partition	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	http_init4: FAILED to allocate scratch buffer	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	HTTP - http_init4() FAILED to allocate memory from AVMEM Partition	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	UD - ud_init_phase_4() FAILED to allocate memory from System Partition	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	UD - ud_init_phase_4() FAILED to create partition	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	' COMPONENT 'AAA' FAILED TO INIT IN PHASE X, rc=NNN	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	VBI DB creation failed	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	VBI DB allocation failed	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	VBI Status DB creation failed	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	VBI Status DB allocation failed	Cause: Possible software issue.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	UIC_ENUM_CL given invalid ENUM_ST: item = AAA, table = BBB, problem with primary: X	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	FW: Memory or List Full	Cause: Possible software issue.	Internal system error.	Major	20000
			Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.			
Shutdown Event	Set	Framework Registration Error	Cause: Possible software issue.	Internal system error.	Major	20000
			Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.			
Shutdown Event	Set	Watchdog 'AAA' has expired	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Software detected an error in operation.	Major	20000
System Startup	Set	System Startup	Cause: The unit has started up and it indicates an expected or unexpected reset. Remedy: If a startup was unexpected, check for last reset cause. Notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Indicates that the decoder has started up. This alarm will clear itself after one second.	Major	20100

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
SMI Setup	Set	Phase lock error on SMI SDRAM	Cause: Hardware Issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	SDRAM on SMI bus not working.	Major	21000
SMI Setup	Set	SMI SDRAM exhaust test failed	Cause: Hardware Issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	SDRAM on SMI bus not working.	Major	21000
SMI Setup	Clear	SMI SDRAM setup successful	-	SDRAM on SMI Bus OK.	Major	21000
SMI Setup	Clear	SMI SDRAM exhaust test passed	-	SDRAM on SMI Bus OK.	Major	21000
LMI setup	Set	LMI SDRAM exhaust test failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	DDR RAM on LMI bus not working.	Major	22000
LMI setup	Clear	LMI Video SDRAM exhaust test passed	-	DDR RAM on LMI bus OK.	Major	22000
Param Storage	Set	DB NVS flushing ignored	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system failed to update fully.	Major	23000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Param Storage	Set	RAM flush to NVS failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system failed to update fully.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Set	DB Factory Reset in progress	Cause: Standard operation. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system operation in progress.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Set	DB Total Reset in progress	Cause: Standard operation. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system operation in progress.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Set	DB NVS flush in progress	Cause: Standard operation. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system operation in progress.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Set	DB Populate in progress	Cause: Standard operation. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system operation in progress.	Major	23000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Param Storage	Set	DB Factory Reset failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system failed during operation.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Set	DB Total Reset failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system failed during operation.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Set	DB Populate failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system failed during operation.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Set	DB NVS flush failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system failed during operation.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Clear	DB flushing completed	_	Successful NVS update.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Clear	DB Factory Reset completed	-	Non-volatile storage system operation successful	Major	23000
Param Storage	Clear	DB Total Reset completed	-	Non-volatile storage system operation successful	Major	23000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Param Storage	Clear	DB NVS flush completed	-	Non-volatile storage system operation successful	Major	23000
Param Storage	Clear	DB Populate completed	-	Non-volatile storage system operation successful	Major	23000
Flash STORAGE	Set	RECORD: init failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system corrupted. Possible loss of configuration.	Major	24000
Flash STORAGE	Set	RECORD MANAGER: Record contents check error, erasing all	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	NVS Corruption, and loss of configuration data	Major	24000
Flash STORAGE	Set	RECORD: sector setup check error, erasing sector	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	NVS Corruption, and loss of sector data	Major	24000
Flash STORAGE	Clear	RECORD: init done	-	-	Major	24000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
LNB PS	Set	LNBPS: No Load	Cause: Possible wiring or hardware issue.	LNB power overload	Minor	25000
			Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.			
LNB PS	Set	LNBPS: Over Temperature	Cause: Possible wiring or hardware issue.	LNB power overload	Minor	25000
			Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.			
LNB PS	Set	LNBPS: Over Loaded	Cause: Possible wiring or hardware issue.	LNB power overload	Minor	25000
			Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.			
LNB PS	Set	LNBPS: Short Circuit	Cause: Possible wiring or hardware issue.	LNB power overload	Minor	25000
			Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.			
LNB PS	Clear	LNBPS: Normal	-	LNB power OK	Minor	25000
LNB PS	Clear	LNBPS: Disabled	-	-	Minor	25000
LNB PS	Clear	LNBPS: Off	-	-	Minor	25000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Flash Sector Error	Set	Check setting. Counted <number> events on <device>.</device></number>	Cause: A sector on FLASH on <device> (Pri, Sec,Trans 1, or Trans 2) was found corrupted on power-up, which was not a result of an interrupted erase. The problem happened <number> of times on this FLASH during a lifetime.</number></device>	FLASH recovered after unexpected corruption.	Minor	25500
			Remedy: Check if the desired application is running and if the settings are valid.			
Signal Quality	Set	Audio Muted due to RF noise	Cause: RF Signal quality is poor due to interference or signal level issues. Remedy: Check RF settings, re-aim dish, and add signal amplifier.	Signal is locked but BER is beyond Audio muting threshold.	Minor	26000
Signal Quality	Set	Unstable RF Signal	Cause: RF Signal quality is poor due to interference or signal level issues. Remedy: Check RF settings, re-aim dish, and add signal amplifier.	Signal lock status is toggling frequently.	Minor	26000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Signal Quality	Set	Poor Quality RF Signal	Cause: RF Signal quality is poor due to interference or signal level issues. Remedy: Check RF settings, re-aim dish, and add signal amplifier.	Signal is locked but BER is beyond muting threshold.	Minor	26000
Signal Quality	Clear	Signal Quality Fault Cleared	-	-	Minor	26000
Signal Quality	Clear	Audio Unmuted	-	-	Minor	26000
Transport Processing	Set	PTI lockup	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Programmable transport input module stopped processing any data packet.	Minor	27000
Transport Processing	Clear	PTI running	-	-	Minor	27000
Version Mismatch	Set	Version Mismatch between 5514/7109	Cause: The App5514 version does not match App7109 version. Remedy: Download code with identical App5514 and App7109 versions.	Version mismatch between code running 5514 and 7109 processors.	Major	27400
DL:NVS Flash Failure	Set	APP5514 Flash Write Failed	Cause: Possible hardware or software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Failed to read or write flash memory	Major	27600

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
DL:NVS Flash Failure	Set	APP/SAT7109/PP C CRC/Write has Failed	Cause: Possible hardware or software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Failed to read or write flash memory	Major	27600
DL:NVS Flash Failure	Set	TEB Flash Write Failed	Cause: Possible hardware or software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Failed to read or write flash memory	Major	27600
Temperature Alarm	Set	Temperature over Alarm threshold	Cause: Room temperature too high, or air flow is blocked. Remedy: Check openings on front and rear panels for blockage. Lower room temperature or improve air flow to device.	Temperature is above safe operating range.	Major	28000
Temperature Alarm	Clear	Temperature normal	-	-	Major	28000
Fan	Set	Fan RPM Alarm	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Unit should be returned to Cisco customer support as soon as possible.	Fan RPM out of normal operating range.	Major	29000
Fan	Clear	Fans Operational	-	-	Major	29000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
FPGA Temperature Alarm	Set	Temperature over Alarm threshold	Cause: Room temperature too high, or air flow is blocked. Remedy: Check openings on front and rear panels for blockage. Lower room temperature or improve air flow to device.	FPGA temperature is above safe operating range.	Major	30000
FPGA Temperature Alarm	Clear	Temperature normal	-	-	Major	30000
ASI Out Status	Set	ASI Overflow. Output Muted. Reduce content.	Cause: Uplink settings may have changed since setup of the unit. Variable Bit Rate/Statmuxed streams may be in use. Remedy: Increase the output rate, drop unreferenced content in DPM Options, and/or drop programs not needed for downstream devices. Contact your (uplink) service provider to verify the expected bit rate settings.	Current transport rate exceeds configured rate for ASI output. Output has been muted to protect downstream devices.	Minor	34000
ASI Out Status	Clear	ASI Output Restored	-	-	Minor	34000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
MPoIP Status	Set	MPEGoIP Overflow. Output Muted. Reduce content.	Cause: Uplink settings may have changed since setup of the unit. Variable Bit Rate/Statmuxed streams may be in use. Remedy: Increase output rate, drop unreferenced content in DPM Options, drop programs not needed for downstream devices. Contact the (uplink) service provider to verify expected bit rate settings.	Current transport rate exceeds configured rate for MPEG over IP output. Output has been muted to protect downstream devices.	Minor	35000
MPoIP Status	Clear	MPEGoIP Output Restored	-	-	Minor	35000
Boot Host	Set	KB not accessible	Cause: Hardware issue Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	KB is not detected by Boot code.	Major	36000
Boot Host	Set	LCD not connected	Cause: Hardware issue Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	LCD is not detected by Boot code.	Major	36000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Boot Host	Set	FLASH Not Found	Cause: Hardware issue Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Flash memory not detected.	Major	36000
Boot Host	Set	EMI SDRAM Test Failed	Cause: Hardware issue Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	RAM Failure - memory testing failed.	Major	36000
Boot Host	Set	BOOT Invalid	Cause: Hardware issue Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Boot SW cannot be read from memory correctly.	Major	36000
Boot Host	Set	APP Invalid	Cause: Hardware issue Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application SW cannot be read from memory correctly.	Major	36000
Boot Host	Clear	BOOT passed	-	-	Major	36000
Boot Secondary	Set	BOOT Invalid	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Boot SW cannot be read from memory correctly.	Major	37000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Boot Secondary	Set	FPGA Invalid	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	FPGA Image cannot be read from memory correctly.	Major	37000
Boot Secondary	Set	APP Invalid	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Application SW cannot be read from memory correctly.	Major	37000
Boot Secondary	Clear	BOOT passed	-	_	Major	37000
Decoder Processor Start	Set	DB Startup failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Transfer of operational parameters to secondary processor failed.	Major	38000
Decoder Processor Start	Set	App Transfer Fail	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Transfer of Application software to second processor was not correctly completed	Major	38000
Decoder Processor Start	Set	No Response	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Secondary processor not responding.	Major	38000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Decoder Processor Start	Set	Synchronization Failure	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Communicatio n with secondary processor failing.	Major	38000
Decoder Processor Start	Clear	Boot passed	-	-	Major	38000
LEC Timeout	Set	LEC Table Missing/timeout:c hannels currently unavailable	Cause: Possible LEC Server or Uplink issue. Remedy: Check LEC Server setup and uplink configuration for the GDS PID setup. Clear alarm and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	ECT Table is not received in the GDS stream.	Major	38500
LEC Timeout	Clear	LEC received	-	-	Major	38500
FPGA status	Set	FPGA Init failed to go high	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	FPGA setup failure or the FPGA binary identity does not match the FPGA registers.	Major	39000
FPGA status	Set	FPGA Init and Done failed to go low	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	FPGA setup failure or the FPGA binary identity does not match the FPGA registers.	Major	39000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
FPGA status	Set	FPGA Init went LOW (CRC error)	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	FPGA setup failure or the FPGA binary identity does not match the FPGA registers.	Major	39000
FPGA status	Set	FPGA Done failed to go high	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	FPGA setup failure or the FPGA binary identity does not match the FPGA registers.	Major	39000
FPGA status	Set	SW ver outside upper or lower limit	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	FPGA setup failure or the FPGA binary identity does not match the FPGA registers.	Major	39000
FPGA status	Set	FPGA ID does not match FPGA DESIGNATION	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	FPGA setup failure or the FPGA binary identity does not match the FPGA registers.	Major	39000
FPGA status	Set	FPGA ID does not match HW FPGA ID	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	FPGA setup failure or the FPGA binary identity does not match the FPGA registers.	Major	39000
FPGA status	Clear	FPGA loaded successfully and reset	-	-	Major	39000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
MIP Output Spacing (D9854 with SFN only)	Set	MIP Output Spacing Erratic - Data lost	Cause: Current transport rate exceeds the configured rate for ASI output. Remedy: Increase output rate. Contact the uplink to verify the expected bit rate settings.	Severe differences in the MIP packets detected on the input versus the MIP packets transmitted to the ASI output.	Minor	40500
MIP Output Spacing (D9854 with SFN only)	Clear	MIP Output Spacing Stable	-	-	Minor	40500
FEC USB Flash (D9854-I only)	Set	FEC USB Option not installed	Cause: FEC USB connector not installed. Remedy: Ensure that the FEC USB connector and	FEC USB option not detected.	Major	92300
			FLASH module are installed.			
FEC USB Flash (D9854-I only)	Set	FEC USB Flash not found	Cause: FEC USB FLASH not installed. This may occur in Production if the USB module is not inserted before the first power on the board.	FEC USB FLASH mount failed.	Major	92300
			Remedy: Ensure that the FEC USB connector and FLASH module are installed.			
FEC USB Flash (D9854-I only)	Clear	FEC USB Flash OK	_	-	Major	92300

Chapter 6	Service and	Maintenance
-----------	-------------	-------------

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
FEC FPGA Status (D9854-I only)	Set	Failed to find or load FEC FPGA binary	Cause: Cannot find the FEC FPGA file in the USB FLASH, or it failed to open, read, or load the file to the FEC FPGA. Remedy: Ensure that the USB FLASH is installed, formatted, and the image is loaded. Also, ensure that the FEC FPGA is installed and the CPLD is properly programmed.	The FEC FPGA image is not found in the USB FLASH, or the file cannot be loaded to the FEC FPGA for any reason. This will occur in production until the USB FLASH is installed, formatted, and the image is loaded.	Major	92400
FEC FPGA Status (D9854-I only)	Set	FEC FPGA failed to start	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Ensure that the USB Flash is installed, formatted, and the image is loaded. Also, ensure that the FEC FPGA is installed and the CPLD is properly programmed.	FEC FPGA is loaded, but failed to start (not ready).	Major	92400
FEC FPGA Status (D9854-I only)	Set	FEC FPGA access failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Ensure that the USB Flash is installed, formatted, and the image is loaded. Also, ensure that the FEC FPGA is installed and the CPLD is properly programmed.	FEC FPGA is loaded and started,but attempt to read configuration registers failed.	Major	92400

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
FEC FPGA Status (D9854-I only)	Set	FEC FPGA initialization failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Ensure that the USB Flash is installed, formatted, and the image is loaded. Also, ensure that the FEC FPGA is installed and the CPLD is properly programmed.	FEC FPGA is loaded and started, but initial parameter setup failed.	Major	92400
FEC FPGA Status (D9854-I only)	Clear	FEC FPGA is running OK	-	FEC FPGA is loaded, started, initialized, and is fully operational.	Major	92400
PE <n>: CA System Error</n>	Set	No PowerVU support	Cause: Selected program cannot be descrambled. Remedy: Check the Installation and Configuration Guide for PowerVu descrambling support. Ensure that the appropriate CAM is inserted and that the PE CAM slot is assigned correctly.	CA System present in the currently selected channel cannot be descrambled due to no PowerVu ISE or CAM support.	Minor	93000-93031
PE <n>: CA System Error</n>	Set	No Matching CAM	-	-	Minor	93000-93031
PE <n>: CA System Error</n>	Clear	Fault cleared	-	-	Minor	93000-93031

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
IP FEC Failure (D9854-I only)	Set	FEC Encoder Failure : FEC bypassed	Cause: FEC FPGA malfunction. Remedy: Reboot the system if FEC is needed, otherwise the system will continue to operate bypassing FEC.	This fault is raised when the FEC Encoder or the FEC Decoder Lockup is detected.	Major	95000
IP FEC Failure (D9854-I only)	Set	FEC Decoder Failure : FEC bypassed	Cause: FEC FPGA malfunction. Remedy: Reboot the system if FEC is needed, otherwise the system will continue to operate bypassing FEC.	This fault is raised when the FEC Encoder or the FEC Decoder Lockup is detected.	Major	95000
IP FEC Failure (D9854-I only)	Clear	Fault Cleared	-	The fault is cleared if the FPGA recovers from lockup.	Major	95000
ETH Stack Filters (D9854-I only)	Set	HW Error Detected	Cause: Incoming traffic causes ETH Stack Filters to malfunction. Remedy: If the hardware supports stack filters reset, normal operations continue. Otherwise, the unit will reboot.	This alarm is triggered when the ETH Stack Filters hardware detects an internal error.	Major	97000
ETH Stack Filters (D9854-I only)	Clear	Fault Cleared	-	The fault is cleared when the detected hardware error is resolved.	Major	97000

# Warnings

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
ASI TS Overflow	Set	ASI Output Overflow	Cause: Uplink settings may have changed since setting up the unit.	The output rate is higher than level set by the user.	40000
			Remedy: Increase the output rate, drop unreferenced content in DPM Options, and drop the programs that are not needed for downstream devices. Contact your (uplink) service provider to verify the expected bit rate settings.		
ASI TS Overflow	Clear	ASI Output Overflow Cleared	_	-	40000
MPoIP TS Overflow	Set	MPEGoIP Output Overflow	Cause: Uplink settings may have changed since setup of the unit. Variable Bit Rate/Statmuxed streams may be in use.	The output rate is higher than level set by the user.	41000
			Remedy: Increase output rate, drop unreferenced content in DPM Options, and drop programs not needed for downstream devices. Contact the (uplink) service provider to verify the expected bit rate settings.		
MPoIP TS Overflow	Clear	MPEGoIP Output Overflow Cleared	-	-	41000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
SFN MIP Counter (D9854 with SFN only)	Set	Transport Error SFN MIP Input Output Difference	Cause: Extra packets may have been inserted, or packets were deleted between the input and output of the receiver. Remedy: Clear warnings, reset unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Input and output packet counts on MIP reception are different.	41500
SFN MIP Counter (D9854 with SFN only)	Clear	Transport Error SFN MIP Input Output Difference Cleared	-	-	41500
Transport Error	Set	Continuity Count Error	Cause: Possible uplink or signal issue. Remedy: Clear warnings, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Transport packet continuity count jumped. Possible packet loss.	42000
Transport Error	Set	Buffer Overflow	Cause: Possible uplink or signal issue. Remedy: Clear warnings, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	The transport stream is faster than the maximum buffer or the decode engines are having difficulty handling the data sent to them.	42000
Transport Error	Set	Transport Error Indicator	Cause: Possible uplink or signal issue. Remedy: Clear warnings, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Transport packets are marked as "errored" upstream of the decoder.	42000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
Transport Error	Set	Transport Rate Error: FPGA Overflow	Cause: Uplink settings may have changed since setting up the unit. Remedy: Increase the output rate, drop unreferenced content in DPM Options, and/or drop programs not needed for downstream devices. Contact your (uplink) service provider to verify the expected bit rate settings.	The output rate is higher than level set by the user.	42000
Transport Error	Clear	Continuity Count Error Cleared	-	Trap expires after 30 seconds.	42000
Transport Error	Clear	Buffer Overflow Cleared	-	Trap expires after 30 seconds.	42000
Transport Error	Clear	Transport Error Indicator Cleared	-	Trap expires after 30 seconds.	42000
Transport Error	Clear	Transport Rate Error: FPGA Overflow Cleared	_	Trap expires after 30 seconds.	42000
CI Status	Set	Different CA Systems in Top/Bottom Slots	Cause: Different CA systems are used in the slots. Remedy: Replace the CA cards to use the same CA system.	Different CA Systems in Top/Bottom slots.	42500
CI Status	Clear	ОК	-	-	42500
Video Format Mismatch	Set	Video format mismatch	-	Video Format Mismatch.	43000
Video Format Mismatch	Clear	Video format match	-	-	43000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
Temperature Warning	Set	Temperature over Warning threshold	Cause: Room temperature too high, or air flow is blocked.	Temperature is above normal operating range.	44000
			Remedy: Check openings on front and rear panels for blockage. Lower the room temperature or improve air flow to the device.		
Temperature Warning	Clear	Temperature normal	-	Temperature is within the normal operating range.	44000
FPGA Temperature Warning	Set	Temperature over Warning threshold	Cause: Room temperature is too high, or air flow is blocked.	FPGA temperature is above normal operating range.	45000
			Remedy: Check the openings on front and rear panels for blockage. Lower the room temperature or improve air flow to the device.		
FPGA Temperature Warning	Clear	Temperature normal	-	FPGA temperature is within the normal operating range.	45000
VBI Data	Set	2nd VBI PID attempt to write same line	Cause: Uplink configuration issue. Remedy: Contact uplink to verify expected VBI settings.	Conflicting VBI data on second VBI PID.	49000
VBI Data	Clear	Line Collision Cleared	-	-	49000
TDT timeout #	Set	TDT timed out	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.	Time Date Table was never received.	50000
			Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.		

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
TDT timeout #	Set	TDT is lost	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.	No longer receiving Time Date.	50000
			Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.		
TDT timeout #	Clear	TDT fault cleared	-	-	50000
SDT timeout #	Set	SDT # timed out	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently. Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.	Service Description Table was never received.	51000 52000 53000 54000 55000 56000 57000 58000
SDT timeout #	Set	SDT # is lost	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently. Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.	No longer receiving Service Description.	51000 52000 53000 54000 55000 56000 57000 58000
SDT timeout #	Clear	SDT fault cleared	_	_	51000 52000 53000 54000 55000 56000 57000 58000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
PMT timeout #	Set	PMT # timed out	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently. Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.	Program Mapping Table was never received.	59000 60000 61000 62000 63000 64000 65000 66000 66000 66009-66032
PMT timeout #	Set	PMT <b>#</b> is lost	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently. Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.	No longer receiving Program Mapping Table.	59000 60000 61000 62000 63000 64000 65000 66000 66000 66009-66032
PMT timeout #	Clear	PMT fault cleared	_	-	59000 60000 61000 62000 63000 64000 65000 66000 66009-66032
PAT timeout #	Set	PAT # timed out	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently. Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.	Program Association Table was never received.	67000 68000 69000 70000 71000 72000 73000 74000
Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
---------------	-----------------	----------------------	--	--	--
PAT timeout #	Set	PAT <b>#</b> is lost	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently. Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.	No longer receiving Program Association Table.	67000 68000 69000 70000 71000 72000 73000 74000
PAT timeout #	Clear	PAT fault cleared	-	-	67000 68000 69000 70000 71000 72000 73000 74000
NIT timeout #	Set	NIT timed out	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently. Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.	Network Information Table was never received.	75000
NIT timeout #	Set	NIT is lost	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently. Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.	No longer receiving Network Information Table.	75000
NIT timeout #	Clear	NIT fault cleared	-	-	75000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
CAT timeout #	Set	CAT timed out	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.	Conditional Access Table was never received.	76000
			Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.		
CAT timeout #	Set	CAT is lost	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.	No longer receiving Conditional Access Table.	76000
			Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.		
CAT timeout #	Clear	CAT fault cleared	-	-	76000
DRT timeout #	Set	DRT # timed out	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.	Disaster Recovery Table was never received.	77000
			Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.		
DRT timeout #	Set	DRT # is lost	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.	No longer receiving Disaster Recovery Table.	77000
			Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.		
DRT timeout #	Clear	DRT fault cleared	-	-	77000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
MCT Timeout #	Set	MCT # timed out	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.	Inband Control Table was never received.	77100
			Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.		
MCT Timeout #	Set	MCT # is lost	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.	No longer receiving Inband Control Table.	77100
			Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.		
MCT Timeout #	Clear	MCT fault cleared	-	-	77100
ECT Timeout #	Set	ECT # timed out	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.	Event Control Table was never received.	77200
			Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.		
ECT Timeout #	Set	ECT # is lost	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.	No longer receiving Event Control Table.	77200
			Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.		
ECT Timeout #	Clear	ECT fault cleared	-	-	77200

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
Memory Usage Host	Set	Excessive (stack/partition) memory usage	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear warnings, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	SW exceeding allowable memory usage.	78000
Memory Usage Host	Clear	Normal (stack/partition) memory usage	-	-	78000
Memory Usage Secondary	Set	Excessive (stack/partition) memory usage	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear warnings, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Software exceeding allowable memory usage.	79000
Memory Usage Secondary	Clear	Normal (stack/partition) memory usage	-	-	79000
FPGA Code Version	Set	FPGA newer than SW, Supported=AAA, Running=BBB	Cause: FPGA version is incompatible with the software. Remedy: Select alternate FPGA, software versions, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if problem persists.	FPGA version is incompatible with currently operating software. You may encounter operational difficulties	80000
FPGA Code Version	Clear	FPGA code ver OK	-	-	80000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
Ethernet Port <n></n>	Set	Link is down	Cause: No Ethernet cable connected, faulty cabling, multiple devices sharing MAC address on same IP segment, or possible HW issue.	Ethernet MAC PHY device is attempting to reconnect to external devices.	81000 82000 83000
			Remedy: Check cabling, check the MAC addresses, clear the warnings, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.		
Ethernet Port <n></n>	Clear	Connection OK	-	-	81000 82000 83000
FW: Resource Use Host	Set	Memory or List Near Full	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear warnings, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Software exceeding allowable usage of internal constructs.	86000
FW: Resource Use Host	Clear	Normal Level	-	-	86000
FW: Resource Use Second	Set	Memory or List Near Full	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear warnings, reset the unit, and notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists.	Software exceeding allowable usage of internal constructs.	87000
FW: Resource Use Second	Clear	Normal Level	-	-	87000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
Backup Failure Reason	Set	FTP Failed	Cause: FTP settings or the server may not be configured correctly.	FTP failed to connect to server or transfer file.	89000
			Remedy: Verify the FTP server configuration and permissions, the FTP settings on the unit, and that the server is reachable from the client (such as configuring firewalls or network settings). Retry the Backup operation.		
Backup Failure Reason	Set	Internal Error	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear warnings, reset unit, notify Cisco customer support if the problem persists	Backup ran out of memory or other internal error	89000
Restore Failure Reason	Set	FTP Failed	Cause: FTP settings or the server may not be configured correctly. Remedy: Verify the FTP server configuration and permissions, the FTP settings on the unit, and that the server is	FTP failed to connect to server or transfer file	89000
			reachable from the client (such as configuring firewalls or network settings). Retry the Import operation.		

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
Restore Failure Reason	Set	Not Accepted	Cause: Import file is either for a different product or the structure was not compatible with this unit.	Import file was rejected and import did not occur	89000
			Remedy: Verify that the correct import file is being used and was created by this product, and that the file structure has not been corrupted. If the problem persists, notify Cisco customer support.		
Restore Failure Reason	Set	Bad Content	Cause: Import file may be corrupted, or from a different version of application software.	Item in import file is not valid for this software and import did not occur	89000
			Remedy: Verify that the correct import file is being used and was created by this product, and that the file structure has not been corrupted. If the problem persists, notify Cisco customer support.		
SDI Aud SFR Data	Set	SDI Audio sampling frequency mismatch	Cause: The SDI audio groups are not configured correctly, or the transport stream has changed the sampling rate of one of the audio streams.	All audio channels in a given audio group within an SDI do not have identical sampling rate.	90000
			Remedy: Configure the SDI audio groups to ensure that all audio channels in a group have the same sampling frequency rate.		
SDI Aud SFR Data	Clear	SDI Audio SFR Mismatch Cleared	-	-	90000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
SDI CC VANC	Set	CC (SMPTE- 334): configured line collides with VII, service will be dropped	Cause: User selection. Remedy: Change offset for the CC VANC service.	CC VANC service is configured on the line overlapping with PAL or NTSC VII line.	90010
SDI CC VANC	Clear	Line collision with VII cleared	-	-	90010
SDI CC VANC	Clear	Service disabled	-	-	90010
SDI AFD VANC	Set	AFD (SMPTE- 2016-3): configured line collides with VII, service will be dropped	Cause: User selection. Remedy: Change offset for the AFD VANC service.	AFD VANC service is configured on the line overlapping with PAL or NTSC VII line.	90020
SDI AFD VANC	Clear	Line collision with VII cleared	-	-	90020
SDI AFD VANC	Clear	Service disabled	-	-	90020
SDI DPI VANC	Set	DPI (RP2010): configured line collides with VII, service will be dropped	Cause: User selection. Remedy: Change offset for the DPI VANC service.	DPI VANC service is configured on the line overlapping with PAL or NTSC VII line.	90030
SDI DPI VANC	Clear	Line collision with VII cleared	-	-	90030
SDI DPI VANC	Clear	Service disabled	-	-	90030
SDI VBI VANC	Set	VBI (SMPTE- 2031): configured line collides with VII, service will be dropped	Cause: User selection. Remedy: Change offset for the VBI VANC service.	VBI VANC service is configured on the line overlapping with PAL or NTSC VII line.	90040
SDI VBI VANC	Clear	Line collision with VII cleared	-	-	90040
SDI VBI VANC	Clear	Service disabled	-	-	90040
SDI VBI (OP47 SDP)	Set	VBI (OP47SDP): configured line collides with VII, service will be dropped	Cause: User selection. Remedy: Change offset for VBI OP47-SDP VANC service.	VBI OP47-SDP VANC service is configured on the line overlapping with PAL or NTSC VII line.	90050
SDI VBI (OP47 SDP)	Clear	Line collision with VII cleared	-	-	90050

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
SDI VBI (OP47 SDP)	Clear	Service disabled	-	-	90050
SDI VBI (OP47 MDP)	Set	VBI (OP47MDP): configured line collides with VII, service will be dropped	Cause: User selection. Remedy: Change offset for VBI OP47-MDP VANC service.	VBI OP47-MDP VANC service is configured on the line overlapping with PAL or NTSC VII line.	90060
SDI VBI (OP47 MDP)	Clear	Line collision with VII cleared	-	-	90060
SDI VBI (OP47 MDP)	Clear	Service disabled	-	-	90060
ETH REDN: Link Speed (D9854-I only)	Set	Links speed mismatch detected	Cause: Manual configuration or auto- negotiated speed on the two Data ports is different. Remedy: Ensure that the link speed on paired ETH ports is identical.	Link speed is different for two Data ports. This condition may trigger an overflow on the Data port with a lower link speed.	91000
ETH REDN: Link Speed (D9854-I only)	Clear	Link speeds are identical	-	-	91000
ETH REDN: Link Speed (D9854-I only)	Clear	Link speed is not resolved	-	-	91000
ETH REDN: Link Speed (D9854-I only)	Clear	Links speed is not monitored in manual modes	-	-	91000
MPoIP Bitrate Port # <n></n>	Set	Total configured output is marginal or too high	Cause: Aggregated MPoIP bandwidth on Port <n> is too high. Remedy: Re-configure the stream's output rate to be within 90% of the link speed on ETH port <n>.</n></n>	The configured MPEG over IP bandwidth is close or higher than ETH port <n> link speed. This condition can trigger the actual MPoIP overflow.</n>	92000 92100
MPoIP Bitrate Port # <n></n>	Clear	Total configured output is normal	-	-	92000 92100
MPoIP Bitrate Port # <n></n>	Clear	Inactive port, monitoring stopped	-	-	92000 92100

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
MPoIP Bitrate Port # <n></n>	Clear	No active stream[s], monitoring stopped	-	-	92000 92100
MoIPI Port <n>: FEC1 Loss (D9854-I only)</n>	Set	FEC COL: configured stream not present	Cause: The FEC Column stream is configured, but not present at the input. Remedy: Verify the Flow Configuration to ensure that the ETH Port and Destination IP and UDP addresses are correct. Contact the source provider to confirm that the transmission is on and the configured FEC streams are present.	UDP Stream Loss condition is detected for FEC Columns stream on port Data <n>.</n>	93100 93102
MoIPI Port <n>: FEC1 Loss (D9854-I only)</n>	Clear	FEC COL: stream not configured	-	-	93100 93102
MoIPI Port <n>: FEC1 Loss (D9854-I only)</n>	Clear	FEC COL: configured stream present	-	-	93100 93102
MoIPI Port <n>: FEC2 Loss (D9854-I only)</n>	Set	FEC ROW: configured stream not present	Cause: The FEC Row stream is configured, but not present at the input. Remedy: Verify the Flow Configuration to ensure that the ETH Port and Destination IP and UDP addresses are correct. Contact the source provider to confirm that the transmission is on and the configured FEC streams are present.	The UDP Stream Loss condition is detected for FEC Rows stream on port Data <n>.</n>	93101 93103
MoIPI Port <n>: FEC2 Loss (D9854-I only)</n>	Clear	FEC ROW: stream not configured	-	-	93101 93103
MoIPI Port <n>: FEC2 Loss (D9854-I only)</n>	Clear	FEC ROW: configured stream present	-	-	93101 93103

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
MPoIPI: DJ HW failure (D9854-I only)	Set	De-jittering Engine failure (overflow, underflow or HW error)	Cause: De-jittering hardware failure. Remedy: Software- controlled reset of de- jittering block may help. But in most cases, the problem is triggered by the stream originator or the network conditions and cannot be fixed in the decoder.	The de-jittering block has an overflow, underflow, or other hardware problems.	93104
MPoIPI: DJ HW failure (D9854-I only)	Clear	Need two active TS streams for proper error detection	-	_	93104
MPoIPI: DJ HW failure (D9854-I only)	Clear	Fault Cleared: No errors	-	-	93104
Hardware Platform	Set	Non-matching HW Platform. APP: <d9859  <br="">D9854/58/24&gt;, HW: <tmb2  <br="">HDR/TMB/HDR 2&gt;</tmb2></d9859>	Cause: A non-matching application is loaded through CDT download or FLASH programming. Remedy: Replace the non-matching application and then reboot the IRD.	The D9859 application is running on the D9854/D9858/D9824 platform or the D9854/D9858/D9824 application is running on the D9859 application.	94000
Hardware Platform	Clear	-	Matching Hardware Platform detected.	-	94000

# 7

# **Customer Information**

# If You Have Questions

If you have technical questions, call Cisco Services for assistance. Follow the menu options to speak with a service engineer.

Access your company's extranet site to view or order additional technical publications. For accessing instructions, contact the representative who handles your account. Check your extranet site often as the information is updated frequently.



### Introduction

This appendix contains the technical specifications for the D9854 Advanced Program Receiver.

**Note:** The technical specifications are subject to change without prior notice.

# In This Appendix

L-Band Input and Processing	354
Video Inputs/Outputs and Processing	358
Transport Stream Inputs/Outputs	363
Control, Management and Data Interfaces	365
Power and General Specifications	367
-	

# **L-Band Input and Processing**

### General

Parameter	Specification	
System	MPEG-2/DVB Compatible	
	DVB-S EN 300 421, EN 300 468	
Demodulation	DVB-S QPSK, DVB-S2 QPSK and 8PSK	
Number of RF Inputs	4 (only one active at a time)	

# LNB LO Stability

### DVB-S and DVB-S2

Symbol Rate	Stability
1 to 4.99 MSymbols/s	≤±125 kHz
5.0 to 9.99 MSymbols/s	≤±1.0 MHz
10.0 to 45 MSymbols/s	≤±3.0 MHz

Parameter	Specification
LNB Phase Noise	-35 dBc/Hz at dF = 100 Hz
Requirement	-53 dBc/Hz at dF = 1 kHz
	-76 dBc/Hz at dF = 10 kHz
	-96 dBc/Hz at dF = 100 kHz
	-106 dBc/Hz at dF = 1 MHz
	-117 dBc/Hz at dF = 10 MHz

# LNB Power and Control

Parameter	Specification	
Voltage	13 V Vertical/circular right,	
(RF1 only, RF2 to RF4 do not	18 V Horizontal/circular left	
have LNB supply)	Off	
Current	350 mA maximum	
	LNB Alarms:	
	No load - 6 mA	
	Overload - 360 mA minimum	

# DVB-S/DVB-S2

### DVB-S/DVB-S2 Satellite Receiver

Parameter	Specification	
L-Band Input		
Number of Inputs	4 (one active at a time)	
Input Connector Type	F-type, female, 75 ohms	
Input Impedance	75 ohms	
Return Loss	> 10 dB	
Isolation Between Inputs	> 40 dB	
L-band Frequency	950 to 2150 MHz	
Tuning Step Size	1 MHz	
Receive Spectrum Sense	Normal and Inverted	
L-Band Power		
Input Power Level per Carrier	-25 to -65 dBm (full transponder power)	
DVB-S Modulation (EN 300 421)		
Modulation	QPSK	
Convolutional FEC Rates	1/2, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 7/8	
Symbol Rate Range	1 to 45 Ms/s	

Parameter	Specification
Eb/No (C/N) Ratio	See DVB-S2 Satellite Receiver Input, DVB-S Eb/No (C/N) Ratio Table
DVB-S2 Modulation (EN 302	307)
Modulation	QPSK, 8PSK
Pilots On/Off	Pilots On
QPSK LDPC FEC Rates	1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10
8PSK LDPC FEC Rates	3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10
LDPC FEC Frame Length	Normal
Symbol Rate Range	1 to 30 Ms/s
Maximum Channel Bit Rate	90 Mb/s
Maximum User Bit Rate	78.55 Mb/s

### DVB-S Eb/No (C/N) Ratio

Convolutional FEC Rate	Eb/No Ratio (dB) in Linear Channel and IF Loop configuration	C/N at DVB Threshold (BW = Symbol Rate)
1/2	4.5	4.1
2/3	5.0	5.9
3/4	5.5	6.9
5/6	6.0	7.9
7/8	6.4	8.5

C/N = Eb/No + 10 log (2 x FEC X 188/204)

The D9854/D9854-I receiver displays the C/N Ratio.

Mode	Simulated Es/No (dB) for FEC Frame length = 64,800	Typical Performance (dB) in Linear Channel and IF Loop configuration
QPSK 1/2	1.00	1.2
QPSK 3/5	2.23	2.4
QPSK 2/3	3.10	3.2
QPSK 3/4	4.03	4.2

### DVB-S2 Error Rate Performance Es/No (C/N) Ratio

#### L-Band Input and Processing

Mode	Simulated Es/No (dB) for FEC Frame length = 64,800	Typical Performance (dB) in Linear Channel and IF Loop configuration
QPSK 4/5	4.68	4.8
QPSK 5/6	5.18	5.3
QPSK 8/9	6.20	6.4
QPSK 9/10	6.42	6.6
8PSK 3/5	5.50	5.8
8PSK 2/3	6.62	6.8
8PSK 3/4	7.91	8.1
8PSK 5/6	9.35	9.6
8PSK 8/9	10.69	10.9
8PSK 9/10	10.98	11.3

# **Video Inputs/Outputs and Processing**

### General

Parameter	Specification	
System	MPEG-2/DVB Compatible	
	EN 300 421, EN 300 468	

# Video Outputs

### Analog SD Video Output

Item	Test Signal	Specification CVBS1	Specification CVBS2
Number of Channels		One SD source program	One SD source program
Video Decompression		MPEG-2 4:2:0	MPEG-2 4:2:0
Output Impedance		75 Ω	75 Ω
525 Line			
Bar level	NTC-7 comp	700 mV ± 7 mV (± 1%)	700 mV ± 35 mV (± 5%)
Line Time Distortion	VITS17	≤1%	≤1%
Bar Tilt	NTC-7 comp	< 0.5%	< 0.5%
Sync Level	NTC-7 comp	40 IRE ± 0.5 IRE	40 IRE ± 2.0 IRE
DC Offset	NTC-7 comp	± 100 mV	± 100 mV
Chrominance- to-Luminance Gain Inequality	NTC-7 comp	100 ± 5%	100 ± 5%
Chrominance- to-Luminance Phase Inequality	NTC-7 comp	< 20 ns	< 20 ns
K factor K 2T	NTC-7 comp	<1%	<1%
Jitter		< 5 ns	< 5 ns

### Video Inputs/Outputs and Processing

Item	Test Signal	Specification CVBS1	Specification CVBS2
Frequency	FCC multi-burst	0.5 MHz, 0 dB	0.5 MHz, 0 dB
Response		1.25 MHz, 0 dB ± 0.2 dB	1.25 MHz, 0 dB ± 0.2 dB
		2 MHz, 0 dB ± 0.2 dB	2 MHz, 0 dB ± 0.2 dB
		3 MHz, 0 dB ± 0.3 dB	3 MHz, 0 dB ± 0.3 dB
		3.58 MHz, 0 dB ± 0.3 dB	3.58 MHz, 0 dB ± 0.3 dB
		4.1 MHz, 0 dB ± 0.3 dB	4.1 MHz, 0 dB ± 0.3 dB
Differential Gain	NTC-7 comp	< 3.0%	< 3.0%
Differential Phase	NTC-7 comp	< 4°	< 4°
Luminance Non-linearity		< 5%	< 5%
Line Time Distortion	NTC-7 comp	≤1%	≤1%
Weighted Signal Video-to-Noise	50% Grey Field	≤ -70 dB rms	≤ -70 dB rms
Weighted Signal Video-to-Noise	Luminanace Ramp	≤ -55 dB rms	≤ -55 dB rms
Return Loss		DC to 10 MHz, > 30 dB	DC to 10 MHz, > 30 dB
625 Line			
Bar level	VITS17	700 mV ± 7 mV (± 1%)	700 mV ± 35 mV (± 5%)
Line Time Distortion	VITS17	≤1%	≤1%
Bar Tilt	VITS17	< 0.5%	< 0.5%
Sync Level	VITS17	300 mV ± 3 mV	300 mV ± 15 mV
DC Offset	VITS17	± 100 mV	± 100 mV
Chrominance- to-Luminance Gain Inequality	Colour Bars	100 ± 5%	100 ± 5%
Chrominance- to-Luminance Phase Inequality	Colour Bars	< 20 ns	< 20 ns
K factor K 2T	VITS17	<1%	<1%
Jitter		< 5 ns	< 5 ns

#### Appendix A Technical Specifications

Item	Test Signal	Specification CVBS1	Specification CVBS2
Frequency	VITS18	0.5 MHz, 0 dB	0.5 MHz, 0 dB
Response		1 MHz, 0 dB ± 0.2 dB	1 MHz, 0 dB ± 0.2 dB
		2 MHz, 0 dB ± 0.3 dB	2 MHz, 0 dB ± 0.2 dB
		4 MHz, 0 dB ± 0.3 dB	4 MHz, 0 dB ± 0.3 dB
		4.8 MHz, +0 dB, -0.5 dB	4.8 MHz, +0 dB, -0.5 dB
Differential Gain	VITS330	< 3.0%	< 3.0%
Differential Phase	VITS330	< 3°	< 3°
Luminance Non-linearity	VITS17	< 5%	< 5%
Weighted Signal Video-to-Noise	50% Grey Field	≤ -70 dB rms	≤ -70 dB rms
Weighted Signal Video-to-Noise	Luminanace Ramp	≤ -55 dB rms	≤ -55 dB rms
Return Loss		DC to 10 MHz, > 30 dB	DC to $10 \text{ MHz}$ , > 30 dB

### Analog SD Video Output, CVBS1 and CVBS2 for monitoring

Item	Specification
Number of Channels	One down-converted source HD program
Video Decompression Type	MPEG-2 4:2:0
Output Level	1.0 Vpp ± 5%
Output Impedance	75 ohms

### HD Component Video Output (Monitoring Output)

Item	Test Signal	Typical Performance Values	3
		Y	Pb, Pr
Amplitude	100% Color Bars	700 mV ± 5%	700 mV ± 5%
Sync Amplitude	100% Color Bars	300 mV ± 5%	300 mV ± 5%
Bandwidth	Multi-burst	DC to 30 MHz, ± 0.6 dB	DC to 15 MHz, ± 0.6 dB
Noise, Unified Weighting	Flat Field	-70 dB	-70 dB

### Video Inputs/Outputs and Processing

Linearity	5-step	3%	3%
Interchannel Delay	100% Color Bars	2 ns	2 ns
DC Offset		± 50 mV	± 50 mV
Return Loss		DC to 30 MHz, -20 dB	DC to 30 MHz, -20 dB

### Aspect Ratio

Item		Specification	
Aspect Ratio Conversions for Down- Conversion		Aspect Ratio Conversions for SD Programs	
4:3	16:9	4:3	16:9
16:9 Letterbox	Center Cutout	16:9 Letterbox	Scale to 16:9
14:9 Letterbox Center		14:9 Letterbox Center Cutout	

# **Embedded Data in SDI**

### VBI Processing

Item	Specification
Closed Captioning	
Output formats	SMPTE-334M embedded in HD-SDI

### **Embedded Audio**

Item	Specification
Format	According to SMPTE-299M
Audio sampling frequency	48 kHz locked to the video. According to SMPTE-272M
Resolution	20 bits

# Audio Outputs

### Analog Audio Outputs

Item	Specification
Number of Channels	2 stereo pairs/4 mono channels, 5.1 channel downmix Audio decompression: MPEG or Dolby Digital. HE-AAC single stereo pair or Dolby Digital Plus single stereo pair available as future software download.
Frequency Response	±0.5 dB, 20 Hz to 20 kHz (ref., 100 kilohms)
Total Harmonic Distortion	< 0.3% at 1 kHz (ref. 100 kilohms)
Dynamic Range	85 dB (CCIR/Arm weighting)
Crosstalk	80 dB at 1 kHz (typical)

### **Digital Audio Outputs**

Item	Specification
Number of Channels	2 (one stereo channel each)
Format	AES-3id
Connector	BNC

# **Conditional Access**

Item	Specification
PowerVu CA	DES or DVB
DVB Scrambling	BISS Mode 1, BISS Mode E
DVB-CI	Interface: 2 CI slots - EN 50221
	For a list of all the supported CAMs, see <i>Common Interface Modules</i> (on page 37).

# **Transport Stream Inputs/Outputs**

# **ASI Output**

Item	Specification
Number of outputs	1
Type of connector	75 ohms BNC
Output impedance	75 ohms according to EN 50083-9
Data amplitude	800 mV peak-peak ± 10% according to EN 50083- 9
Return loss	>17 dB, 27 to 270 MHz
Transport stream data rate	1 to 120 Mbit/s
ASI Transmission Rate	270 MBaud ± 100 ppm
Transport stream formats	According to EN 50083-9
	188 bytes structure
	Burst or packet format

# **MPEGoIP Output**

Item	Specification
Number of outputs	2
Type of connector	RJ-45, 100/1000BASE-T
Output modes	UDP, RTP
Redundancy Mode (D9854-I only)	Manual, Auto, or Mirroring
IP Addressing	Multicast or Unicast
TS Streaming	1 MPTS
	up to 32 SPTS (D9854-I only)
TS Bit Rate	1 to 120 Mbps
MPEGoIP bit rate	Up to 206 Mbps
FEC Support (D9854-I only)	Yes (according to pro-MPEG FEC COP#3 and SMPTE-2022)

# MPE Output

Item	Specification
Number of Outputs	1 for D9854
	2 for D9854-I
Type of connector	RJ-45, 100/1000BASE-T
Output modes	IPv4 datagrams
IP Addressing	Multicast or Unicast
TS Input	up to 5 PIDs
Bit Rate	up to 10 Mbps (for 1500 byte packets)

# **MPEGoIP** Input

Item	Specification
Number of inputs	2
Type of connector	RJ-45, 100/1000BASE-T
Redundancy modes	Manual or Auto
IP Addressing	Multicast or Unicast
TS Streaming	1 MPTS or SPTS
TS Bit Rate	1 to 120 Mbps
MPEGoIP bit rate	Up to 206 Mbps
FEC Support	Yes (according to pro-MPEG FEC COP #3 and SMPTE-2022)

# **Control, Management and Data Interfaces**

# Ethernet Management Interface

Item	Specification
Number of connectors	1
Type of connector	Eight-pin RJ-45
Ethernet type	100/1000BASE-T
Required setup	IP address, default gateway and subnet mask

### **Ethernet Data Interface**

Item	Specification
Number of connectors	1 for D9854
	2 for D9854-I
Type of connector	Eight-pin RJ-45
Ethernet type	100/1000 BASE-T
Required setup	IP address, default gateway and subnet mask

# **RS-232 Data Interface**

Item	Specification
Connector type	9-pin sub-D female
Data rates	RS-232 asynchronous data at selectable rates up to 38.4 kb/s: 300, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19,200, 38,400 b/s

### Alarm Interface

Item	Specification
Number of outputs	1, with one set of contacts closed and one set open during normal operation.

#### Appendix A Technical Specifications

Item	Specification
Type of connector	15-pin sub-D female
Max. voltage	40 V peak
Max. current	0.5A

# **Contact Closure Interface**

Item	Specification
Connector type	15-pin sub-D female
Minimum duration of event guaranteed to be detected	250 ms, 1 frame period, e.g., for 1080i/25 Hz 40 ms for DPI applications
Max. on generator impedance	100 ohms
Min. off generator impedance	100 kilohms

# **Power and General Specifications**

### General

Item	Specification
LCD	2 lines of 40 characters, backlit LCD.
Keypad	Arrow keys, 0 to 9, SELECT, MENU, INFO, ADV, MAP, APPLY and NAV keys.
LEDs	Green LED for Signal status. Red LED for Alarm indication.

### Power

### AC Power Connector

Item	Specification
Type of connector	IEC 320 style C14 appliance receptacle
AC input	100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz
Power (without LNB)	50W typ
Current (without LNB)	0.45A @ 240 VAC typical, 0.7A @ 120 VAC typical
Power Quality	ANSI/IEEE Std C62.41.1-2002

#### Power

To operate the receiver, you must connect it to an AC power source.

### WARNING:

Make sure that at least one end of the power cable(s) remains easily accessible for unplugging, if you need to switch off the unit. For example: Ensure that the socket outlet is installed near the product.

### WARNING:

To avoid electrical shock, connect the three-prong plug on this product to an earthgrounded three-pin socket outlet only.

# Mechanical

Item	Specification
Height	1 U (4.37 cm) (1.72")
Width	44.07 cm (17.35")
Depth	35.0 cm (13.78")
Weight	4.5 kg (10 lb.)

### Environment

Item	Specification
Storage	
General	The product is within the original packaging.
Humidity	5 – 95% non-condensing
Temperature	-20 – +70°C (-4 to 158°F)
Operation	
Humidity (non-condensing)	95% humidity is valid up to 40°C
	91% humidity is valid up to 45°C
	70% humidity is valid up to 50°C
Temperature	0°C – +50°C (32°F to 122°F)
	<b>Note:</b> Maximum operational temperature lowers with altitude down to +45°C at 10,000 ft.
Altitude	
Operating	10,000 ft. (3048 m) max.
Non-operating	30,000 ft. (9144 m ) max.

# B Default Settings and Lock Levels

# Introduction

This appendix lists the factory default settings and the lock levels for the D9854/D9854-I receiver.

# In This Appendix

# **Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels**

The D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver is factory configured with default settings unless you have requested a custom factory configuration.

The following table lists the lock levels available for protecting your receiver and its settings against unauthorized use or modification:

Level	Description
0	All settings are unlocked (receiver lockout disabled)
1	All settings are unlocked except Factory Reset, Password options and receiver parameters.
2	All settings are unlocked except RF and ASI Input Tuning parameters.
3	All settings locked (access via password only), except IP address and RF power.
4	All settings locked (can be changed via PNC uplink signal only)

If a change made to the current Lock Level setting is not saved, the previously saved setting is restored.

### Administration

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Lock Level	0	3
Password	1234	3
Old Pwd, New Pwd, Confirm Pwd	N/A	0
Factory Reset	N/A	0
Clear FWD Tables	N/A	0
KB Lock	Disable	2
KB Lock Timeout	60	2
LCD Contrast	30	2
DL Mode	Always	2
Туре	None	N/A
Bank	App 5514	N/A

### Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Date Format	YYY_MM_DD	2
Time Format	24 Hr	2
GMT Off	+05.30	2
Reboot	N/A	2

# **ASI Input**

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
ASI Active	No	1
Tune Mode	Basic	1
CA Ctl	STD	1
Select	UserCfg	1

# **RF** Input

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
RFx Active	RF1 is Act, RF2 to RF4 is No	1
Tune Mode	Basic	1
CA Ctl	Std	1
Select	UserCfg	1
LO1 (GHz)	5.15	1
LO2 (GHz)	0.0	1
Crossover (GHz)	0.0	1
OrbPos	0.0	1
E/W	NA	1
Pol	H (horizontal)	1
Freq (GHz)	3.449	1
Sym Rate	28.3465 MS/s	1
FEC	Auto	1
LNB Type	C-Band	1
Modulation	DVB-S	1

#### Appendix B Default Settings and Lock Levels

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Roll-off	.35	1
InputIQ	Auto	1
NetID	1	1
LNB Power	Off	3
22kHz	Off	1

## **IP** Input

Paramotor	Default Setting	Default Lock Lovel
		Delault LOCK Level
IP1 Active	No	1
Tune Mode	Basic	1
CA Ctl	Std	1
Select	SW Map	1
isMulticast	Yes	1
IP Address	225.1.1.1	1
FEC	None	1
Src Filter	None	1
TS UDP	49152	1
FEC1/FEC2 UDP	49154 or 49156	1
Source IP Select	0.0.0.0	1
DATA1/DATA2	No	1
Algorithm	VBR	1
Latency (ms)	110	1
Redundancy Mode	Backup: Primary Data1	1
Туре	Revertive	1
Direct Delay	0	1
Revertive Delay	1	1
A/V Trigger	Yes	1
PCR Trigger	Yes	1
Prog Trigger	Yes	1
Idx	N/A	1

### Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
IP Address	N/A	1

# Tune Mode

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Service List Mode	Rigorous	1
Frequency Tuning	NIT	1
ВАТ	No	1
NIT	Yes	1
SDT	Yes	1
РАТ	Yes	1

### IP

**Note:** A factory reset does not change the IP settings.

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Port ID	1	3
V4/V6	IPv4	N/A
IP Address	192.131.244.6	3
Mask	24	3
Gateway	192.131.244.254	3
Phy Mode	Auto	3
MAC Address	00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A
SNMP Read Community String	public	3
SNMP Write Community String	public	3
SNTP Server	0.0.0.0	3
SNTP Enable	No	3
Password Complexity	Full Complexity Checking	N/A
Reset Credentials	N/A	0

#### Appendix B Default Settings and Lock Levels

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Mode	Backup: Primary Data1	2
Direction	Revertive	2
Delay Forward	0	2
Delay Back	1	2

# Trap Destinations

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Trap IP Address	0:0:0:0	2
Trap Community String	public	2

# Protocols

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Telnet	Disable	3
SSH	Disable	3
HTTP	Enable	3
SNMP	Disable	3
MPE	Fwd All	3
IGMP	Disable	3
Syslog	Disable	3
Syslog Server	0.0.0.0	3
Port	514	3

# Video

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
PV Format	SD	2
SD Format	Auto	2
Tri-Synch (Front Panel only)	Disabled	2
Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
--------------------	-----------------	--------------------
Alarm Video Cutoff	Disable	2
OSD Messages	Enable	2
TV A/R	4:3	2
Convert	None	2
WSS Mode	Passthrough	2

## Audio

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Stereo/Mono	Stereo	2
AC3 Compression	RF Mode	2
Left (dB)	0	2
Right (dB)	0	2
Select Language By	PMT Order	2
Language List	eng	2
PMT Source	AUD1 for Audio 1 and AUD2 for Audio 2	2
Entry	eng	2
DDP (Front Panel only)	Trans	2
Digital Out Pref	PCM Samples	2

## VBI

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
WSS Mode	Passthrough	2
WSS Stat	Undefined	N/A
VITS PAL Line 17, 18, 330, 331	Disable	2

## Subtitles

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Op Mode	Off	2
Select Language By	Language Entry	2
Language List	eng	2
PMT Order	First	2
Entry	eng	2
Imitext Position	Standard	2
ForeGnd	Auto	2
BackGnd	Auto	2

## Decode

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Decoder	N/A	2
Enabled	Yes	2

## CI

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Decrypt	ON	2
CI Slot	Тор	2
Query	Disabled	2
Auto Reset	Disabled	2
List Mgmt	AddDel	2
TS_ON_ID	Disable	2

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Cueing Mode	Trigger	4
Trigger Polarity	High	4
Repeat	3	4
Tone (ms)	40	4
Silence (ms)	40	4
Seq#	1	4
Relay Mode	Alarm	4
Cue Trigger Bit	1	4
State	Disable	4
Tones	0	4
Mode	*	4
Delay (sec)	1	4

## Cueing

## TS Out - ASI

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Name	ASI	N/A
Rate Control	User	2
User Rate	68.5 Mbps	2
Output Mode	No Output	2
Config Type	Unmodified	2
Descramble Mode	Descrambled	2
Insert Null Packet	Yes	2
Auto Map	Yes	N/A

## TS Out - MOIP

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Name	MOIP	N/A

#### Appendix B Default Settings and Lock Levels

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Rate Control	User	2
Output Mode	No Output	2
Config Type	Unmodified	2
Descramble Mode	Descrambled	2
Insert Null Packet	Yes	2
FEC Scheme (D9854-I only)	Non-Block Aligned	2
Auto Map	Yes	N/A

MOIP Streams		
Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
User Rate	68.5 Mbps for Stream 1	2
	10 Mbps for Streams 2 to 32	
Intf Mode	None	2
TS/IP	7	2
PCR@IP Start	Yes	2
MOIP	UDP	2
Min IP/s	0	2
TOS	0	2
TTL	64	2
DestAddr	225.1.1.1	2
UDPPort	49152	2
SrcPort	0	2
Send SAP	None	2
SAP Address	224.2.127.254	2
SAP Port	9875	2
SAP ID	User String	2
SAP User Str	Cisco Default SAP1	2
FEC (D9854-I only)	None	2
FEC1/FEC2 UDP (D9854-I only)	49154 or 49156	1

#### Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
FEC Columns (L) (D9854-I only)	4	2
FEC Rows (D) (D9854-I only)	10	2
FEC Scheme (D9854-I only)	Non-Block Aligned	2

## DPM - ASI

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
PE	PE1	N/A
Act	Drop	2
StType	N/A	2
OutCh	0	2
PMT	8191	2
ОТуре	UNKN	2
In	N/A	2
PID	0	2
Map Mode	SVC ID & PID	2
Duplic Mode	Pkt Copy	2
Unref	Drop	2
PSI Options	Drop All	2
PSI Rate	SA Std	2
Service ID	Valid Ch	2
РАТ	Pass	2
САТ	Pass	2
РМТ	Pass	2
TSDT	Pass	2
NIT	Pass	2
NITO	Pass	2
SDT	Pass	2
SDTO	Pass	2
ВАТ	Pass	2

#### Appendix B Default Settings and Lock Levels

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
EIT	Pass	2
TDT	Pass	2
RST	Pass	2
ТОТ	Pass	2
DIT	Pass	2
SIT	Pass	2
ECM	Pass	2
EMM	Pass	2
DRT	Pass	2
CDT	Pass	2

## Options

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Output	1	N/A
Fixed Output	No	N/A
Use Inp Chan	No	N/A
Start	1	N/A
Step	1	N/A
Use Inp PMT	No	N/A
Start	1701	N/A
Step	1	N/A
Use Inp PIDs	No	N/A
Start	101	N/A
Step	100	N/A
Use Inp Ord	Yes	N/A
PCR	1	N/A
VID	1	N/A
AUD	8	N/A
SUBT	8	N/A
VBI	2	N/A

#### Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
DPI	2	N/A
MPE	5	N/A
TTX	1	N/A
DATA	1	N/A
LSD	1	N/A
CDT	4	N/A
ETV	4	N/A

## Alarm/Warning

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
FP Alarm Reminder	Enable	2
Alarm Vid Cutoff	Disable	2
Enb	N/A	2
Rly	N/A	2
Trp	N/A	2

## Noise Cutoff

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Trnsprt (DVB-S/DVB-S2 Marg) Cutoff	0.0	2
Trnsprt (DVB-S/DVB-S2 Marg) Restore	0.1	2
Audio (DVB-S/DVB-S2 Marg) Cutoff	0.0	2
Audio (DVB-S/DVB-S2 Marg) Restore	0.1	2
Muting Control	Enable	2
Restore Defaults	N/A	2

## **DPM Default Settings for Different Output Modes**

The DPM parameters are preset to default settings for each DPM Output Mode.

The default settings for particular Output modes have been preset to optimize the output when PID mapping is required. If the DPM parameters are changed to values which switch the receiver to Full DPM Control, the receiver may enter a condition where conflicts in the settings may occur, which may require manual manipulation of the DPM or output parameters to obtain the desired output.

The fields labeled "Any" in the table below are not used, in which case, the Output Mode will not change if the parameter is changed. However, if you change any of the other parameters listed in the table for the MAP output modes, the Output Mode will change to Full DPM Control.

Output Mode	No Output	Passthrough	Service Chans Only	MAP Passthrough	MAP Svc Chans Only	Full DPM Control
Rate Control	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)
User Rate	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)
Descramble Mode	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)
Regenerate	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)
Insert Null Packet	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)
Map Mode	Any (not used)	Svc ID	Svc ID	Svc Id & PID	Svc ID & PID	Actual Value
Duplic Mode	Any (not used)	PSI Remap	PSI Remap	Pkt Copy	Pkt Copy	Actual Value
Unref	Drop	Pass	Drop	Pass	Drop	Actual Value
PSI Options	Drop	Ctl By Table	Ctl By Table	Ctl By Table	Ctl By Table	Actual Value
PSI Rate	Any (not used)	SA Std	SA Std	SA Std	SA Std	Actual Value
Svc ID	Any (not used)	Valid Ch	Valid Ch	Valid Ch	Valid Ch	Actual Value
РАТ	Not Displayed	Pass	Regen	Regen	Regen	Actual Value

#### DPM Default Settings for Different Output Modes

Output Mode	No Output	Passthrough	Service Chans Only	MAP Passthrough	MAP Svc Chans Only	Full DPM Control
САТ	Not Displayed	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Regen; otherwise, it is set to Pass	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Regen; otherwise, it is set to Pass	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Regen; otherwise, it is set to Pass	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Regen; otherwise, it is set to Pass	Actual Value
PMT	Not Displayed	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Regen; otherwise, it is set to Pass	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Regen; otherwise, it is set to Pass	Regen	Regen	Actual Value
TSDT	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
NIT	Not Displayed	Pass	Regen	Regen	Regen	Actual Value
NITO	Not Displayed	Pass	PwRc	PwRc	PwRc	Actual Value
SDT	Not Displayed	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Regen; otherwise, it is set to Pass	Regen	Regen	Regen	Actual Value
SDTO	Not Displayed	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Regen; otherwise, it is set to Pass	PwRc	PwRc	PwRc	Actual Value
ВАТ	Not Displayed	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to PwRC; otherwise, it is set to Pass	PwRC	PwRC	PwRC	Actual Value
EIT	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value

#### Appendix B Default Settings and Lock Levels

Output Mode	No Output	Passthrough	Service Chans Only	MAP Passthrough	MAP Svc Chans Only	Full DPM Control
TDT	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
RST	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
ТОТ	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
DIT	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
SIT	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
ECM	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
EMM	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
DRT	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
CDT	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
PE Action (all PEs)	Drop	Pass	Pass	Мар	Мар	Actual Value

The following table contains values passed to the DPM for the D9854 with MOIP and D9854-I only:

Output Mode	SPTS Service Chans Only	SPTS MAP Svc Chans Only	SPTS Full DPM Control
Map Mode	Svc ID & PID	Svc ID & PID	Actual Value
Duplic Mode	Pkt Copy	Pkt Copy	Pkt Copy
Unref	Drop	Drop	Drop
PSI Options	Ctl By Table	Ctl By Table	Actual Value
PSI Rate	SA Std	SA Std	Actual Value
Svc ID	Valid Ch	Valid Ch	Actual Value
РАТ	Regen	Regen	Actual Value
САТ	Regen	Regen	Actual Value
PMT	Regen	Regen	Actual Value
TSDT	Drop	Drop	Actual Value

<b>DPM Default Settings fo</b>	r Different Output Modes
--------------------------------	--------------------------

Output Mode	SPTS Service Chans Only	SPTS MAP Svc Chans Only	SPTS Full DPM Control
NIT	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
NITO	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
SDT	Regen	Regen	Actual Value
SDTO	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
ВАТ	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
EIT	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
TDT	Pass	Drop	Actual Value
RST	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
ТОТ	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
DIT	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
SIT	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
ECM	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Drop; otherwise, it is set to Pass	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Drop; otherwise, it is set to Pass	Actual Value
EMM	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
DRT	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
CDT	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
PE Action (all PEs)	Pass	Мар	Actual Value

# C Compliance

## Introduction

This appendix contains the compliance information for the D9854 Advanced Program Receiver.

## In This Appendix

Applicable Standards and Notices	388
Declaration of Conformity	390

## **Applicable Standards and Notices**

## Safety

The D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver has been approved for safety by the Standards Council of Canada and the OHSA (NRTL) Accredited Testing Laboratory to the following standards:

CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 60065-03 Incl. AM1 - Audio, Video and Similar Electronic Apparatus - Safety Requirements

UL Std. No. 60065-2007 - Audio, Video and Similar Electronic Apparatus - Safety Requirements

Also, this product is being evaluated under the IECEE CB scheme to the following international standard:

IEC 60065 Edition 7 (2001) included Amendment 1

For the CB report and Certificate, the product is evaluated for the country differences outlined in CB Bulletin 110A:

National Differences: AR, AT, AU, BE, CA, CH, CS, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IL, IT, MY, NL, NO, PL, PO, SE, SG, SI, SK, UA, US, YU and Group Differences. In addition, JP, KR & CN National Differences of CB Bulletin

## EMC

Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) results from the static electricity buildup on the human body and other objects. This static discharge can degrade components and cause failures.

Take the following precautions against electrostatic discharge.

Use an anti-static bench mat and a wrist strap or ankle strap designed to safely ground ESD potentials through a resistive element.

Keep components in their anti-static packaging until installed.

Avoid touching electronic components when installing a module.

## **Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulatory Requirements**

Ethernet cables should be of single-shielded or double-shielded type. Coaxial cables should be of the double-braided shielded type. Where this equipment is subject to USA FCC and/or Industry Canada rules, the following statements apply:

#### **FCC Notices**

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when operated in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy, and if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions supplied in this manual may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception (which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on), the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- 1 Reorient or relocate the television receiving antenna.
- 2 Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.
- **3** Connect the equipment to an AC outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- 4 Contact your dealer/ reseller or an experienced radio/ TV technician for help.

The user may find the booklet "Interference handbook" prepared by the Federal Communications Commission helpful. This booklet is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402, stock no. 004-000-00450-7.

Shielded cables should be used to interconnect this device with any other/peripheral equipment (i.e., data sources, terminals, monitors, etc.) to ensure compliance with Class B limits. Failure to do so may result in radio or TV interference. Cables should be of braided shield construction with metal end shells.

### **Industry Canada Notice**

This digital apparatus does not exceed the limits for Class B radio noise emissions from digital apparatus as set out in the radio interference regulations of the Industry Canada.

Le present appareil numerique n'emet pas de bruites radioelectriques qui dépassant les limites applicables aux appareils numeriques de Class B prescrites dans le reglement sur le brouillage radioelectrique edicte par Industrie Canada.

#### **Unauthorized Modifications**

The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference resulting from unauthorized modifications made to this equipment. It is the responsibility of the user to correct such interference at his own expense.

## **Declaration of Conformity**

ոլոլո

## **CISCO** DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

with regard to the Directives 2006/95/EC (LVD), 2004/108/EC (EMC) and 2011/65/EU (RoHS)

Cisco Systems Inc & all its affiliates Headquarters: 170 West Tasman Drive San Jose, CA 95134 - USA

Declare under our sole responsibility that the product,

Brand name: Cisco Model number: D9854 / D9854-I Model name: Advanced Program Receiver

Fulfils the essential requirements of the Directives 2006/95/EC, 2004/108/EC and 2011/65/EU.

With regard to the Directives 2006/95/EC and 2004/108/EC, and 2011/65/EU the following standards were applied:

Number and Date of Issue	Title of Standard
EN 60065:2002/A11:2008	- Audio, video and similar electronic apparatus - Safety requirements
EN 55022:2006, Class B	- Limits and Methods of Measurement of Radio Interference Characteristics of Information Technology Devices
EN 55013:2003	- Electromagnetic Compatibility Requirements - Sound and Television Broadcast Receivers and Associated Equipment
EN 55024:1998 +A1:2001 & +A2:2003	- Information technology equipment - Immunity characteristics - Limits and methods of measurement
EN 61000-3-2: 2001+A1+A2	- Electromagnetic Compatibility - Part 3: Limits Section 2: Limits for Harmonic Current Emissions (Equipment Input Current less than 16A per phase)
EN 50581: 2012	Technical documentation for the assessment of electrical and electronic products with respect to the restriction of hazardous substances

The product carries the CE Mark, which was first affixed in 2008:

**C E** 08

Date & Place of Issue: 30 October 2012, Scarborough, ON, Canada

Signature(s):

Steven Lawrence Product Compliance Specialist Cisco Systems Canada Co. 100 Middlefield Rd. Scarborough ON M1S4M6 Canada

EU Authorized Representative:

Edgard Vangeel Cisco Systems Belgium De Kleetlaan, 6 A B 1831 Diegem - Belgium

D9854\_Cisco\_DMN\_EU\_DOC4.doc

# Index

### A

About Menu • 140 About the Front Panel • 40 Accessing TCP and UDP Services • 87 Adding a New User • 35 Adding a Trap Destination • 259 Administration • 370 Administrator User Privileges • 34 Alarm Interface • 365 Alarm/Warning • 381 Alarms • 292 Alarms/Warnings • 145, 153 Analog Audio Outputs • 362 Analog SD Video Output • 358 Analog SD Video Output, CVBS1 and CVBS2 for monitoring • 360 Applicable Standards and Notices • 388 ASI Input • 70, 371 ASI Out • 16 ASI Output • 363 ASI/MOIP1 • 122 Aspect Ratio • 361 Aspect Ratio Conversions • 92 Assigning a Program Channel to a PE (Program Entry)  $\bullet$  15 Assigning Program to the Program Entry • 47 Audio • 53, 94, 375 Audio Outputs • 362 Audio Slot • 100

#### С

Captions • 98 Changing a Password (allowed by all Users) • 36 Changing a Username • 36 Changing the Lock Level Password • 281 Changing the Relay Mode for Alarm Monitoring • 31 Channel Authorization Status • 45 CI • 105, 376 CI Slots • 40 Common Interface Modules • 37 Conditional Access • 362 Configuring DPM General Settings • 218 Configuring Forward Error Correction Settings • 233 Configuring IP De-Jittering • 167 Configuring MPEG over IP Flow • 165 Configuring MPEG over IP Streams • 229 Configuring Open-collector Outputs • 33 Configuring System Settings • 246 Configuring the ASI Output • 209 Configuring the DPM General Settings • 240 Configuring the DPM MPEGoIP Output Details • 236 Configuring the IP Input • 164 Configuring the MPE Settings • 256 Configuring the MPEGoIP Output • 222 Configuring Transport Stream Information • 209 Connecting AC Power to the D9854/D9854-I Receiver • 25 Connecting the ASI Input • 28 Connecting the ASI Output • 30 Connecting the Audio Outputs • 29 Connecting the Balanced Audio Output • 29 Connecting the Component Video Output • 28 Connecting the Composite Video Output • 28 Connecting the Cue Tone Interface • 33 Connecting the Cue Trigger Interface • 33 Connecting the Digital Audio Outputs • 29 Connecting the Ethernet Management Interface • 30 Connecting the HD-SDI Outputs • 28 Connecting the Input/Output Signals • 28 Connecting the IP TS Input/Output • 30 Connecting the Receiver to Other Equipment • 10 Connecting the RF Inputs • 28 Connecting the RS-232 Data Interface • 31 Connecting the Video Outputs • 28 Connectors for the Digital Audio Output • 29 Contact Closure Interface • 366 Control, Management and Data Interfaces • 365 Cooling • 24

Index

Cue Tone/Cue Trigger Interface • 32 Cueing • 109, 377 Customer Information • 351

## D

D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver • 2 D9854/D9854-I Menus • 154 D9854/D9854-I Receiver Alarm Messages • 292 D9854/D9854-I Receiver Rear Connector Panel • 26 D9854/D9854-I Summary Overview • 151 D9854/D9854-I Web GUI Environment • 156 Declaration of Conformity • 390 Decode • 103, 376 Deleting a Program from the Program Entry • 48 Deleting a User • 35 Diagnostics Menu • 145 Digital Audio Outputs • 362 Downloading the Software Application • 288 DPM - ASI • 379 DPM - Global • 121 DPM Default Settings for Different Output Modes • 382 DVB-S Eb/No (C/N) Ratio • 356 DVB-S/DVB-S2 • 355 DVB-S2 Error Rate Performance Es/No (C/N) Ratio • 356

## Ε

Elevated Operating Ambient Temperature • 22 Embedded Audio • 361 Embedded Data in SDI • 361 Environment • 368 Equipotential Bonding • 23 Ethernet Data Interface • 365 Ethernet Management Interface • 365 External Alarm System Connector • 31

### F

Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels • 370 Features • 141 Front Panel LEDs • 41 Front Panel Operation • 39

### G

General • 140, 354, 358, 367 Grounding • 24

## Η

HD Component Video Output (Monitoring Output) • 360 HD-SDI Outputs • 6 Health Monitor • 148

### I

Installation • 21 Installing the D9854/D9854-I Receiver • 24 Introduction • 1 IP • 82, 373 IP Input • 75, 372

#### Κ

Key Features • 2 Keypad • 40

#### L

L-Band Input and Processing • 354 LCD • 40 LCD Panel • 45 LCD Symbol • 46 Licenses • 141 Link Status • 60 LNB LO Stability • 354 LNB Power and Control • 355 Locking/Unlocking the Front Panel • 44 Logging On to the Web Interface • 150 Logs • 145

### Μ

 $M1/M2 \cdot 111$ Main Menu • 49 Main Structure • 45 Maintenance of EMC Compliance • 11 Mechanical • 368 Mechanical Loading • 22 MOIP • 114 MOIP In FEC Status • 62 MOIP In IP Source Status • 62 MOIP In Redundancy Status • 62 MOIP Out Global Status • 61 MOIP Out Stream Status • 61 MOIP Streams • 118, 378 Mounting the D9854/D9854-I Receiver to a Rack • 24 MPE Output • 6, 364 MPEGoIP Input • 7, 364 MPEGoIP Output • 5, 363

## Ν

Navigation/Selection Keypad • 42 Noise Cutoff • 381

## 0

Options • 380

## Ρ

PID Map Menu • 126 Power • 367 Power and General Specifications • 367 Power Connection • 22 Power On • 147 Printing the List of Users • 36 Program PIDs • 58 Program Status • 58 Protocol Control Settings • 250 Protocols • 86, 374 PSI - Channels • 146 PSI - Frequency Plan • 146 PSI - Tables • 147 PSI Table Settings • 127

## Q

Quick Setup - Read Me First! • 9 Quick Setup Instructions for RF Acquisition • 13

## R

Rack Installation • 22 Rack Mounted • 24 Re-Acquire • 81 Redundancy • 88 Redundancy Status • 61 Resetting the Login Credentials • 36 RF Input • 371 RF1, RF2, RF3, RF4 (RFx) Input • 71 RS-232 Data Connector Pin Allocation • 32 RS-232 Data Interface • 365

## S

SDI • 100
SDI - Global • 54
SDI - VANC Services • 54
Service and Maintenance • 291
Setting Admin User Privileges via a Telnet/SSH Connection • 34
Setting the DPM Mode • 19
Setting the Maximum and Minimum Transport Packets • 229

Setting the PCR Controls and Output Ports • 227 Setting up Audio and Video Information • 191 Setting Up Digital Program Mapping (DPM) • 128 Setting up for Network Connection • 12 Setting up Import/Export FTP Information • 274 Setting up Input Information • 157 Setting Up Redundancy Controls • 252 Setting Up Redundancy Controls for MPEG over IP Input • 168 Setting Up the ASI Auto Synchronization Options • 212 Setting up the HD-SDI Outputs (SDI Model, with SD/HD-SDI and AES outputs) • 17 Setting up the MOIP Outputs • 18 Setting Up the MPEG over IP Auto Synchronization Options • 227 Setting up the RF Input • 157 Setting up the Video Parameters • 191 Setup Menu • 64 Alarm/Warning • 135 IP • 81 Noise Cutoffs • 137 SFN Model Receivers • 4 Starting a Telnet/SSH Session • 34 Startup Screen • 45 Status Menu • 50 General • 51 Services • 52 TS Input • 55 TS Output • 60 Status Menu - IP • 60 Subtitles • 101, 376 Synchronizing Output Services • 130 Synchronizing the Inputs • 217, 239 System Logs • 252

## Т

To Add a Static Multicast Filtering • 257 To Add a User Account • 278 To Change the User Login Passwords • 276 To Delete a User Account • 279 To Set Up Warnings • 265 Top/Bottom Slot • 107 Transport Stream Inputs/Outputs • 5, 363 Trap Destinations • 374 Traps • 85 TS Out - ASI • 111, 377 TS Out - DPM • 120 TS Out - MOIP • 377 Index

TS Out - Options • 131 Tune Mode • 79, 373 Typical set up for Digital Program Mapping (DPM) • 243

#### V

VBI • 99, 375 VBI Processing • 361 Verifying Software and FPGA Integrity Hash Digest • 270 Versions Menu • 142 Video • 52, 90, 374 Video Inputs/Outputs and Processing • 358 Video Outputs • 358 Viewing Contact Information • 283 Viewing Stream Details • 235 Viewing Support Information • 283 Viewing the ASI Output Status • 214 Viewing the ASI Output Transport Status • 221 Viewing the Current IP Input Status • 169 Viewing the Link Status • 253 Viewing the MPEG Output Transport Status • 243 Viewing the MPEG over IP Output Status • 236 Viewing the Redundancy Status • 253 Viewing the System Identification • 246 Viewing the Video Status • 192

#### W

Warnings • 333 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring • 149 Window Buttons • 156

## • 1 | 1 • 1 | 1 • CISCO ..

#### **Americas Headquarters**

Cisco Systems, Inc. http://www.cisco.com 170 West Tasman Drive Tel: 408 526-4000 San Jose, CA 95134-1706 800 553-6387 USA Fax: 408 527-0883 This document includes various trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. Please see the Notices section of this document for a list of the Cisco Systems, Inc. trademarks used in this document. Product and service availability are subject to change without notice. © 2008-2013 Cisco and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. October 2013 Part Number OL-29009-01